# NBN Co Special Access Undertaking

given to the ACCC in accordance with Part XIC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 (Cth)

28 September 18 December 2012



#### NBN Co Limited (ACN 136 533 741) and NBN Tasmania Limited (ACN 138 338 271)

#### **NBN Co Special Access Undertaking**

#### 28 September 18 December 2012

#### Copyright

This document is subject to copyright and must not be used except as permitted below or under the Copyright Act 1968 (Cth). You must not reproduce or publish this document in whole or in part for commercial gain without the prior written consent of NBN Co. You may reproduce and publish this document in whole or in part for educational or non-commercial purposes as approved by NBN Co in writing.

Copyright © 2012 NBN Co Limited. All rights reserved.

#### Environment

NBN Co asks that you consider the environment before printing this document.

## Contents

Spe	pecial Access Undertaking			
Bac	kground	1		
1	Compliance	2		
2	Scope of this Special Access Undertaking	3		
3	SAU Term			
4	Structure of this Special Access Undertaking	3		
5	Fixed principles terms and conditions	9		
6	Alignment of Special Access Undertaking with SFAA			
7	Variation, withdrawal and extension of this Special Access Undertaking	11		
Atta	achment A Service Descriptions	12		
1	General	12		
2	NBN Access Service	12		
3	Ancillary Services	12		
Atta	achment B Facilities Access Service	14		
1	General	14		
2	Facilities Access Service	14		
Atta	achment C Dictionary	15		
1	Definitions	15		
2	Glossary	50		
3	Interpretation	51		
Мо	dule 1 Initial Regulatory Period	53		
Sch	edule 1A Implementation of NBN Access Service, Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service	54		
Sch	edule 1B Regulatory Oversight	60		
Sch	edule 1C Reference Offers	64		
Sch	edule 1D Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges	76		
Anr	nexure 1 Standard NFAS Installation	92		
1	Standard Installation	92		
2	Non Standard Installation			
3	Acknowledgements			
4	Definitions			
Anr	nexure 2 Standard NWAS Installation	95		
1	Standard NWAS Installation	95		
2	Non Standard NWAS Installation			

2	<b>A</b> . I I		96		
3	Acknowledgements				
4	Definitio		96		
	edule 1E	Regulatory Asset Base	98		
	edule 1F	Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology	121 136		
Sch	Schedule 1G Regulatory information				
Sch	Schedule 1H Non-price terms and conditions				
An	nexure 1	Dispute Management Rules	146		
Par	t A Disp	ute Management Rules	146		
1	Applicati	on of Dispute Management Rules	146		
2	Referral	of Disputes	146		
3	Classifica	tion of Disputes	147		
Par	t B Bilat	eral Disputes	148		
4	Resolutio	on of Bilateral Disputes	148		
5	Panel Arl	pitration	148		
Par	t C Indu	stry Relevant Disputes	150		
6 Resolution of Industry Relevant Disputes					
7	Parties to	o the Panel Arbitration for an Industry Relevant Dispute	150		
8		ovisions applicable to the conduct of Panel Arbitrations for Industry	153		
Relevant Disputes Part D Common processes and principles					
9		use dispute resolution processes outside of the Dispute Management	154		
5	Rules	use dispute resolution processes outside of the Dispute Management	154		
10	0 General rights and obligations				
11	Resolutio	on Advisor	156		
12	The Pool		159		
13	Terminat	ion of appointment of Resolution Advisors and Pool members	162		
14	Costs		164		
15	Non-disc	rimination	164		
16	Expert D	etermination Rules	165		
17	Definitio	ns and Interpretation	169		
An	nexure 2	Information & Rights Management	172		
1	Confiden	tial Information	172		
2	Data security and Personal Information 177				
3		eam Customers	177		
4	Rollout and migration communications				
5		ual Property Rights	178 179		
			-		

6	Definitions and Interpretation 1				
Anr	Annexure 3 Risk Management				
1	Introduction	187			
2	Liability	187			
3	Indemnities	195			
4	No claims against certain persons	200			
5	Downstream Customers	201			
6	Insurance	202			
7	Force Majeure Events	204			
8	Definitions and Interpretation	206			
Sch	edule 11 Product Development and Withdrawal	212			
Anr	nexure 1 PDF Processes	219			
Bac	kground	<b>219</b>			
1	Objectives of the PDF	219			
2	Membership of the PDF	219			
3	Specific information requests for development of ideas	220			
4	Submitting an idea to the PDF	220			
5	Confidential Information	222			
6	Intellectual property	228			
7	NBN Co's assessment of a Product Idea	231			
8	Workshops	233			
9	Formal Submissions	235			
10	Finalisation of Product, Product Component or Product Feature	235			
11	Communications	236			
12	Dispute resolution procedures do not apply to the PDF	237			
13	Definitions and Interpretation	238			
Sch	edule 1J Service Level commitments	242			
Anr	nexure 1 Service Levels Schedule	243			
Par	t A Service Levels	244			
1	End User Connections	244			
2	End User Connection appointments	246			
3	Activations	247			
4	Service Fault rectification				
5	Enhanced-12 Fault rectification				
6	End User Fault rectification appointments				
7	Modifications				

8	Disconnections			255	
9	Facilities Access Service orders				
10	NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service availability				
11	Net	work	performance and availability	257	
Part	В	Mea	surement and Corrective Action	<b>261</b>	
12	Mea	asurei	ment	261	
13	Cori	rectiv	e Action	262	
Part	C	CSG	Compensation	263	
14	CSG	Com	pensation	263	
15	Miti	gatio	n of damages	265	
Part	D	Оре	rational Targets	266	
16	Оре	ratio	nal Targets	266	
Part	Part E Interpretation and exclusions				
17	Inte	rpret	ation	268	
18	Excl	usion	S	269	
1	Defi	nitior	ns and Interpretation	271	
Sche	edule	e 1K	Reviews	283	
Mod	dule	2 Sub	sequent Regulatory Period	<b>291</b>	
Sche	edule	2A	Implementation and Regulatory Cycle	292	
Sche	edule	e 2B	Reference Offers	295	
Sche	edule	e 2C	Pricing Commitments	298	
Sche	edule	2D	Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology and Regulatory Asset Base	304	
Sche	edule	2E	Product Development and Withdrawal	320	
Sche	edule	2F	Service Level commitments	328	
Exec	Execution page			330	

## **Special Access Undertaking**

This is a Special Access Undertaking given by NBN Co Limited (ACN 136 533 741) and NBN Tasmania Limited (ACN 138 338 271) to the ACCC under section 152CBA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* (Cth).

## Background

- A NBN Co Limited and NBN Tasmania Limited (together **NBN Co**) are each a Carrier.
- B NBN Co supplies listed carriage services and services that facilitate the supply of listed carriage services on the NBN Co Network.
- C The NBN Access Service is a listed carriage service within the meaning of the Telecommunications Act for the purposes of section 152CBA(1)(b)(i) of the CCA.
- D The Ancillary Services are services that facilitate the supply of listed carriage services for the purposes of section 152CBA(1)(b)(ii) of the CCA.
- E The NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services are not declared services under section 152AL(8A) of the CCA and there is no Access Determination that applies in respect of the NBN Access Service or Ancillary Services.
- F NBN Co gives this Special Access Undertaking to the ACCC in accordance with section 152CBA(2) of the CCA in respect of the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services.
- G This Special Access Undertaking also provides for NBN Co to engage in specified conduct in relation to access to the NBN Access Service and Ancillary Services under section 152CBA(3B) of the CCA and those matters referred to in section 152CBA(3C) of the CCA.
- H This Special Access Undertaking also sets out the terms and conditions on which NBN Co will make the Facilities Access Service available to Access Seekers in connection with the satisfaction of NBN Co's interconnection obligations under section 152AXB(4) of the CCA in relation to the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services.
- I This Special Access Undertaking contains price related terms and conditions that are reasonably necessary for NBN Co to achieve uniform national wholesale pricing in accordance with the requirements of the Statement of Expectations.
- J This Special Access Undertaking has effect from the SAU Commencement Date until the end of the SAU Term. This Special Access Undertaking comprises the following individual modules that have effect over a fixed period of the SAU Term:
  - i. Module 0, which sets out the terms of this Special Access Undertaking, has effect for the entire SAU Term;

- Module 1, which sets out the detailed commitments that NBN Co makes in connection with the provision of access to the NBN Access Service, the Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service, has effect during the Initial Regulatory Period; and
- iii. Module 2, which sets out long term regulatory principles that apply in connection with the provision of access to the NBN Access Service, the Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service, has effect during the Subsequent Regulatory Period.
- K During the Subsequent Regulatory Period, NBN Co will seek to supplement this
   Special Access Undertaking with Replacement Module Applications to the ACCC that
   contain terms at a similar level of detail to those in Module 1.
- L If accepted by the ACCC, each Replacement Module will operate for a Regulatory Cycle (e.g. 5 years) and will include detailed commitments, forecasts and regulatory values (e.g. WACC) that implement and operate in conjunction with Module 0 and Module 2 for that Regulatory Cycle.
- M NBN Co intends to introduce such Replacement Modules as variations to this Special Access Undertaking which will only take effect if accepted by the ACCC under section 152CBG of the CCA. A Replacement Module Application may also include variations in respect of Module 2 of this Special Access Undertaking under section 152CBG of the CCA, to update Module 2 to reflect updated commitments under this Special Access Undertaking.

## **1** Compliance

#### 1.1 Compliance with category B standard access obligations

In the event that NBN Co supplies, or becomes capable of supplying, the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services (whether to itself or to other persons), NBN Co agrees to be bound by the obligations referred to in section 152AXB of the CCA, to the extent that those obligations would apply to NBN Co in relation to the NBN Access Service and Ancillary Services if the NBN Access Service and Ancillary Services were treated as declared services.

#### 1.2 Compliance with this Special Access Undertaking

In the event that NBN Co supplies, or becomes capable of supplying, the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services (whether to itself or to other persons), NBN Co undertakes to comply with the terms and conditions specified in this Special Access Undertaking in relation to obligations referred to in section 152AXB of the CCA.

## 2 Scope of this Special Access Undertaking

#### 2.1 NBN Access Service and Ancillary Services

This Special Access Undertaking is given in connection with the provision of access to the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services.

#### 2.2 Facilities Access Service

This Special Access Undertaking sets out commitments in relation to NBN Co's supply of the Facilities Access Service in connection with the satisfaction of NBN Co's interconnection obligations under section 152AXB(4) of the CCA in relation to the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services.

### 3 SAU Term

#### 3.1 Commencement

This Special Access Undertaking comes into operation on the date that the ACCC provides NBN Co with written notice of acceptance of this undertaking in accordance with section 152CBC(3) of the CCA (**SAU Commencement Date**).

#### 3.2 Expiry

This Special Access Undertaking expires on 30 June 2040 (SAU Expiry Date).

## 4 Structure of this Special Access Undertaking

#### 4.1 Overview

This Special Access Undertaking comprises the following documents:

- (a) Module 0, which sets out the terms of this Special Access Undertaking and comprises:
  - (i) this main body;
  - (ii) Attachment A (Service Descriptions);
  - (iii) Attachment B (Facilities Access Service); and
  - (iv) Attachment C (Dictionary),

which have effect from the SAU Commencement Date until the end of the SAU Term;

 (b) Module 1, which has effect from the SAU Commencement Date and continues in force until 30 June 2023, or later if extended in accordance with clause 4.3 (Initial Regulatory Period);

- (c) Module 2, which has effect from the end of the Initial Regulatory Period until the end of the SAU Term (Subsequent Regulatory Period), irrespective of whether a Replacement Module is in effect; and
- (d) any Replacement Modules incorporated into this Special Access Undertaking by a variation accepted by the ACCC pursuant to section 152CBG of the CCA, each of which has effect for the relevant Replacement Module Term.

#### 4.2 Description of Module 1

- (a) Module 1 sets out the detailed commitments that NBN Co makes in connection with the provision of access to the NBN Access Service, the Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service during the Initial Regulatory Period.
- (b) Module 1 comprises the following schedules:
  - Schedule 1A (Implementation of NBN Access Service, Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service);
  - (ii) Schedule 1B (Regulatory Oversight);
  - (iii) Schedule 1C (Reference Offers);
  - (iv) Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges);
  - (v) Schedule 1E (Regulatory Asset Base);
  - (vi) Schedule 1F (Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology);
  - (vii) Schedule 1G (Regulatory information);
  - (viii) Schedule 1H (Non-price terms and conditions);
  - (ix) Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal);
  - (x) Schedule 1J (Service Level commitments); and
  - (xi) Schedule 1K (Reviews).

#### 4.3 Extension of Initial Regulatory Period

- (a) The Initial Regulatory Period will be automatically extended for a period of 12 months (the additional period being the Extended Initial Regulatory Period), provided that:
  - NBN Co has lodged a Replacement Module Application by means of an application to vary this Special Access Undertaking pursuant to section 152CBG of the CCA no later than 9 months prior to the end of the Initial Regulatory Period; or

- (ii) both:
  - (A) NBN Co has lodged a new special access undertaking pursuant to section 152CBA of the CCA in relation to the NBN Access Service, Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service no later than 9 months prior to the end of the Initial Regulatory Period; and
  - (B) the ACCC has not, by 30 June 2023, made an Access
     Determination in relation to the NBN Access Service or
     Ancillary Services that covers subject matter that is
     substantially similar to the subject matter of the new special access undertaking.
- (b) The Extended Initial Regulatory Period will not take effect if the ACCC accepts a Replacement Module Application or a new special access undertaking in relation to the NBN Access Service, Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service before the Extended Initial Regulatory Period would have commenced.
- (c) An extension of the Initial Regulatory Period under this clause 4.3 will not have the effect of extending the SAU Term.

#### 4.4 Description of Module 2

- (a) Module 2 sets out long term arrangements that apply in connection with the provision of access to the NBN Access Service, the Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service during the Subsequent Regulatory Period.
- (b) Module 2 comprises the following schedules:
  - (i) Schedule 2A (Implementation and Regulatory Cycle);
  - (ii) Schedule 2B (Reference Offers);
  - (iii) Schedule 2C (Pricing Commitments);
  - (iv) Schedule 2D (Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology and Regulatory Asset Base);
  - (v) Schedule 2E (Product Development and Withdrawal); and
  - (vi) Schedule 2F (Service Level commitments).

#### 4.5 Description of Replacement Module

(a) NBN Co will, by way of an application to vary this Special Access Undertaking pursuant to section 152CBG of the CCA, seek to incorporate a Replacement Module (and other changes) into this Special Access Undertaking in accordance with clause 4.6.

- (b) Each Replacement Module will set out the detailed commitments that NBN Co makes in connection with the provision of access to the NBN Access Service, the Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service for the Replacement Module Term.
- (c) NBN Co acknowledges that:
  - (i) each Replacement Module Application will be assessed by the ACCC as an SAU variation application under section 152CBG of the CCA;
  - (ii) each Replacement Module Application will be accepted or rejected by the ACCC in accordance with section 152CBG of the CCA; and
  - (iii) when determining whether to accept or reject a Replacement Module Application, the ACCC may be assessing proposed key elements of the regulatory arrangements (including forecasts, regulatory values such as WACC and Reference Offers) which, in combination with Module 2, will be applicable to NBN Co for the Regulatory Cycle.

#### 4.6 Commitment to submit a Replacement Module Application

- (a) NBN Co will, no later than 9 months prior to:
  - (i) the end of the Initial Regulatory Period; and
  - (ii) the end of each Regulatory Cycle,

provide the ACCC with a Replacement Module Application.

- (b) NBN Co, as part of any Replacement Module Application, will include:
  - a Replacement Module Term of 3, 4 or 5 years (unless fewer than 3 years remain in the SAU Term, in which case, the Replacement Module Term will be for the number of years remaining in the SAU Term);
  - a Reference Offer Proposal established in accordance with clause 4.7;
  - (iii) a LTRCM Proposal established in accordance with clause 4.8;
  - (iv) a Service Level Proposal in accordance with clause 4.9; and
  - (v) any other matters that NBN Co proposes to form part of a Replacement Module, which may include, for example, arrangements relating to regulatory recourse, product development and withdrawal and non-price terms and conditions for inclusion in an SFAA.

#### 4.7 Reference Offer Proposal

- (a) NBN Co will, as part of each Replacement Module Application, propose to include Reference Offers, and the composition of each Reference Offer in accordance with Schedule 2B (Reference Offers), within that Replacement Module (Reference Offer Proposal).
- (b) NBN Co is not required to specify Non-Reference Offers as part of a Replacement Module Application.

#### 4.8 LTRCM Proposal

The LTRCM Proposal consists of:

- Forecast Nominal ABBRR and Forecast Real ABBRR for each of the years in the Replacement Module Term consistent with the principles set out in clause 2D.2.1;
- (b) all necessary forecasts of the inputs required for the calculation of the ABBRR for each of the years in the Replacement Module Term, including WACC, asset lives and taxation parameters;
- (c) Annual Forecast Revenue for each of the years in the Replacement Module Term that are in the Initial Cost Recovery Period and the associated set of annual demand forecasts to which the Annual Forecast Revenue relate, where all revenue and demand forecast information will use inputs that are consistent with the inputs used to forecast the ABBRR; and
- (d) a proposal of how the incremental tax effect in connection with:
  - any Tax Change Event that has taken effect in the Regulatory Cycle immediately prior to the Regulatory Cycle to which a Replacement Module Application relates (or, in the case of the first Regulatory Cycle, the Initial Regulatory Period); and
  - (ii) any Tax Change Event that may occur in the Regulatory Cycle to which a Replacement Module Application relates,

will be passed through to Customers and reflected by:

- (iii) increasing the Maximum Regulated Price of NBN Offers;
- (iv) amending its Annual Forecast Revenues under clause 2D.3; and
- (v) amending the Forecast Real ABBRR and, therefore, the amount that NBN Co is entitled to earn under clause 2D.5.1(a) (if applicable).

#### 4.9 Service Level Proposal

- (a) NBN Co will, as part of each Replacement Module Application, include a proposal in respect of the Service Levels and Service Level Rebates (if any) that will apply during that Replacement Module Term (Service Level Proposal).
- (b) The Service Levels and Service Level Rebates set out in a Service Level Proposal will be consistent with the requirements of clause 2F.2.1.

#### 4.10 Non-acceptance of Replacement Module Applications

- (a) This clause 4.10 applies if:
  - the Extended Initial Regulatory Period ends or a Regulatory Cycle ends (the last day of such period being the Cycle Expiry Date); and
  - the ACCC has not accepted a Replacement Module Application to have effect commencing immediately following the Cycle Expiry Date.
- (b) Subject to clauses 4.10(d) and 4.10(e), the following matters will be deemed to apply from the Cycle Expiry Date for the Replacement Module Term proposed in the Replacement Module Application provided by NBN Co under clause 4.6:
  - (i) the Reference Offers provided in the Reference Offer Proposal;
  - (ii) the terms of the LTRCM Proposal; and
  - (iii) the Service Levels and Service Level Rebates set out in the Service Level Proposal,

as specified in the Replacement Module Application.

- (c) If, following the withdrawal or rejection of a Replacement Module Application, NBN Co had, at least 20 Business Days prior to the Cycle Expiry Date, lodged another Replacement Module Application (in this clause 4.10(c), **Updated Replacement Module Application**) that complies with clause 4.6(b), then clause 4.10(b) will apply as though all references to the Replacement Module Application were references to the Updated Replacement Module Application (or the most recent Updated Replacement Module Application, as the case may be).
- (d) If the ACCC makes, before the Cycle Expiry Date, an Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct that contains terms relating to the matters described in clause 4.10(b), the Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct will, to the extent it is not inconsistent with Module 0 and Module 2:

- (i) apply from immediately after the Cycle Expiry Date until the end of the applicable Regulatory Cycle; and
- (ii) prevail over the matters described in clause 4.10(b).
- (e) If the ACCC makes, after the Cycle Expiry Date but no more than 12 months after the Cycle Expiry Date, an Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct that contains terms relating to the matters described in clause 4.10(b), the Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct will not apply in the first Financial Year of the applicable Regulatory Cycle and will, to the extent it is not inconsistent with Module 0 and Module 2:
  - (i) apply from 1 July in the second Financial Year of that Regulatory Cycle until the end of that Regulatory Cycle; and
  - (ii) prevail over the matters described in clause 4.10(b).
- (f) NBN Co acknowledges that if a Replacement Module Application is rejected by the ACCC, the ACCC may make an Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct that will have effect to the extent it is not inconsistent with the terms of this Special Access Undertaking (including those principles and conditions set out in Module 0 and Module 2) and otherwise complies with Part XIC of the CCA.

#### 4.11 Date of effect of Replacement Module

If the ACCC accepts a Replacement Module Application, the Replacement Module takes effect from the date specified in the Replacement Module Application.

## **5** Fixed principles terms and conditions

#### 5.1 Overview

This clause 5 sets out the fixed principles term and condition of this Special Access Undertaking for the purposes of section 152CBAA(1) of the CCA.

#### 5.2 Notional fixed period

The notional fixed period for the fixed principles term and condition identified in this Special Access Undertaking:

- (a) commences on the SAU Commencement Date; and
- (b) continues in effect until the end of the SAU Term.

#### 5.3 Fixed principles term and condition

Every term and condition in Module 0 and Module 2 (collectively) is a fixed principles term and condition of this Special Access Undertaking.

#### 5.4 Qualifying circumstances

- (a) This clause 5.4 sets out the qualifying circumstances that, for the purposes of section 152CBAA(2) of the CCA, apply to the fixed principles term and condition in this Special Access Undertaking.
- (b) The ACCC must be satisfied that:
  - (i) there is not a manifest and material error in the fixed principles term and condition; and
  - (ii) any information on which the fixed principles term and condition was based was not false or misleading in a material respect.

## 6 Alignment of Special Access Undertaking with SFAA

## 6.1 Obligation to align SFAA with Special Access Undertaking to the extent inconsistent

If the terms of any SFAA are not consistent with the terms of this Special Access Undertaking as at the SAU Commencement Date, NBN Co will amend the SFAA within 20 Business Days after the SAU Commencement Date to ensure consistency.

### 6.2 On-going obligation to ensure consistency of SFAA with Special Access Undertaking

- (a) If the terms of any SFAA are not consistent with any variations to this Special Access Undertaking that are accepted by the ACCC in accordance with section 152CBG of the CCA, NBN Co will amend the SFAA within 20 Business Days after the date that the variation to this Special Access Undertaking takes effect to ensure consistency.
- (b) NBN Co will ensure that the terms of each SFAA, including any additions or amendments that are made to the terms of that SFAA from time to time, are and remain consistent with this Special Access Undertaking over the SAU Term. NBN Co will amend each SFAA within 20 Business Days after NBN Co becomes aware of any inconsistency between this Special Access Undertaking and an SFAA.

#### 6.3 Obligation for NBN Co to produce and maintain SFAA

NBN Co will publish and maintain an SFAA for the duration of the SAU Term in relation to the supply of the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services. NBN Co may include in an SFAA the terms and conditions in relation to the supply of the Facilities Access Service.

## 7 Variation, withdrawal and extension of this Special Access Undertaking

#### 7.1 Variation

Pursuant to section 152CBG of the CCA, NBN Co may, at any time, request the ACCC to consider a variation to this Special Access Undertaking by providing the ACCC with such a variation.

#### 7.2 Withdrawal

Pursuant to section 152CBI(2)(b) of the CCA, NBN Co may withdraw this Special Access Undertaking at any time by giving the ACCC no less than 12 months' prior written notice.

#### 7.3 Extension of the SAU Term

- (a) NBN Co may, at any time within the 12-month period ending at the end of the SAU Term, request to extend the SAU Term, subject to the approval of the ACCC.
- (b) The ACCC must approve the extension (or further extension) if the ACCC is satisfied of the same matters referred to in sections 152CBD(2)(b) and 152CBD(2)(ca) of the CCA, subject to the same matters referred to in section 152CBD(5A) of the CCA as if those matters applied to the extension.

## **Attachment A Service Descriptions**

## 1 General

NBN Co gives this Special Access Undertaking in respect of the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services.

## 2 NBN Access Service

- (a) The NBN Access Service is a Layer 2 service supplied on the NBN Co Network between and including:
  - (i) a UNI on an NTD; and
  - (ii) the NNI associated with the relevant NTD,

for the purpose of enabling an Access Seeker (or another Service Provider that is a customer of an Access Seeker) to supply Carriage Services or Content Services.

- (b) In addition to Layer 2 of the OSI Model at which NBN Co makes the NBN Access Service available to an Access Seeker, the NBN Access Service also comprises components from lower levels of the OSI Model, such as Layer 0 and Layer 1 components and some Layer 3 awareness referred to in clause 1A.2.6.
- (c) The network boundary point in respect of each NBN Co Network:
  - (i) at the Premises, is the End User side of the UNI; and
  - (ii) at the POI, is located on the Access Seeker side of the NNI.

## **3** Ancillary Services

The Ancillary Services are the services supplied by NBN Co that facilitate the supply of, and are necessary for Access Seekers to acquire, the NBN Access Service, including:

- (a) a service supplied by NBN Co that supports an Access Seeker to perform activation and assurance related transactions; and
- (b) a test and verification service supplied by NBN Co that enables an Access Seeker to prepare for, and perform, certain network and operational interoperability testing in relation to the NBN Access Service and development and implementation by that Access Seeker of Carriage Services, Content Services and operational platforms that utilise components and functionality of the NBN Access Service,

but excludes the Facilities Access Service.

## **Attachment B Facilities Access Service**

## 1 General

The terms and conditions relating to the Facilities Access Service are set out in this Special Access Undertaking in connection with the satisfaction of NBN Co's interconnection obligations under section 152AXB(4) of the CCA in relation to the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services.

## 2 Facilities Access Service

The Facilities Access Service is a service that provides:

- (a) cross connection;
- (b) co-location for a Carrier or Carriage Service Provider to install, operate and maintain its telecommunications equipment at or near an Established POI for the purpose of supporting interconnection with the NBN Co Network in connection with the NBN Access Service and the Ancillary Services;
- (c) NBN Co ODF termination <u>point</u>; and
- (d) other Facilities supplied by NBN Co that are necessary to facilitate entry to buildings, such as cable trays or building duct access.

## Attachment C Dictionary

## **1** Definitions

**ABS Labour Price Index for Private Sector Construction** means the Labour Price Index published by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (or successor organisation) on a quarterly basis to measure changes in the price of labour services in the private construction industry. The Labour Price Index is compiled from hourly wage and salary costs for a representative sample of employee jobs within a sample of employing organisations.

ACCC means the Australian Competition & Consumer Commission.

Access Agreement means an "access agreement" within the meaning of section 152BE of the CCA between NBN Co and a Customer in relation to the supply of the NBN Access Service, the Ancillary Services or the Facilities Access Service.

Access Component means, in respect of the NFAS, the UNI and/or the AVC, as the context requires.

Access Component Modification means, in respect of a Premises, the modification of:

- (a) an AVC to:
  - (i) change the bandwidth profile or UNI allocation;
  - (ii) change C-VLAN used to identify the AVC at the NNI; or
  - (iii) associate the AVC with a different CVC supplied to Customer in the same CSA; or
- (b) an Access Component to:
  - (i) enable or remove a UNI-V and associated AVC;
  - (ii) move or relocate an NTD;
  - (iii) enable or remove an associated MAVC or change the bandwidth profile of an associated MAVC; or
  - (iv) enable or disable an Enhanced-12 Fault Service Level.

Access Component Reactivation means the activation of the Access Components to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer in respect of an NTD at a Premises where:

- (a) NBN Co has previously made available Access Components in respect of that NTD at that Premises; and
- (b) NBN Co (or an Installer) is not required to attend that Premises to activate those Access Components.

**Access Determination** means an access determination made by the ACCC pursuant to section 152BC of the CCA and includes an Interim Access Determination.

Access Reference Offer means, for the purposes of Schedule 2B (Reference Offers), the BAOs, the EAO and the SBO.

Access Seeker has the meaning given to that term in section 152AG of the CCA.

Access Virtual Circuit or AVC has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.2.3.

**ACT Utilities Tax** means the tax imposed under the *Utilities (Network Facilities Tax) Act 2006* (ACT).

Actual Cost Information has the meaning given to that term in clause 1G.1.3(a).

**Additional Asymmetric AVC Offer** means each of the offers described in clause 1D.2.3.

Additional / Replacement Access Card means where NBN Co provides an additional or replacement access card to a Customer in respect of an Aggregation Node Site.

**Aggregation Node Site** means those parts of a building in which a POI is located that are within the Site Boundary.

**Ancillary Services** has the meaning given to that term in clause 3 of Attachment A (Service Descriptions).

**Ancillary Services Offer** means the offer established in accordance with clause 2B.2.6.

Annual Building Block Revenue Requirement or ABBRR is calculated in accordance with:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1F.3; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, clause 2D.2.

**Annual Construction in Progress Allowance** or **ACIPA** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1F.9.

Annual Forecast Revenue is calculated in accordance with:

- (a) during the Initial Cost Recovery Period, clause 2D.3.1(a); and
- (b) during the Building Block Revenue Period, clause 2D.3.2.

**Asset Type** means each distinct type of asset in connection with the Relevant Assets, with the condition that all assets classified in a single Asset Type have the same asset lifetime.

Asymmetric AVC Offer means each of the offers described in clause 1D.2.2.

**AVC Modification** means the modification of the bandwidth or traffic class of an AVC supplied by NBN Co to a Customer in respect of a Premises where that Customer has validly requested that modification be performed.

B2B Access has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.5.1(b)(i).

Basic Access Offer or BAO means:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, each of the offers described in clause
   1C.2.2 in respect of each NBN Co Network; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, each of the offers established in accordance with clause 2B.2.1.

**Binding Rule of Conduct** means a binding rule of conduct made by the ACCC pursuant to section 152BD of the CCA.

**Building Block Revenue Period** means the period from the start of the Financial Year immediately after the Methodology Change Event occurs until the end of the SAU Term.

**Business Day** means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday in New South Wales.

**Business Hours** means between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Business Day in the place where the Aggregation Node Site is located.

**Capital Expenditure** means capital expenditure incurred in connection with the Relevant Assets, but excluding GST.

**Carriage Service** has the meaning given to that term in section 7 of the Telecommunications Act.

**Carriage Service Provider** has the meaning given to that term in section 87 of the Telecommunications Act.

**Carrier** has the meaning given to that term in section 7 of the Telecommunications Act.

Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment has the meaning given to that term:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, in clause 1F.4.3; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, in clause 2D.4.7.

#### CCA-means the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 (Cth).

**CIR** means committed information rate.

**Common Property** means any real property or part thereof which is owned or managed by a third party strata body, managing corporation or other similar entity, or which is otherwise common to, accessible by, or shared between, two or more separately owned or occupied Premises to which NBN Co may require access to perform an installation and/or activation of Connecting Equipment at a Premises in connection with the supply of a Product Component or Product Feature.

**Communications Minister** has the meaning given to that term in the NBN Companies Act.

**Competition and Consumer Act** or **CCA** means the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010 (Cth).

Connecting Equipment has the meaning given to that term:

- in clause 4 of Annexure 1 (Standard NFAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges) in relation to Installations related to NFAS connections; and
- (b) in clause 4 of Annexure 2 (Standard NWAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges) in relation to Installations related to NWAS connections.

**Connecting Fibre** means the fibre optic Line which connects from a PCD to an NTD.

**Connectivity Component Modification** means the modification of the bandwidth of a CVC supplied by NBN Co to a Customer in a CSA.

**Connectivity Serving Area** or **CSA** means a geographical region that is addressable using a single CVC.

**Connectivity Virtual Circuit** or **CVC** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.2.4.

Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-1 and TC-4) means:

- during the Initial Regulatory Period, each of the offers described in clause
   1C.2.5; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, each of the offers established in accordance with clause 2B.2.4.

**Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-2 and TC-3)** means each of the offers described in clause 1D.2.6.

**Construction in Progress** or **CIP** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.2.4(a).

Consultation Period has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.8.2(a).

**Content Service** has the meaning given to that term in section 15 of the Telecommunications Act.

**Content Service Provider** has the meaning given to that term in section 97 of the Telecommunications Act.

**Corporate Tax Rate** will be 30% as at the Cost Commencement Date unless otherwise determined in accordance with clause 1F.8.5(b).

Corporations Act means the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth).

**Cost Commencement Date** means the date that NBN Co and any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co first incurred costs in connection with the Relevant Assets, which is on or around 9 April 2009.

**Cross-Connect** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.6(a).

**Cumulative Inflation Factor** or **CIF** means the cumulative inflation factor determined in accordance with the methodology specified in:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1F.8.4(b); and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, clause 2D.1.4.

**Customer** means a Carrier or Carriage Service Provider that has entered into, or is otherwise subject to, an Access Agreement.

Customer Active Equipment means active equipment that is:

- (a) owned, controlled or operated by a Customer;
- (b) used by the Customer in relation to the transmission of traffic in connection with the NBN Co Network; and
- (c) of a type approved by NBN Co,

excluding hosting servers, content distribution network infrastructure, any other equipment that is used by the Customer other than in relation to the transmission of traffic on the NBN Access Service, and any other equipment as advised by NBN Co from time to time.

Customer Engagement Information means the following information:

 (a) a description of each Network Change which had been the subject of customer engagement during that period;

- (b) details of each NBN Prudency Implementation Paper that was produced in respect of each Network Change;
- (c) a summary of the responses and submissions made in response to each NBN Prudency Implementation Paper;
- (d) whether each NBN Prudency Implementation Paper was endorsed by Customers or whether it was the subject of a Prudency Dispute;
- (e) a report on the Prudency Disputes (if any) in respect of each Network Change (if any), including:
  - (i) the number of Prudency Disputes arising within that period;
  - (ii) the parties to those Prudency Disputes;
  - (iii) the duration of those Prudency Disputes;
  - (iv) the subject matter of those Prudency Disputes and issues in contention; and
  - (v) the result of those Prudency Disputes;
- (f) a timeline in respect of the end-to-end process for each Network Change which had been the subject of customer engagement;
- (g) any information in relation to the trends relevant to the use of customer engagement processes and an assessment of the extent to which the current customer engagement process reflects or takes into account those trends; and
- (h) such other information that NBN Co considers relevant to the efficacy of the customer engagement process.

#### Customer Equipment means any equipment that is:

- (a) used by a Customer in connection with the NBN Co Network, the NBN Co Platform, the National Test Facility or any Ordered Product; or
- (c)(b) provided by or on behalf of a Customer to any Downstream Customer to whom it supplies Customer Products for use in connection with the NBN Co Network or any Customer Product,

but excludes all NBN Co Equipment.

#### Customer Event means:

- (a) any act or omission of a Customer, any Downstream Customer or any End User in breach of an Access Agreement or that is otherwise unlawful; or
- (d)(b) any event or circumstance to the extent caused or contributed to by:

- (i) a Customer Network, Customer Platform or any Customer Equipment; or
- (ii) the network, systems, equipment or facilities of any Downstream Customers or any End Users.

**Customer Network** means the networks, systems and facilities that are used, or are capable of being used, by a Customer in relation to the carrying of communications by means of guided or unguided electromagnetic or optical energy in connection with the NBN Co Network, the NBN Co Platform, the National Test Facility or any Ordered Product, including Customer Equipment.

**Customer Platform** means the operational support systems and billing support systems used by a Customer that are directly or indirectly connected to the NBN Co Platform.

**Customer Product** means a retail or wholesale product or service supplied by a Customer to a third party under a contract that relies on a Product Component or Product Feature supplied or to be supplied to a Customer by NBN Coan Ordered Product as in input.

**CVC Modification** means the modification of the bandwidth or traffic class of a CVC supplied by NBN Co to a Customer in respect of a CSA where that Customer has validly requested that modification be performed.

**CVC Setup / Activation** means the setup and activation of a CVC to be supplied made available by NBN Co to a Customer.

Cycle Expiry Date has the meaning given to that term in clause 4.10(a)(i).

**Data Transfer Rate** means the average number of bits per second transferred from a data source to a data destination.

**Default** means a failure, inability or refusal by a party to comply with the terms of an Access Agreement.

**Default Notice** means a notice issued by a party (**notifying party**) to the other party (**receiving party**) if the notifying party reasonably considers that the receiving party is in Default.

Designated End User means an End User acquiring a Customer Product or Downstream Product under a contract with Customer or a Downstream Customer (as the case may be).

**Discount** means any discount, allowance, rebate or credit.

**Disposal** means the consideration received by NBN Co as a result of the divestiture of Relevant Assets.

**Dispute** has the meaning given to that term in the Dispute Management Rules.

**Dispute Management Information** is the information NBN Co will provide to the ACCC regarding the operation of the Dispute Management Rules in accordance with clause 1K.2.1(a)(iii), which may include information such as:

- the number and nature of Disputes (i.e. Bilateral Disputes or Industry Relevant Disputes);
- (b) the identity of the Resolution Advisors;
- (c) the identity of the Pool members;
- (d) whether Disputes were determined by an expert or by a Panel;
- (e) the number, if any, of joinders to a Dispute;
- (f) the outcomes of the Dispute process;
- (g) the estimated total costs associated with those processes (including NBN Co's and Customers' costs associated with participating in those processes); and
- (h) the time taken to resolve the Disputes.

**Dispute Management Rules** means the provisions of Annexure 1 (Dispute Management Rules) to Schedule 1H (Non-price terms and conditions) as amended from time to time.

**Downstream Customer** means any person acquiring a Customer Product or a Downstream Product, including:

- (a) any person acquiring a retail Customer Product from a Customer;
- (a) any Carrier, Carriage Service Provider or Content Service Provider acquiring a wholesale Customer Product-from a Customer;
- (b) any person acquiring a retail Downstream Product from a third party; and
- (c)(b) any Carrier, Carriage Service Provider or Content Service Provider acquiring a wholesale Downstream Product from a third party.; and
- (c) any Designated End User.

**Downstream Product** means a retail or wholesale product or service supplied by a Downstream Customer to a third party <u>under a contract</u> that relies on a Customer Product as an input.

**Drop Fibre** means the fibre optic Line which connects from a NAP to a PCD.

Eligible Service has the meaning given to that term in section 152AL(1) of the CCA.

**Emergency** means an actual or potential state of danger requiring immediate action to avoid or mitigate any loss, damage or personal injury.

Endorsed Network Change has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.10.1(a).

**End User** means a person who is the ultimate recipient or user of a Customer Product.

**Engagement Proposal** means the proposal that NBN Co provides to the ACCC under clause 1K.2.1(a)(v), setting out the manner in which the proposed:

- (a) customer engagement process is to operate in substitution for the process established under clause 1E.8;
- (b) PDF process is to operate in substitution for the PDF Processes;
- (c) dispute management process is to operate in substitution for the Dispute Management Rules; and
- (d) multilateral SFAA process is to operate in substitution for the Multilateral SFAA Forum process under clause 1B.3.1.

#### Enhanced Access Offer or EAO means:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, the offer described in clause 1C.2.3 in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, the offer established in accordance with clause 2B.2.2 in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network.

**Enhanced-12 Fault Rectification-Service LevelsLevel** has the meaning given to that term in the Service Levels Schedule.

**Equipment Removal** means the removal of any NBN Co Equipment that is installed or located at a Premises where a Customer has validly requested that NBN Co remove that NBN Co Equipment.

**Equipment Repair** means the repair <u>or replacement</u> of any NBN Co Equipment that is installed or located at a Premises where <del>a Customer has validly requested that</del> NBN Co repair that NBN Co Equipment, except for repairs of any NBN Co Equipment where NBN Co reasonably considers that an act or omission of a Customer (or any Downstream Customer or End User) has caused the loss, theft or damage to that NBN Co Equipment which has given rise<u>or contributed</u> to the need to perform those repairs<u>the repair or replacement</u>.

#### Established POI means a POI:

- (a) listed in the POI List as at the SAU Commencement Date; or
- (b) established at a new location in accordance with clause 1H.4 and added to the POI List in accordance with clause 1H.4,

as may be relocated from time to time in accordance with clause 1H.4 but excluding any Temporary POI.

**Extended Initial Regulatory Period** has the meaning given to that term in clause 4.3(a).

**Facility** has the meaning given to that term in section 7 of the Telecommunications Act.

Facilities Access Decision has the meaning given to that term in clause 1B.2.3(c).

**Facilities Access Service** has the meaning given to that term in clause 2 of Attachment B (Facilities Access Service).

Facilities Access Service Offer means:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, the offer described in clause 1C.2.9; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, the offer established in accordance with clause 2B.2.7.

**Finance Minister** has the meaning given to that term in section 7 of the Telecommunications Act.

Financial Year means the period from 1 July to 30 June inclusive.

**First Battery** means the first battery installed by or on behalf of NBN Co in respect of the NTD at a Premises on or about the time of the installation of that NTD at that Premises.

**First Financial Year** means the Financial Year in which the SAU Commencement Date occurs.

First Release Trial Sites means those parts of:

- (a) Brunswick in Victoria;
- (b) Townsville in Queensland
- (c) Armidale in New South Wales;
- (d) Minnamurra and Kiama Downs in New South Wales; and
- (e) Willunga in South Australia,

identified as "NBN First Release Sites" on NBN Co's Website.

Force Majeure Event means any event or circumstance that:

(a) is not within the reasonable control of NBN Co or any of its Related Bodies Corporate or any of NBN Co's Personnel;

- (b) NBN Co or any of its Related Bodies Corporate or any of their Personnel are not reasonably able to prevent or overcome by the exercise of reasonable care; and
- (c) causes NBN Co to fail to perform any relevant obligations under the agreement to which the obligations relate,

but does not include:

- (d) any event or circumstance that arises as a result of any lack of funds for any reason or any other inability to pay; or
- (e) any event or circumstance that arises as a result of any negligent act or omission of NBN Co.

**Forecast Cumulative Inflation Factor** or **Forecast CIF** means the cumulative inflation factor calculated in accordance with clause 2D.2.1(c).

Forecast Information has the meaning given to that term in clause 1G.1.2.

**Forecast Nominal ABBRR** is calculated in accordance with clause 2D.2.1(a) and 2D.2.1(b).

Forecast Real ABBRR is calculated in accordance with clause 2D.2.1(c).

**Government Agency** means any court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction or any agency, authority, board, department, government, instrumentality, ministry, official or public or statutory person of the Commonwealth or of any State or Territory of Australia, and any local or municipal government or governmental bodies.

GPON means gigabit passive optical network.

**GST** means a goods and services tax or similar value added tax levied or imposed under the GST Law.

**GST Law** has the meaning given to that term in the *A New Tax System (Goods and Services Tax) Act 1999* (Cth).

Hourly Labour Rate means, at the SAU Commencement Date, \$75 per hour.

**Identified Need** means the reason why NBN Co has proposed a Network Change (e.g. to deliver higher bandwidth services in response to a Customer demand, to enable the delivery of new Product Features, etc.).

**Individual Price Increase Limit** means, in respect of a Reference Offer, Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge in a given Financial Year, the amount determined in accordance with the following:

(a) for Reference Offers during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1C.4;

- (b) for Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1D.4; and
- (c) for Reference Offers, Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges during a Regulatory Cycle, clause 2C.2.

Initial Cost Recovery Account or ICRA has the meaning given to that term:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, in clause 1F.4.2; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, in clause 2D.4.4.

**Initial Cost Recovery Period** means the period from the Cost Commencement Date until the end of the Financial Year in which the Methodology Change Event occurs.

**Initial Product Roadmap** means the document entitled 'Initial Roadmap July 2012, version 2' published on NBN Co's Website.

Initial Regulatory Period has the meaning given to that term in clause 4.1(b).

**Initial Non Standard Installation** means a Non Standard Installation that is the first Installation performed by NBN Co (or an Installer) in respect of a Premises.

**Initial Standard Installation** means a Standard Installation that is the first Installation performed by NBN Co (or an Installer) in respect of a Premises.

#### Installation means:

- the installation and make ready for service of Connecting Equipment by NBN
   Co (or an Installer) at a Premises; or
- (b) the installation, make ready for service and activation of the Connecting Equipment by NBN Co (or an Installer) at a Premises.

**Installer** means a person authorised by, or on behalf of, NBN Co to install and make the Connecting Equipment at a Premises ready for service.

**Intellectual Property Rights** means any patent, copyright, design right, trade name, trade mark, service mark, domain name right, semiconductor or circuit layout right or any other form of protection of a similar nature to any of these, anywhere in the world (whether registered or not and including applications for any such right).

**Interest Expense** means the actual interest expense recorded in NBN Co's statutory accounts.

**Interim Access Determination** means an interim access determination made by the ACCC pursuant to section 152BCG of the CCA.

**Interim Satellite Service** or **ISS** means an IP-based, Layer 3 virtual connection on the NBN Co Interim Satellite Network that carries traffic between:

- (a) a UNI on the NTD located at or near a Premises; and
- (b) the NNI associated with the single CSA for the NBN Co Interim Satellite Network that serves the Premises,

for the purposes of enabling a Customer or a Downstream Customer to supply a Carriage Service or Content Service.

**Interim Transit Arrangements** means any interim or short term arrangements undertaken by NBN Co to enable it to supply the Product Components and Product Features on an interim basis, including:

- (a) Temporary POIs;
- (b) modularised fibre access nodes; and
- (c) any associated backhaul transmission, whether supplied by NBN Co or a third party.

**June Quarter CPI** means the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index value published for the June quarter. The Consumer Price Index used is the All Groups -Weighted Average of Eight Capital Cities value published by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (or successor organisation), showing the percentage change from one June quarter to the next.

Key Business Transaction has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.5.1(a).

**Late Cancellation (Site Visit Required)** means the cancellation of a request by a Customer for the performance of an activity that requires NBN Co to attend the Premises where that cancellation occurs after NBN Co has dispatched NBN Co Personnel for the purposes of fulfilling that request.

Layer 0 means a Facility, but excludes any Lines.

Layer 1 means the 'physical link' layer of the OSI Model.

Layer 2 means the 'data link' layer of the OSI Model.

Layer 3 means the network 'IP' layer of the OSI Model.

**Likely Methodology Change Event Notice** means a notice issued by NBN Co regarding the date that NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event will occur.

Line means:

- (a) a wire, cable, optical fibre, tube, conduit, waveguide or other physical medium used, or for use, as a continuous artificial guide for or in connection with carrying communications by means of guided electromagnetic energy;
- (b) a "line" as defined in the Telecommunications Act if that definition differs from paragraph (a); or

(c) any other media of a similar nature to any one or more of the media under paragraphs (a) or (b).

Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology or LTRCM means the methodology specified in:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, Schedule 1F (Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology); and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, Schedule 2D (Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology).

LTRCM Proposal comprises the matters described in clause 4.8.

**Managed Service Provider Network** means any satellite network that is owned or controlled by, or operated on behalf of, a third party supplier in respect of which NBN Co acquires satellite services and related services which NBN Co uses and relies on as an input into the supply of Product Components or Product Features to a Customer.

March Quarter CPI means the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index value published for the March quarter. The Consumer Price Index used is the All Groups - Weighted Average of Eight Capital Cities value published by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (or successor organisation), showing the percentage change from one March quarter to the next.

Market Benefit has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.11.1(b)(i).

#### Material Default means:

(a) a Default which:

- (i) itself, or when combined with other Defaults, is a material breach of an Access Agreement; or
- (ii) is expressly specified to be a Material Default in an Access Agreement; or
- (d)(b) any other Default, the occurrence of which means that NBN Co ceases to be under an obligation under section 152AXB of the CCA (or any other law) to supply Products to a Customer.

**MAVC Reactivation** means the activation of the Multicast AVC to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer in respect of an NTD at a Premises where:

- (a) NBN Co has previously made available the Multicast AVC or <u>NFAS</u> Access Components in respect of that NTD at that Premises; and
- (b) NBN Co (or an Installer) is not required to attend that Premises to activate the Multicast AVC.

**Maximum Data Transfer Rate** means the maximum Data Transfer Rates that can be supplied to an NTD, determined by NBN Co, at a given point in time, by reference to:

- (a) the NBN Co Network to which that NTD is connected;
- (b) the architecture of the relevant portion of the NBN Co Network to which that NTD is connected (e.g. GPON, point-to-point, etc.);
- the specific configuration of that architecture (e.g. applicable splitter ratios for GPON);
- (d) the availability of Product Features at a given point in time in respect of that NTD; and
- (e) any other factors that may impact the maximum Data Transfer Rate that can be supplied to an NTD at a given point in time.

Maximum Regulated Price means the Price ceiling applicable:

- (a) to each Reference Offer during the Initial Regulatory Period, as determined in accordance with clauses 1C.3, 1C.4 and 1C.5;
- (b) to each Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge during the Initial Regulatory
   Period, as determined in accordance with clauses 1D.3, 1D.4, 1D.5 and 1D.6;
- to each Reference Offer, Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge during a Regulatory Cycle, as determined in accordance with clauses 2C.2, 2C.3, 2C.4 and 2C.5.

**Media Stream** means each coherent stream of content that is conveyed by a Customer using the Multicast Components. A Media Stream may be a video-based stream or any other type of media stream which is suitable for distribution using the Multicast Components considering the product construct of the Multicast Components.

**Methodology Change Event** means the instance when the ICRA becomes equal to or less than zero.

**Metric** has the meaning given to that term in section 0 of the Service Levels Schedule.

#### Minor Expenditure Limit means:

- (a) as at the SAU Commencement Date, an amount of \$100 million; and
- (b) thereafter, such amount calculated under clause 1E.6.3(b).

**Missed Appointment** means when a technician has visited a premises and the <u>failure</u> of the Designated End User was not(or their authorised representative) to be present for the work to occur such as installation, on site survey or maintenance call out<u>from the beginning of an applicable Appointment window (under the Service</u> Levels Schedule) during the attendance by NBN Co Personnel at a Premises.

**Missed Appointment (During Business Hours)** means where NBN Co and a Customer have agreed to meet onsite at the building in which an Aggregation Node Site is located between 9:00 am and 5:00 pm, Monday to Friday, excluding public holidays in the state or territory in which the Aggregation Node Site is located, but<u>during</u> Business Hours and the Customer is more than 1 hour late to that appointment.

**Missed Appointment (Outside Business Hours)** means where NBN Co and a Customer have agreed to meet onsite at the building in which an Aggregation Node Site is located at any time other than between 9:00 am and 5:00 pm, Monday to Friday, excluding public holidays in the state or territory in which the Aggregation Node Site is located, but<u>during Business Hours and</u> the Customer is more than 1 hour late to that appointment.

**Module** means a document forming part of this Special Access Undertaking as described in clause 4.1.

Module 0 comprises the documents referred to in clause 4.1(a).

Module 1 comprises the documents referred to in clause 4.2(b).

Module 2 comprises the documents referred to in clause 4.4(b).

**Multicast AVC** or **MAVC** means an Ethernet-based, Layer 2 virtual connection on the NBN Co Fibre Network that carries multicast traffic to a UNI-D on the NTD at a Premises.

Multicast AVC Offer means the offer described in clause 1D.2.7.

Multicast Component means each of the Multicast AVC and the Multicast Domain.

**Multicast Domain** means an Ethernet-based, Layer 2 virtual capacity on the NBN Co Fibre Network for the transport of Customer traffic to multiple multicast access virtual circuits within a CSA on an aggregated basis and delivered from the NNI at the POI associated with that CSA.

Multicast Domain Activation means the activation of a Multicast Domain to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer.

<u>Multicast Domain Modification means a Non-Service Impacting Multicast Domain</u> <u>Modification or a Service Impacting Multicast Domain Modification.</u>

Multicast Domain Offer means the offer described in clause 1D.2.8.

**Multicast Domain Modification** means the modification of the bandwidth of a Multicast Domain made available by NBN Co to a Customer in respect of a CSA where the Customer has validly requested that modification be performed.

**Multicast Domain Setup / Activation** means the setup and activation of a Multicast Domain to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer.

Multilateral Processes means those processes listed in clause 1K.2.2(a)(i).

Multilateral SFAA Forum has the meaning given to that term in clause 1B.3.1(a).

**Multilateral SFAA Forum Information** means the information NBN Co will provide to the ACCC regarding the operation of the Multilateral SFAA Forum in accordance with clause 1K.2.1(a)(iv), which may include information such as:

- (a) when and how often the Multilateral SFAA Forum met;
- (b) the number and identity of Access Seeker participants in the Multilateral SFAA Forum;
- (c) the matters considered in the Multilateral SFAA Forum; and
- (d) the outcomes of the Multilateral SFAA Forum.

**NAP**, in respect of a Premises, means the network access point for the Premises for the purposes of the NBN Co Fibre Network.

**National Test Facility** means NBN Co's test environment at a location notified by NBN Co to a Customer from time to time, including all NBN Co Equipment located at that site.

**NBN Access Service** has the meaning given to that term in clause 2 of Attachment A (Service Descriptions).

NBN Co means NBN Co Limited and NBN Tasmania Limited.

NBN Co Co-location has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.6(b).

NBN Co Co-location Offer has the meaning given to that term in clause 1D.2.9.

**NBN Co Equipment** means any equipment that is owned, operated or controlled by NBN Co (or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co).

- that is provided by NBN Co (or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co) to a Customer for use as part of, or in connection with, the NBN Access Service, an Ancillary Service or the Facilities Access Service;
- (b)to which NBN Co (or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co) permitsCustomer to access (or on-grant such access to any Downstream Customers<br/>or any End Users) as part of, or in connection with, the NBN Access Service,<br/>an Ancillary Service or the Facilities Access Service, including NTDs.

**NBN Co Fibre Network** means the fibre network that is owned or controlled by, or operated by or on behalf of, NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate of NBN Co.

**NBN Co Fibre Access Service** or **NFAS** means an Ethernet-based, Layer 2 virtual connection on the NBN Co Fibre Network that carries traffic between:

- (a) a UNI on the NTD located at or near a Premises; and
- (b) the NNI associated with the CSA in which that Premises is located,

for the purposes of enabling a Customer or a Downstream Customer to supply a Carriage Service or Content Service.

**NBN Co Interim Satellite Network** means a satellite network in respect of which NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate leases or utilises capacity, as part of an interim solution for the delivery of Carriage Services or Content Services over satellite technology, and which includes the Managed Service Provider Network.

#### NBN Co Network means:

- (a) the NBN Co Fibre Network;
- (b) the NBN Co Wireless Network; and
- (c) the NBN Co Satellite Network,

and includes the NBN Co Equipment. A reference in this Special Access Undertaking to the phrase 'NBN Co Network' in the singular refers collectively to all three of the networks, and the phrase 'each NBN Co Network' refers to each of the three networks, in paragraphs (a) to (c) above and any NBN Co Equipment in respect of those networks.

**NBN Co ODF**, in respect of an Aggregation Node Site, means the ODF that is owned or operated by NBN Co at that Aggregation Node or Established POI.

**NBN Co ODF Termination <u>Point</u>** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.6(c).

**NBN Co Operations Manual** means the document entitled "NBN Co Operations Manual" (as amended from time to time in accordance with an Access Agreement) that forms part of an Access Agreement.

**NBN Co Permanent Satellite Network** means a satellite network that is owned or controlled by, or operated on behalf of, NBN Co or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co.

**NBN Co Platform** means NBN Co's operational support systems and billing support systems that support<u>for</u> the specified transactions, purpose of ordering and tracking of Products, billing, payment and fault reporting and detection and restoration, where NBN Co provides access to those systems and any functionality of those systems in accordance with an Access Agreement, (and for the purposes of communications, includes NBN Co's Website), but excludes access to NBN Co's core systems or any functionality within<u>of</u> those core systems. **NBN Co Satellite Access Service** or **NSAS** means an Ethernet-based, Layer 2 virtual connection on the NBN Co Satellite Network that carries traffic between:

- (a) a UNI on the NTD located at or near a Premises; and
- (b) the NNI associated with the CSA in which that Premises is located,

for the purposes of enabling a Customer or a Downstream Customer to supply a Carriage Service or Content Service.

#### NBN Co Satellite Network means:

- (a) the NBN Co Interim Satellite Network; or
- (b) the NBN Co Permanent Satellite Network.

NBN Co Service Qualification System means a system or systems made available by NBN Co (whether automated or manually implemented) to enable a Customer to determine whether a particular address is identified by NBN Co as serviceable (at a given point in time) by the NBN Co Network.

**NBN Co Wireless Access Service** or **NWAS** means an Ethernet-based, Layer 2 virtual connection on the NBN Co Wireless Network that carries traffic between:

- (a) a UNI on the NTD located at or near a Premises; and
- (b) the NNI associated with the CSA in which that Premises is located,

for the purposes of enabling a Customer or a Downstream Customer to supply a Carriage Service or Content Service.

**NBN Co Wireless Network** means the wireless network that is owned or controlled by, or operated on behalf of, NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate of NBN Co.

**NBN Co's Website** means NBN Co's website, with the URL <u>www.nbnco.com.au</u> or such other URL as NBN Co may notify Customers from time to time.

**NBN Companies Act** means the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* (Cth).

**NBN Offer** has the meaning given to that term in clause 2C.1.2.

**NBN Prudency Implementation Paper** means a written report prepared by NBN Co that sets out certain information regarding a Network Change in accordance with clause 1E.7.4.

**NBN-Related Networks** means the NBN Co Network, the NBN Co Platform, the National Test Facility and any other network, systems, equipment and facilities used by NBN Co in connection with the supply of Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or the Facilities Access Service.

NBN Serviceable, in respect of each Product, Product Component and Product Feature, means a Premises that NBN Co has determined is serviceable by the NBN Co Network, as shown in the NBN Co <del>Platform, in respect of the relevant Product,</del> <del>Product Component or Product Feature.Service Qualification System (and, in the</del> <u>case of the NWAS, is confirmed by NBN Co following on site validation by NBN Co in</u> <u>response to an order for the NWAS in respect of that Premises).</u>

Net Economic Benefit means, in respect of a Network Change Option:

- (a) the Market Benefits associated with that option, determined by reference to the criteria in clause 1E.11.1(b)(i); less
- (b) the Network Change Costs associated with that option, determined by reference to the criteria in clause 1E.11.1(b)(iii).

Net Tax Allowance is calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.3.

Network Change has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.7.1(b).

Network Change Costs has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.11.1(b)(iii).

Network Change Option has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.7.2(a).

**Network Design Rules** means the documents in relation to the design of the Relevant Assets that NBN Co provides to the ACCC for the purposes of the ACCC's consideration of this Special Access Undertaking and as updated from time to time by NBN Co in accordance with this Special Access Undertaking.

**Network to Network Interface** or **NNI** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.2.5.

Network to Network Interface Offer means:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, each of the offers described in clause
   1C.2.6; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, each of the offers established in accordance with clause 2B.2.5.

**Network Termination Device** or **NTD** means a network termination device <u>that is</u> owned<u>or</u> operated <u>or controlled</u> by NBN Co<u>- (or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co).</u>

**New Engagement Proposal** means a proposal containing the same type of information as an Engagement Proposal but which is resubmitted to the ACCC under clause 1K.2.4(a).

**New Non-Price Proposal** means a proposal containing the same type of information as a Non-Price Proposal but which is resubmitted to the ACCC under clause 1K.3.4(a).

**New Offer** means a new Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service, and any Other Charge, that is not set out in clause 1C.2, 1D.2 or 1D.3.2 or previously introduced under clause 1D.6 or 2C.5.

**New Other Charge** means a new Other Charge for an existing Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service, including in respect of a Reference Offer or Non-Reference Offer.

**NNI 1000BaseEX Setup** means the setup and activation of a NNI 1000BaseEX to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer.

**NNI 1000BaseT Setup** means the setup and activation of a NNI 1000BaseT to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer.

**NNI 1000BaseLX Setup** means the setup and activation of a NNI 1000BaseLX to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer.

**NNI 10GBaseER Setup** means the setup and activation of a NNI 10GBaseER to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer.

**NNI 10GBaseLR Setup** means the setup and activation of a NNI 10GBaseLR to be made available by NBN Co to a Customer.

**NNI Modification** means the modification of the configuration of an NNI which NBN Co supplies to a Customer in respect of a POI where the Customer has validly requested that modification be performed.

**No Fault Found (No Truck Roll Required)** means the investigation of a fault that is reported by a Customer to NBN Co which NBN Co determines, acting reasonably, is not a <u>Service-Non-NBN-</u>Fault where NBN Co Personnel have not attended the suspected location of the suspected cause of that alleged Service Fault for the purposes of investigating and/or rectifying that alleged Service Fault.

**No Fault Found (Truck Roll Required)** means the investigation of a fault that is reported by a Customer to NBN Co which NBN Co determines, acting reasonably, is not a <u>ServiceNon-NBN</u> Fault where NBN Co Personnel have attended the suspected location of the suspected cause of that alleged Service Fault for the purposes of investigating and/or rectifying that alleged Service Fault.

Nominal RAB is calculated in accordance with:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1E.2.2; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, clause 2D.7.2.

**Nominal Regulatory Depreciation** is calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.1(c).

**Nominal Straight Line Depreciation** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1F.8.1(b).

Nominal Tax Depreciation Expense is calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.2.

**Non-Discrimination Obligations** means the obligations that apply to an NBN Corporation (as that term is defined in section 5 of the NBN Companies Act) under section 152AXC and section 152AXD of the CCA.

Non-NBN Fault means any event or circumstance which is suspected by either party, or reported by a Customer, as being:

(a) a Service Fault;

(b) a fault with an NBN-Related Network; or

(c) a fault for which NBN Co is otherwise responsible,

but which is not a Service Fault.

Non-Price Proposal has the meaning given to that term in clause 1K.3.1(a).

**Non-Reference Offer** means any Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that is offered by NBN Co that is not a Reference Offer and excludes any Other Charge.

Non-Service Impacting Multicast Domain Modification means the modification of a Multicast Domain comprising:

- (a) the addition or deletion of one or more Media Streams;
- (b) the modification of the bandwidth; or
- (c) the modification of an existing IGMP report source.

**Non Standard Installation** means a Non Standard NFAS Installation or a Non Standard NWAS Installation (as applicable).

Non Standard NFAS Installation means an Installation where:

- the conditions set out in clause 1 of Annexure 1 (Standard NFAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges) are not satisfied; or
- (b) the installation is otherwise considered to be a "non standard installation" in accordance with clause 2 of Annexure 1 (Standard NFAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges).

Non Standard NWAS Installation means an Installation where:

 the conditions set out in clause 1 of Annexure 2 (Standard NWAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges) are not satisfied; or (b) the installation is otherwise considered to be a "non standard installation" in accordance with clause 2 of Annexure 2 (Standard NWAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges).

**ODF** means optical distribution frame.

**On Site Maintenance Call Out** means the performance of works by NBN Co Personnel to rectify a Service Fault that requires NBN Co Personnel to attend the location of the cause of that Service Fault for the purposes of rectifying that Service Fault.

**Operating Expenditure** means operating expenditure incurred by NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, including labour, marketing, general administration and overheads, materials, licence fees, government charges, universal service obligation levies, insurance premiums and applicable Taxes, including taxes that relate to capital gains but excluding GST and any taxes that relate to income or profit.

**Optus Arrangements** means the contracts entered into between SingTel Optus Pty Limited (ABN 90 052 833 208) and NBN Co Limited on or around 23 June 2011.

**Ordered Product** means a Product Component, associated Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that has been validly ordered by a Customer and for which NBN Co has accepted an order.

**Ordering Freeze** means, if a Customer has failed to remedy a Material Default by the deadline in a Default Notice or the Material Default is incapable of being remedied, then NBN Co may, on giving notice to that Customer, immediately:

- (a) cease processing any orders for Products already made by that Customer which have not yet been completed; and
- (b) refuse to accept any further orders for any Products that may be made by that Customer.

**OSI Model** means the open system interconnection model, which is the framework developed by the International Standards Organisation to provide worldwide standards for computer communications.

**Other Charge** means an ancillary charge associated with the supply of a Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facility Access Service, but excluding:

- the Prices (and any increases to the Prices) described in clauses 1C.3.1 and 1D.3.1; and
- (b) the Price (and any increases to the Price) of new Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or types of Facilities Access Service

introduced during the SAU Term as described in clause 1D.6 or 2C.5 excluding any charge expressed as being an "other charge".

**Outage** means a failure of an Ordered Product to perform substantially in accordance with the relevant product description or product technical specification instigated by NBN Co in accordance with an Access Agreement in order to perform:

- (a) any Upgrade;
- (b) any maintenance, repair, rationalisation or remediation of:
  - (i) any NBN-Related Network;
  - (ii) any other matter or thing for which NBN Co is responsible and which affects, or can affect, the supply of products by NBN Co to a Customer; or
  - (iii) any facilities, at, on or under which the NBN Co Network is attached, located or installed;
- (c) the relocation, closure or replacement of any POI, of which NBN Co has given prior notice in accordance with clause 1H.4; or
- (d) any other matter or thing specified in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**PCD** means the Premises connection device which is owned or controlled by, or operated by or on behalf of, NBN Co for the purposes of the NBN Co Fibre Network.

PDF Information means the following information:

- (a) a summary of Product Ideas submitted and assessed during the relevant period;
- (b) a summary of the Product Ideas which were the subject of consultations under the PDF Processes;
- (c) a summary of participation by Access Seekers in the PDF Processes;
- (d) a summary of the consultations under the PDF Processes including the contributions by members of the Product Development Forum;
- (e) a report on NBN Co's implementation, or planned implementation, of product components, or product features associated with product components, from Product Ideas developed by the Product Development Forum;
- (f) a timeline in respect of the end-to-end process for each Product Idea submitted to the Product Development Forum; and
- (g) such other information that NBN Co considers relevant to the Product Development Forum.

**PDF Processes** means the provisions of Annexure 1 (PDF Processes) to Schedule 11 (Product Development and Withdrawal) as amended from time to time.

Permitted Variations has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.6.2(a).

**Personnel** means officers, employees, agents, contractors, subcontractors and consultants.

PIR means peak information rate.

Placed in Service means the date on which:

- (a) the relevant asset has reached practical completion;
- (b) the relevant asset is ready for commercial operation; and
- (c) the Capital Expenditure incurred in connection with the relevant asset is recognised in NBN Co's accounts.

Platform Interfacing Offer means the offer described in clause 1C.2.7.

Platform Interfacing Service has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.5.1.

**POI List** means the list of locations made by the ACCC for the purposes of section 151DB of the CCA, as may be varied in accordance with clause 1H.4.

**Point of Interconnect** or **POI** means a point of interconnection between the NBN Co Network and the Customer's network, and includes Established POIs and Temporary POIs.

Points of Interconnect Plan has the meaning given to that term in clause 1H.3.1(a).

**Preferred Network Change Option** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.7.3.

Premises means each of the following where NBN Serviceable:

- (a) an addressable location currently used on an on-going basis for residential, business (whether for profit or not), government, health or educational purposes;
- (b) a school as defined by the Department of Education, Employment and Workplace Relations;
- (c) a location within a new development at an addressable location for which NBN Co is the wholesale provider of last resort;
- (d) an addressable location for a standard telephone service which is activated in compliance with the USO;
- (e) a payphone which is activated in compliance with the USO or which is otherwise specified by NBN Co as a premises from time to time;

- (f) a location which NBN Co is directed by the Shareholder Ministers to connect to, or to be connected by, the NBN Co Network; and
- (g) a non-addressable location that is capable of connection of a type agreed by NBN Co with the Shareholder Ministers.

**Price** means a charge excluding GST, but including all other applicable Taxes, and excluding any interest, late payment fees, discounts, rebates, waivers or any other additions or deductions that may be applicable.

**Pricing Intention Statement** means the statement issued by NBN Co regarding NBN Co's pricing intentions in relation to the transition from the Initial Cost Recovery Period to the Building Block Revenue Period in accordance with:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1F.1.8; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, clause 2D.4.6.

**Procurement Rules** means NBN Co's procurement rules that apply from time to time and which are required to contain a competitive tendering and procurement process in accordance with clause 1E.4.2.

**Product** means the following products that are offered for supply by NBN Co to Customers in an SFAA:

- (a) the NBN Co Fibre Access Service;
- (b) the NBN Co Wireless Access Service;
- (c) the Interim Satellite Service;
- (d) the NBN Co Satellite Access Service;
- (e) the Platform Interfacing Service;
- (f) the Sandpit;
- (g) the Facilities Access Service; and
- (h) any new or varied products introduced by NBN Co pursuant to Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal) or Schedule 2E (Product Development and Withdrawal).

#### Product Component means:

- (a) the UNI;
- (b) the AVC;
- (c) the CVC;
- (d) the NNI; or

 (e) any new or varied product components introduced by NBN Co pursuant to Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal) or Schedule 2E (Product Development and Withdrawal),

including any associated Product Features, but excluding the Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service.

Product Development Forum or PDF has the meaning given to that term in:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 11.3.1(a); and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, clause 2E.4.1(a).

**Product Feature** means a feature of a Product Component that is made available by NBN Co and which is selectable by the Customer in connection with that Product Component (e.g. Data Transfer Rate of an AVC).

**Product Idea** means a proposal for the development of a new Product, Product Component or Product Feature, or a variation or enhancement to an existing Product, Product Component or Product Feature.

**Prudency Dispute** means a dispute that may be initiated by NBN Co under clause 1E.9.2(b)(i).

Prudency Dispute Condition has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.9.1(b).

**Prudency Dispute Participants** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.9.3(c).

Prudent and Prudently means:

- (a) in respect of Capital Expenditure, such expenditure which is considered to be prudently incurred in accordance with clause 1E.3; and
- (b) in respect of Operating Expenditure, such expenditure which is considered to be prudently incurred in accordance with clause 1F.7.1.

**Prudent Cost Condition** means the measures set out in clause 1E.4 that ensure that the implementation of the design of the NBN Co Network is efficient.

**Prudent Design Condition** means the measures set out in clause 1E.5 that ensure the efficiency of the design of the NBN Co Network.

**Rack Space** means rack space made available by NBN Co to a Customer for the purposes of NBN Co Co-location.

**Real RAB** is calculated in accordance with:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, in clause 1E.2.1; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, in clause 2D.7.1.

**Real Straight Line Depreciation** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1F.8.1(a).

**Rearrangement / Modification** means the rearrangement or modification of any NBN Co Equipment that is installed or located at a Premises where a Customer has validly requested that NBN Co rearrange or modify that NBN Co Equipment.

#### Reference Offer means:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, an offer described in clause 1C.2; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, an offer of the type described in clause 2B.2.1 to 2B.2.7 that is:
  - (i) if a Replacement Module is in effect, specified as a reference offer in the Replacement Module; and
  - (ii) if a Replacement Module is not in effect, determined in accordance with clause 4.10,

and excludes any Other Charge.

**Reference Offer Proposal** has the meaning given to that term in clause 4.7(a).

**Regulated Revenue** or **RR** is calculated in accordance with clause 1F.5.1.

**Regulatory Asset Base** or **RAB** is calculated in accordance with:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1E.2; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, clause 2D.7.

**Regulatory Asset Base Roll Forward** or **RAB Roll Forward** means the basis upon which the Regulatory Asset Base will be updated annually, calculated in accordance with:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1E.2.1(b); and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, clause 2D.7.1(b).

**Regulatory Cycle** has the meaning given to that term in clause 2A.3.

Regulatory Determination has the meaning given to that term in clause 1B.2.2(a).

**Related Body Corporate** has the meaning given to that term in section 50 of the Corporations Act.

<u>Relationship Point of Contact means a point of contact of NBN Co or the Customer</u> agreed in an Access Agreement.

Relevant Assets means the assets that comprise:

- (a) the NBN Co Networks;
- (b) any other telecommunications network owned or controlled by, or operated by or on behalf of, NBN Co or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co;
- all other network elements, platforms (including the NBN Co Platform), systems and functions owned or controlled by, or operated by or on behalf of, NBN Co or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co; and
- (d) any other assets owned or controlled by, or operated by or on behalf of, NBN Co or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co.

**Replacement Module** means a module which applies for any fixed period after the Initial Regulatory Period that has the purpose of setting out the detailed commitments made by NBN Co in connection with the provision of access to the NBN Access Service, the Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service.

**Replacement Module Application** is the application by NBN Co to the ACCC to vary this Special Access Undertaking under section 152CBG of the CCA by incorporating a Replacement Module into this Special Access Undertaking in accordance with clauses 4.6 and 4.11.

**Replacement Module Term** means the term specified by NBN Co in a Replacement Module or a Replacement Module Application.

**Restoration** means the restoration of the supply of an Ordered Product after the cessation of an Ordering Freeze, Service Reduction or Suspension in respect of or in connection with that Ordered Product, except where the event or reason giving rise to that Suspension was not contributed to by any act or omission of a Customer.

**Revenue** means all revenue earned by NBN Co in connection with the Relevant Assets, including all revenue earned in connection with:

- (a) the Product Components and Product Features;
- (b) the Ancillary Services; and
- (c) the Facilities Access Service,

including any applicable Taxes, interest, late payment fees or any other similar additional amount earned by NBN Co but excluding GST.

**Revenue Variation** is calculated in accordance with clause 1F.5.2 for the purposes of aligning NBN Co's Revenues with NBN Co's Regulated Revenue for each Financial Year of the Building Block Revenue Period during the Initial Regulatory Period.

**Revised NDR Date** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1E.6.4(a).

**Rollout Built Date** means the date on which a declaration is made by the Communications Minister that the NBN should be treated as built and fully operational, under section 48 of the NBN Companies Act.

Sandpit has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.5.2.

Sandpit Offer means the offer described in clause 1C.2.8.

SAU Commencement Date has the meaning given to that term in clause 3.1.

SAU Expiry Date has the meaning given to that term in clause 3.2.

**SAU Term** means the period from the SAU Commencement Date until the SAU Expiry Date, as may be extended pursuant to clause 7.3.

Second UNI-V and AVC Offer means the offer described in clause 1D.2.5.

**Service Fault** means a failure of an Ordered Product to perform substantially in accordance with the relevant product description or product technical specification where the failure is contributed to by:

- (a) a fault in or failure of an NBN-Related Network; or
- (b) any other matter or thing for which NBN Co is responsible,

except where the failure is contributed to by an Outage.

Service Impacting Multicast Domain Modification means the modification of a Multicast Domain comprising:

- (a) the modification of the IP address of an existing Media Stream;
- (b) the modification of the configured peak bandwidth value of an existing Media Stream; and
- (c) a change to the S-TAG.

#### Service in Operation or SIO means:

- (a) if only a UNI-D on an NTD is being supplied on an NBN Co Network, the supply of a single AVC for use in conjunction with a single UNI-D; or
- (b) if a UNI-D and UNI-V on an NTD are being supplied on the NBN Co Fibre Network:
  - the supply of a single fibre AVC for use in conjunction with a single UNI-D; and
  - the supply of a single fibre AVC for use in conjunction with a single UNI-V.

**Service Level** means a service level, service level target, performance objective or operational target that applies:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, as set out in Schedule 1J (Service Level commitments); and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, in accordance with Schedule 2F (Service Level commitments) and:
  - (i) if a Replacement Module is in effect, the Replacement Module; or
  - (ii) if no Replacement Module is in effect, clause 4.10.

Service Level Proposal has the meaning given to that term in clause 4.9.

**Service Level Rebate**, in respect of a Service Level, means the rebate or compensation that NBN Co will credit to a Customer if NBN Co fails to meet that Service Level.

**Service Levels Schedule** means the provisions of Annexure 1 (Service Levels Schedule) to Schedule 1J (Service Level commitments) as amended from time to time.

Service Portal has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.5.1(b)(ii).

**Service Provider** has the meaning given to that term in section 86 of the Telecommunications Act.

Service Qualification Enquiry means an enquiry that is made by a Customer through the Platform Interfacing Service as to whether a Product Component or Product Feature is available in respect of a Premises.

**Service Reduction** means a limitation or restriction on the supply of an Ordered Product to Customer, or a downgrading of any of the Product Features of an Ordered Product.

**Set-up Cross Connect** means the performance of works by NBN Co Personnel to complete the installation of a Cross Connect.

Set-up NBN Co Co-location (Lockable Full Equipment Rack) means the performance of works by NBN Co Personnel to allocate and set-up one full equipment rack for the purposes of supplying NBN Co Co-location to Customer.

<u>Set-up NBN Co Co-location (Lockable Half Equipment Rack)</u> means the performance of works by NBN Co Personnel to allocate and set-up one half equipment rack for the purposes of supplying NBN Co Co-location to Customer.

**Set-up NBN Co ODF Termination Point** means the performance of works by NBN Co Personnel to complete the installation of NBN Co ODF Termination Point. **Shareholder Ministers** means the Communications Minister and the Finance Minister.

SIP means Session-Initiated Protocol.

**Site Boundary** means the area of the building in which a POI is located that is determined by NBN Co to be the site boundary of the relevant Aggregation Node Site, including as agreed between NBN Co and the entity that occupies, owns, operates or controls the facility in which the Aggregation Node Site is locatedUnderlying Facility Provider.

Special Access Undertaking or SAU means this special access undertaking.

Standard Business Offer or SBO means:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, the offer described in clause 1C.2.4 in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, the offer established in accordance with clause 2B.2.3 in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network.

**Standard Form of Access Agreement** or **SFAA** means a standard form of access agreement published on NBN Co's Website pursuant to section 152CJA of the CCA that sets out the terms and conditions on which NBN Co will offer to supply the NBN Access Service and Ancillary Services and may offer to supply the Facilities Access Service.

**Standard Installation** means a Standard NFAS Installation or a Standard NWAS Installation (as applicable).

**Standard NFAS Installation** means an Installation in relation to an NFAS connection where:

- the conditions set out in clause 1 of Annexure 1 (Standard NFAS Installation)
   to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges) are satisfied;
- (b) the installation is not in respect of a second or subsequent NTD; and
- (c) the installation is not otherwise considered to be a "non standard installation" in accordance with clause 2 of Annexure 1 (Standard NFAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges).

**Standard NWAS Installation** means an Installation in relation to an NWAS connection where:

- the conditions set out in clause 1 of Annexure 2 (Standard NWAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges) are satisfied;
- (b) the installation is not in respect of a second or subsequent NTD; and

 (c) the installation is not otherwise considered to be a "non standard installation" in accordance with clause 2 of Annexure 2 (Standard NWAS Installation) to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges).

**Statement of Expectations** means the letter dated 17 December 2010 to NBN Co from the Shareholder Ministers and any subsequent variations.

#### Subsequent Installation means any:

- (a) Standard Installation performed by NBN Co (or an Installer) in respect of a Premises that is not an Initial Standard Installation; or
- (b) Non Standard Installation performed by NBN Co (or an Installer) in respect of a Premises that is not an Initial Non Standard Installation.

Subsequent Regulatory Period has the meaning given to that term in clause 4.1(c).

**Supply of First Access Card in respect of an Aggregation Node Site** means the supply of the first access card that NBN Co provides to a Customer in respect of an Aggregation Node Site.

#### Suspend or Suspension means:

- (a) to restrict or cease the supply of an Ordered Product (or any part of an Ordered Product) to a Customer; and
- (b) to withdraw a Customer's right to use or on-supply an Ordered Product (or any part of an Ordered Product),

but does not include an Ordering Freeze, Service Reduction or the disconnection or termination of the supply of an Ordered Product.

**Symmetric Access Capacity (TC-1)** means a symmetrical Data Transfer Rate (TC-1) uplink and downlink on an AVC that is included within the Data Transfer Rate (TC-4) acquired by the Customer in respect of the same AVC, provided that the aggregate symmetrical Data Transfer Rate acquired by the Customer does not exceed the TC-4 Data Transfer Rate of the AVC or any other technical requirements of the NBN Co Fibre Network.

**Symmetric Access Capacity Offer** means each of the offers described in clause 1D.2.4.

**Tasmania Tri-Area Service Arrangements** means the arrangements entered into by NBN Co to construct the NBN Co Network and deliver services in Smithton, Scottsdale and Midway Point in Tasmania.

#### Tax means:

(a) any tax, levy, charge, franchise, impost, duty, fee, rate, deduction, compulsory loan or withholding, which is assessed, levied, imposed or

collected by any Government Agency, including the ACT Utilities Tax, but excluding any tax (howsoever described) that relates to income, profit or capital gains; or

(b) for the purposes of a Tax Change Event during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, any tax, levy, charge, franchise, impost, duty, fee, rate, deduction, compulsory loan or withholding, which is assessed, levied, imposed or collected by any Government Agency, including the ACT Utilities Tax and any tax (howsoever described) that relates to income, profit or capital gains.

Tax Change Event means any of the following events:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period:
  - (i) any Tax other than GST that becomes law and is effective after the SAU Commencement Date (including any increase in such a Tax after it becomes effective) is assessed, levied or imposed on NBN Co, the NBN Co Network or any facilities or land used, occupied or accessed in connection with the NBN Co Network, or the supply of Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or types of Facilities Access Service, or anything used, occupied or accessed in connection with the supply of Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or types of Facilities Access Service;
  - (ii) any Tax (or any amount payable in respect of any Tax) other than GST already assessed, levied or imposed on NBN Co, the NBN Co Network or any facilities or any land used, occupied, accessed in connection with the NBN Co Network, or the supply of Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or types of Facilities Access Service, or anything used, occupied or accessed in connection with the supply of Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or types of Facilities Access Service is increased;
  - (iii) any amount is charged by any person, to NBN Co and specifically identified by that person as a charge for a Tax of the same or similar nature to a Tax described in paragraphs (i) or (ii), or an increased Tax under paragraph (ii), and is an amount that third party is required to pay; or
  - (iv) any amount is charged by any person to NBN Co arising from a Tax imposed on facilities, land or infrastructure used, occupied or accessed in connection with the NBN Co Network; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, any new or increased Tax (or any increase in the amount payable in respect of any Tax) other than GST is assessed, levied or imposed on, or charged to, NBN Co either directly or indirectly.

Telecommunications Act means the Telecommunications Act 1997 (Cth).

**Telstra Arrangements** means the contracts entered into between Telstra Corporation Limited (ABN 33 051 775 556) and NBN Co Limited on 23 June 2011.

**Temporary POI** means a POI established temporarily until an Established POI serving the relevant CSA is established and includes temporary POIs serving First Release Trial Sites and new developments.

Third Party Funded Network Change means a Network Change, or variation, change, augmentation or enhancement to the design, engineering or construction of the Relevant Assets, to the extent that one or more persons (other than NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate of NBN Co) have agreed to fund or underwrite (in whole or in part) the Capital Expenditure and, if relevant, the Operating Expenditure, to design, engineer or construct that Network Change, variation, change, augmentation or enhancement in accordance with a contract, arrangement or understanding between NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate of NBN Co provide that person.

#### Third Party IPR means intellectual property rights of a third party.

**Third Party Operating Expenditure** means Operating Expenditure incurred, or to be incurred, in connection with the supply of goods or services to NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate of NBN Co by a third party in connection with the NBN Co Network, but excludes any Operating Expenditure covered by clause 1F.7.2.

**Total Cost of Ownership** means all costs incurred or likely to be incurred over the economic life of the Relevant Assets calculated on a net present value basis, including Capital Expenditure, Operating Expenditure and costs that arise in connection with any variations, changes, augmentations or enhancements to the Relevant Assets (including expansions of the capacity, functionality and geographic reach of the Relevant Assets).

**Type 1 Facility** means a building that is occupied, owned or operated by NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate of NBN Co and in which an Aggregation Node Site is located.

**Type 2 Facility** means a building in which an Aggregation Node Site is located that is not a Type 1 Facility.

Underlying Facility Provider means the entity that occupies, owns, operates or controls a Type 2 Facility.

Unrecovered Cost is calculated in accordance with:

- (a) during the Initial Regulatory Period, clause 1F.4.1; and
- (b) during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, clause 2D.4.3.

**Upgrade** means any upgrade, enhancement, modernisation, reconfiguration, enablement or augmentation of the NBN Co Network, including the removal,

rearrangement, replacement or decommissioning of the network elements and associated electronics comprising the NBN Co Network, which will have, or is likely to have, an impact on a Customer, but does not include any:

- (a) relocation, closure or replacement of a POI or the establishment of a new POI (which are addressed in clause 1H.4);
- (b) <u>any</u> routine maintenance, repair, rationalisation or remediation of the Service Fault rectification activities in relation to:
  - (i) any NBN-Related Networks Network;
  - (ii) any other matter or thing for which NBN Co is responsible and which affects, or can affect, the supply of products by NBN Co to a Customer; or
  - (i)(iii) any facilities, at, on or under which the NBN Co Network is attached, located or installed; or

(b)(c) rollout or expansion of the NBN Co Network.

User Network Interface or UNI has the meaning given to that term in clause 1A.2.2.

User Network Interface-Data or UNI-D means a data port on an NTD.

**User Network Interface-Voice** or **UNI-V** means a port on an NTD that incorporates an analogue telephone adaptor.

**USO** means universal service obligation which has the meaning given in section 9 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (Cth).

**WACC** means weighted average cost of capital.

**Zero-Priced** means circumstances in which a Price of \$0.00 applies to, or no charge is otherwise payable for, a Reference Offer, Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge.

# 2 Glossary

Acronym	Defined term
ABBRR	Annual Building Block Revenue Requirement
ACIPA	Annual Construction in Progress Allowance
AVC	Access Virtual Circuit
BAO	Basic Access Offer
<u>CCA</u>	Competition and Consumer Act
CSA	Connectivity Serving Area
CVC	Connectivity Virtual Circuit

Acronym	Defined term
CIF	Cumulative Inflation Factor
CIP	Construction in Progress
EAO	Enhanced Access Offer
Forecast CIF	Forecast Cumulative Inflation Factor
ICRA	Initial Cost Recovery Account
ISS	Interim Satellite Service
LTRCM	Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology
MAVC	Multicast AVC
NFAS	NBN Co Fibre Access Service
NNI	Network to Network Interface
NSAS	NBN Co Satellite Access Service
NTD	Network Termination Device
NWAS	NBN Co Wireless Access Service
PDF	Product Development Forum
POI	Point of Interconnect
RAB	Regulatory Asset Base
RAB Roll Forward	Regulatory Asset Base Roll Forward
RR	Regulated Revenue
SAU	Special Access Undertaking
SBO	Standard Business Offer
SIO	Service in Operation
SFAA	Standard Form of Access Agreement
UNI	User Network Interface
UNI-D	User Network Interface-Data
UNI-V	User Network Interface-Voice

# 3 Interpretation

In this Special Access Undertaking:

- (a) headings are for convenience only and do not affect interpretation;
- (b) the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
- where a word or phrase is given a particular meaning, other parts of speech and grammatical forms of that word or phrase have corresponding meanings;
- (d) the words 'including', 'particularly', 'such as' and similar expressions are not to be used as words of limitation;

- (e) a reference to:
  - a person includes a natural person, partnership, joint venture, governmental agency or authority, regulator, association, corporation or other body corporate;
  - (ii) a person includes its agents, successors and permitted assigns;
  - (iii) a thing (including a chose in action or other right) includes a part of that thing;
  - (iv) a document includes all amendments, supplements, updates and replacements to that document;
  - a clause, term, party, schedule or annexure is a reference to a clause or term of, or party, schedule or annexure to this Special Access Undertaking;
  - (vi) unless specified otherwise, a reference to a clause in the main body or a schedule is a reference to a clause in the main body or that schedule (as applicable);
  - (vii) this Special Access Undertaking includes all schedules and annexures to it;
  - (viii) a law includes a constitutional provision, treaty, decree, convention, statute, regulation, ordinance, by-law, judgment, rule of common law or equity, or rule of any stock exchange and is a reference to that law as amended, consolidated or replaced and includes any regulations and other subordinate instruments made under or in accordance with those laws;
  - (ix) a monetary amount is in Australian dollars; and
  - (x) a tax includes any additional or replacement tax of a similar nature;
- (f) when the day on which something must be done is not a Business Day, that thing must be done on the following Business Day; and
- (g) in determining the time of day, where relevant to this Special Access Undertaking, the relevant time of day is:
  - (i) for the purposes of giving or receiving notices, the time of day where a person receiving a notice is located; or
  - (ii) for any other purpose under this Special Access Undertaking, the time of day in the place where the person required to perform an obligation is located.

# Module 1 Initial Regulatory Period





# Schedule 1A Implementation of NBN Access Service, Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service

# **1A.1** Implementation of NBN Access Service

#### 1A.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1A applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

#### 1A.1.2 Offer to supply Product Components and associated Product Features

NBN Co will offer to supply the Product Components and associated Product Features on each NBN Co Network as the means of implementing its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking in connection with the NBN Access Service.

#### 1A.1.3 Implementation of NBN Access Service through Product Components and associated Product Features

The Product Components and associated Product Features provide the means by which:

- (a) NBN Co will fulfil its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking regarding the NBN Access Service; and
- (b) NBN Co will fulfil any category B standard access obligations that apply to NBN Co under the CCA regarding the NBN Access Service.

# **1A.2** Product Components

#### 1A.2.1 Obligation to supply Product Components

NBN Co will offer to supply the following Product Components:

- (a) the UNI;
- (b) the AVC;
- (c) the CVC; and
- (d) the NNI,

subject to the terms and conditions in clause 1A.3 and Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal).

#### 1A.2.2 User Network Interface

A UNI is a physical interface on the NTD.

#### 1A.2.3 Access Virtual Circuit

An AVC is an Ethernet-based, Layer 2 virtual connection on an NBN Co Network that carries traffic to and from a UNI on the NTD at the Premises connected to that NBN Co Network, with the Product Features made available by NBN Co and selected by a Customer, in respect of that NTD.

#### 1A.2.4 Connectivity Virtual Circuit

A CVC is Ethernet-based, Layer 2 virtual capacity for the transport of Customer traffic from multiple AVCs within a CSA on an aggregated basis and presented at the NNI at the POI associated with that CSA, with the Product Features made available by NBN Co and selected by a Customer, in respect of that virtual capacity.

#### 1A.2.5 Network to Network Interface

The NNI is a physical interface between the NBN Co Network and the Customer's network associated with a POI.

#### 1A.2.6 Composition of AVC and CVC

The AVC and CVC may incorporate some limited Layer 3 awareness to support certain services, including:

- (a) voice telephony services provided using a UNI-V;
- (b) multicast services provided over the NBN Co Fibre Network; and
- (c) the following optional features on the AVC:
  - (i) DSCP for priority encoding;
  - (ii) DHCP Option 82 support; and
  - (iii) PPoE Intermediate Agent support.

# 1A.3 Terms and conditions relating to supply of Product Components

#### 1A.3.1 Availability of Product Components

NBN Co will offer to supply the Product Components to a Customer in respect of those Premises:

- (a) that are NBN Serviceable; and
- (b) when:

- that Customer's network is connected to the POI associated with that Premises in respect of which supply of the relevant Product Component is sought;
- (ii) all necessary testing of the connectivity between the NBN Co Network and that Customer's network has been successfully completed; and
- that Customer has satisfied any other terms and conditions specified in an Access Agreement to be able to acquire the Product Component.

## 1A.3.2 NBN Co may make supply of Product Components conditional on acquisition of other Product Components

- (a) NBN Co may require an Access Seeker to acquire one or more of the UNI, AVC, CVC or NNI in conjunction with each other.
- (b) Nothing in this Schedule 1A prevents NBN Co from bundling Product Components including to the extent that such bundling is authorised pursuant to section 151DA of the CCA.

#### 1A.3.3 Maximum Data Transfer Rate

NBN Co may not supply an AVC to an NTD when the supply of that AVC would result in the Maximum Data Transfer Rate for that NTD being exceeded.

#### 1A.3.4 UNI availability

NBN Co's supply of an AVC to a Customer in respect of a Premises is conditional on the availability of a UNI for use by that Customer on the NTD at the Premises.

#### 1A.3.5 Points of Interconnect

- (a) NBN Co will specify a POI for each CSA. A POI may serve one or more CSAs.
- (b) NBN Co may also utilise Temporary POIs at which NBN Co will provide interconnection to the NBN Co Network.
- (c) NBN Co will:
  - (i) determine the timetable for the rollout of POIs; and
  - (ii) provide Access Seekers with details of the locations of POIs.

# **1A.4** Implementation of Ancillary Services

#### 1A.4.1 Offer to supply Ancillary Services

NBN Co will offer to supply the Platform Interfacing Service, the Sandpit and such other Ancillary Services that NBN Co introduces in accordance with Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal) as the means of implementing its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking in connection with the Ancillary Services.

#### 1A.4.2 Implementation of Ancillary Services

The supply of the Ancillary Services in the form of the Platform Interfacing Service, the Sandpit and such other Ancillary Services that NBN Co introduces in accordance with Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal) provides the means by which:

- (a) NBN Co will fulfil its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking regarding the Ancillary Services; and
- (b) NBN Co will fulfil any category B standard access obligations that apply to NBN Co under the CCA regarding the Ancillary Services.

# 1A.5 Ancillary Services

#### 1A.5.1 Platform Interfacing Service

- (a) NBN Co will implement the Platform Interfacing Service by offering to supply a service which supports the following key business transactions via access to the NBN Co Platform:
  - activation transactions, including address inquiries, service qualification enquiries, order feasibility checks, submission of orders, enrichment of orders with further information, modification of orders being processed and tracking of orders being processed, and such other transactions as may be described as activation transactions by NBN Co from time to time;
  - (ii) assurance transactions, including submission of trouble tickets, modification of trouble tickets and tracking of trouble tickets, and such other transactions as may be described as assurance transactions by NBN Co from time to time; and
  - (iii) billing transactions, including notification of billing events and invoices, retrieval of historical billing information, and such

other transactions as may be described as billing transactions by NBN Co from time to time,

(each, a Key Business Transaction).

- (b) As at the SAU Commencement Date, NBN Co will permit each of the Key Business Transactions to be performed through at least one of the following means:
  - B2B access, which enables a Customer and NBN Co to perform Key Business Transactions using their own operations support systems and billing support systems by exchanging encrypted and digitally-signed messages over the Internet between B2B gateways that are hosted by that Customer and NBN Co respectively (B2B Access); or
  - service portal, which enables a Customer and NBN Co to perform Key Business Transactions over the Internet using a web-based portal that is designed, created, hosted, operated and maintained by NBN Co (Service Portal).
- (c) In respect of the NBN Co Satellite Network, NBN Co may use an interim satellite portal to process service qualification requests.

#### 1A.5.2 Sandpit

NBN Co will implement the Sandpit by offering to supply test and verification facilities that allow a Customer and NBN Co to undertake each of the following activities in relation to the NBN Access Service to be provided over the NBN Co Fibre Network:

- (a) the preparation and performance of testing in respect of the relevant Product Components or Product Features;
- (b) the performance of the following activities that are related to the performance of testing in respect of the Platform Interfacing Service, including:
  - business process interoperability activities related to the development of that Customer's B2B gateway;
  - (ii) interoperability functional testing activities;
  - (iii) functional testing related to the development or maintenance of a Customer's operational support systems, which may include the exchange of messages between that Customer's B2B gateway and NBN Co's B2B gateway in relation to:

- (A) pre-order management, including address queries, service qualification enquiries and order feasibility checks; and
- (B) order management, including submitting orders and fair order progression notifications;
- (c) the preparation and performance of testing in respect of any product functionality developed by NBN Co, subject to NBN Co being able to make the functionality available for testing in relation to the NBN Access Service;
- (d) the development of Customer Products that are directly related to the Product Components and Product Features that are or will be acquired by that Customer from NBN Co over the NBN Co Fibre Network; and
- (e) the performance of activities that are related or ancillary to the activities described in clauses 1A.5.2(a) to 1A.5.2(d).

# 1A.6 Facilities Access Service

NBN Co will implement the Facilities Access Service by offering to supply the following types of facilities access:

- (a) cross connect, which provides point-to-point connectivity between certain pairs of locations within the relevant Aggregation Node Site (Cross-Connect);
- (b) NBN Co co-location, which enables a Customer to install, operate and maintain Customer Active Equipment in Rack Space (NBN Co Co-Location);
- NBN Co ODF termination <u>point</u>, which enables a Customer's lead-in or backhaul transmission cables to be connected by NBN Co to the NBN Co ODF at the relevant Aggregation Node Site (NBN Co ODF Termination <u>Point</u>);
- (d) other Facilities supplied by NBN Co that are necessary to facilitate entry to buildings such as cable trays or building duct access; and
- such other types of facilities access that NBN Co introduces in accordance with Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal).

# Schedule 1B Regulatory Oversight

# 1B.1 General

#### 1B.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1B applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

#### 1B.1.2 Pricing not subject to Regulatory Recourse

Except as permitted by clauses and , nothingNothing in this Schedule 1B applies in relation to Pricing of any Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service, type of Facilities Access Service or Other Charge, whether specified in this Special Access Undertaking or announced after the SAU Commencement Date.

#### 1B.1.3 Standard Form of Access Agreement

- (a) NBN Co will ensure that any SFAA that is published includes an expiry date, to be a date no later than 2 years after the date on which the SFAA commences. For clarity, this does not preclude NBN Co publishing any SFAA with the option of agreeing to extend the term of any SFAA beyond such expiry date.
- (b) In accordance with clause 1B.2, NBN Co commits to updating, where necessary, an SFAA throughout the Initial Regulatory Period.

# **1B.2** Regulatory Recourse

#### 1B.2.1 Application of regulatory recourse

- (a) This clause 1B.2 applies in relation to an SFAA.
- (b) Nothing in this clause 1B.2 has effect in relation to an Access Agreement.

#### 1B.2.2 ACCC Regulatory Determinations

- (a) NBN Co acknowledges that the ACCC may make, vary or withdraw an Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct that relates to the NBN Access Service or the Ancillary Services. Such Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct will have no effect to the extent to which it:
  - (i) is inconsistent with the terms of this Special Access Undertaking;

- (ii) has the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating between Access Seekers; or
- (iii) is not otherwise compliant with Part XIC of the CCA,

#### (each a Regulatory Determination).

- (b) NBN Co will give effect to any Regulatory Determination by ensuring that the new SFAA, published to be available upon expiry of the term of the current SFAA in accordance with clause 1B.1.3(a), will be consistent with such Regulatory Determination.
- (c) NBN Co will not be required to give effect to any Regulatory Determination by amending any existing published SFAA.
- (d) When a Regulatory Determination expires, NBN Co may amend any SFAA to remove the effect of that Regulatory Determination on the SFAA.

#### 1B.2.3 Facilities Access Decision

- (a) The ACCC may decide terms and conditions in relation to the Facilities Access Service in connection with satisfying NBN Co's interconnection obligations under section 152AXB(4) of the CCA in connection with the NBN Access Service and Ancillary Services.
- (b) The ACCC must undertake consultation with NBN Co and any other persons the ACCC considers have a sufficient interest in the matter before making a decision, and may consider any submissions made in making its decision, under clause 1B.2.3(a).
- (c) A decision made under clause 1B.2.3(a):
  - (i) must specify an expiry date, such date to be no more than 5 years from the date on which the decision came into effect;
  - (ii) will have no effect to the extent to which the decision:
    - (A) is inconsistent with this Special Access Undertaking;
    - (B) has the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating between Access Seekers;
    - (C) is not otherwise compliant with Part XIC of the CCA; or
    - (D) would have the effect of requiring NBN Co to engage in conduct that is inconsistent with conduct authorised under section 151DA(2) of the CCA for the purpose of section 51(1) of the CCA.

A decision made under clause 1B.2.3(a), to the extent that it complies with clauses 1B.2.3(c)(i) and 1B.2.3(c)(ii), is a **Facilities Access Decision**.

- (d) The ACCC must publish each Facilities Access Decision, and the reasons for the decision, on its website within 20 Business Days after making the decision.
- (e) NBN Co will give effect to any Facilities Access Decision by ensuring that the new SFAA, published to be available upon expiry of the term of the current SFAA in accordance with clause 1B.1.3(a), will be consistent with such Facilities Access Decision.
- (f) NBN Co will not be required to give effect to any Facilities Access Decision by amending any existing published SFAA.
- (g) When a Facilities Access Decision expires, NBN Co may amend any SFAA to remove the effect of that Facilities Access Decision on the SFAA.

# **1B.3** Multilateral Consultation on changes to any SFAA

#### 1B.3.1 Establishment of a Multilateral SFAA Forum

- (a) NBN Co will establish a multilateral consultation forum to engage with Access Seekers on possible future changes to the terms of an SFAA (Multilateral SFAA Forum).
- (b) NBN Co will convene the first Multilateral SFAA Forum no later than 18 months after the SAU Commencement Date.
- (c) The purpose of the Multilateral SFAA Forum will include identifying and prioritising issues associated with any SFAA and working to develop multilateral resolutions to changes to any SFAA.
- (d) The Multilateral SFAA Forum will allow Access Seekers and NBN Co to suggest changes to any SFAA.
- (e) Subject to clauses 6 and 1B.2, NBN Co may make such changes to any SFAA as NBN Co considers appropriate, including any changes arising from the Multilateral SFAA Forum. Except with the ACCC's prior approval, NBN Co may not make any change to an SFAA under this clause 1B.3.1(e) in relation to the provisions referred to in:
  - (i) Annexure 1 (Dispute Management Rules) to Schedule 1H (Non-price terms and conditions);
  - (ii) Annexure 2 (Information & Rights Management) to Schedule 1H (Non-price terms and conditions);

- (iii) Annexure 3 (Risk Management) to Schedule 1H (Non-price terms and conditions);
- (iv) Annexure 1 (PDF Processes) to Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal); or
- Annexure 1 (Service Levels Schedule) to Schedule 1J (Service Level commitments), other than in relation to the supply of new Products, Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services and types of Facilities Access Service introduced during the Initial Regulatory Period.
- (f) NBN Co will incorporate the changes made under clause 1B.3.1(e) into the new version of the relevant SFAA that NBN Co publishes to be available upon expiry of the term of the current SFAA in accordance with clause 1B.1.3(a).
- (g) If NBN Co does not agree with a suggested change made by an Access Seeker through the Multilateral SFAA Forum, NBN Co will notify Access Seekers and the ACCC of that fact no later than 4 months after convening a Multilateral SFAA Forum.
- (h) NBN Co will convene another Multilateral SFAA Forum no later than 6 months prior to the expiry date of each version of the SFAA published under clause 1B.3.1(f).
- The Multilateral SFAA Forum will be available to all Access Seekers irrespective of whether they have an Access Agreement with NBN Co. However, Access Seeker participation in the Multilateral SFAA Forum will be voluntary such that each Access Seeker can engage as they deem appropriate given their level of interest and/or resources.
- NBN Co may, but is not obliged to, discuss changes to any SFAA arising from a Regulatory Determination within the Multilateral SFAA Forum.
- (k) The operation of the Multilateral SFAA Forum will be reviewed in accordance with clause 1K.2.
- Nothing in this clause 1B.3 precludes NBN Co from conducting bilateral consultation with Access Seekers in relation to any SFAA in a manner that is consistent with NBN Co's Non-Discrimination Obligations.

# Schedule 1C Reference Offers

# 1C.1 General

#### 1C.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1C applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

#### 1C.1.2 Status of Reference Offers

- (a) NBN Co commits to supply, and will not withdraw, each of the Reference Offers:
  - (i) in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network and the NBN Co
     Wireless Network, for the duration of the Initial Regulatory
     Period;
  - (ii) in respect of the NBN Co Interim Satellite Network, from the SAU Commencement Date until the date or dates and to the extent that NBN Co declares that services are available for supply on the NBN Co Permanent Satellite Network; and
  - (iii) in respect of the NBN Co Permanent Satellite Network, from the date or dates and to the extent that NBN Co declares that services are available for supply on the NBN Co Permanent Satellite Network until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period.
- (b) Clause 1C.1.2(a) does not apply to the withdrawal of a Reference Offer that NBN Co is required by law or a Shareholder Minister to withdraw or which NBN Co is prohibited from providing under section 41(3) of the NBN Companies Act.

#### 1C.1.3 Other Charges

- (a) NBN Co may also apply Other Charges to the supply of Reference Offers, subject to Schedule 1D (Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges).
- (b) NBN Co may withdraw any Other Charge that applies to a Reference Offer.

# 1C.1.4 Maximum Regulated Price between the SAU Commencement Date and 30 June 2017

NBN Co will ensure that, from the SAU Commencement Date until 30 June 2017, the Price for a Reference Offer specified in any SFAA is no higher than the Maximum Regulated Price for that Reference Offer, subject to clauses 1C.3, 1C.4.3 and 1C.5.

## 1C.1.5 Price increases to be subject to Individual Price Increase Limit from 1 July 2017 until end of Initial Regulatory Period

NBN Co will ensure that, from 1 July 2017 until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period, the annual increase in the Price of a Reference Offer specified in any SFAA will not exceed the Individual Price Increase Limit applicable to that Reference Offer, subject to clauses 1C.4 and 1C.5.

#### 1C.1.6 Maximum Regulated Price operates as a ceiling

Nothing in this Schedule 1C prevents NBN Co from:

- (a) specifying a Price in any SFAA that is lower than the Maximum Regulated Price for the relevant Reference Offer; or
- (b) increasing the Price specified in any SFAA up to the Maximum Regulated Price for the relevant Reference Offer.

# **1C.2** Reference Offers

#### 1C.2.1 Overview of Reference Offers

The Reference Offers comprise:

- (a) the Basic Access Offers (**BAO**s);
- (b) the Enhanced Access Offer (EAO);
- (c) the Standard Business Offer (SBO);
- (d) the Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offers (TC-1 and TC-4);
- (e) the Network to Network Interface Offers;
- (f) the Platform Interfacing Offer;
- (g) the Sandpit Offer; and
- (h) the Facilities Access Service Offer.

#### 1C.2.2 Basic Access Offer for each NBN Co Network

The BAO, in respect of each NBN Co Network, comprises:

- (a) an AVC with the following Data Transfer Rates:
  - (i) in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network, NBN Co Wireless Network and NBN Co Permanent Satellite Network:
    - (A) 12 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink; and

- (B) 1 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink; and
- (ii) in respect of the NBN Co Interim Satellite Network only:
  - (A) 6 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink; and
  - (B) 1 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (b) access to, and use of, one available UNI-D on the NTD connected to the NBN Co Network at the Premises (in this clause 1C.2.2, the Accessed NTD), for use in conjunction with the AVC described in clause 1C.2.2(a);
- (c) in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network only, the option to access and use one available UNI-V on the Accessed NTD in respect of the supply of voice telephony services to the Premises; and
- (d) in respect of voice telephony services at the Premises that are supplied:
  - using the NBN Co Fibre Network, an AVC with a 150 kbps CIR
     (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate to support voice telephony services, provided at the Customer's option, on either:
    - (A) the UNI-D on the Accessed NTD, in which case the 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate will be provided as part of the AVC described in clause 1C.2.2(a) and included within the Data Transfer Rate for that AVC; or
    - (B) the UNI-V on the Accessed NTD, in which case the 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate will be provided through an AVC mapped to that UNI-V that is separate, and in addition, to the AVC described in clause 1C.2.2(a); and
  - (ii) for one (and one only) UNI-D on an NTD at a Premises connected to the NBN Co Wireless Network, an AVC with a 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate to support voice telephony services provided as part of the AVC described in clause 1C.2.2(a) and included within the Data Transfer Rate for that AVC; or
  - (iii) using the NBN Co Interim Satellite Network, an AVC with a 60 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate to only support SIP-based voice telephony services provided as part of the AVC described in clause 1C.2.2(a) and included within the Data Transfer Rate for that AVC.

### 1C.2.3 Enhanced Access Offer for NBN Co Fibre Network

The EAO in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network comprises:

- (a) an AVC with the following Data Transfer Rates:
  - (i) 25 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink; and
  - (ii) 5 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (b) access to, and use of, one available UNI-D on the NTD connected to the NBN Co Network at the Premises (in this clause 1C.2.3, the Accessed NTD), for use in conjunction with the AVC described in clause 1C.2.3(a);
- the option to access and use one available UNI-V on the Accessed NTD in respect of the supply of voice telephony services to the Premises; and
- (d) an AVC with a 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate to support voice telephony services, provided at the Customer's option, on either:
  - the UNI-D on the Accessed NTD, in which case the 150 kbps
     CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate will be provided as part of the AVC described in clause 1C.2.3(a) and included within the Data Transfer Rate for that AVC; or
  - (ii) the UNI-V on the Accessed NTD, in which case the 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate will be provided through an AVC mapped to that UNI-V that is separate, and in addition, to the AVC described in clause 1C.2.3(a).

### 1C.2.4 Standard Business Offer for NBN Co Fibre Network

The SBO in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network comprises:

- (a) an AVC with the following Data Transfer Rates:
  - (i) 25 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink; and
  - (ii) 10 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (b) access to, and use of, one available UNI-D on the NTD connected to the NBN Co Network at the Premises (in this clause 1C.2.4, the Accessed NTD), for use in conjunction with the AVC described in clause 1C.2.4(a);
- (c) a Symmetric Access Capacity Offer with a Data Transfer Rate of 500 kbps CIR (TC-1) uplink and downlink, included within the Data Transfer

Rate of the AVC described in clause 1C.2.4(a) and supplied on the same UNI-D on the Accessed NTD; and

(d) the option to access and use one available UNI-V on the Accessed NTD in respect of the supply of voice telephony services to the Premises.

### 1C.2.5 Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offers (TC-1 and TC-4)

The Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offers (TC-1 and TC-4) comprise CVCs with the following Data Transfer Rates:

Data Transfer Rate (Mbps)	Traffic Class
5	TC-1 (CIR)
10	TC-1 (CIR)
20	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)*
50	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)*
100	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)
150	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)
200	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)
250	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)
300	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)
400	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)
500	TC-1 (CIR) and TC-4 (CIR)
600	TC-4 (CIR)
700	TC-4 (CIR)
800	TC-4 (CIR)
900	TC-4 (CIR)
1,000	TC-4 (CIR)

\* TC-4 (CIR) for these CVC Data Transfer Rates are applicable in respect of the NBN Co Wireless Network and the NBN Co Interim Satellite Network only.

### (each a Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-1 and TC-4)).

### 1C.2.6 Network to Network Interface Offers

The Network to Network Interface Offers comprise NNIs with the following NNI interface capacities:

NNI Bearer Profiles	Interface capacity (Gbps)
1000BaseLX	1
1000BaseT *	1*
10GBaseLR	10
1000BaseEX	1
10GBaseER	10

\* This NNI Bearer Profile and interface capacity is applicable in respect of the NBN Co Interim Satellite Network only.

(each a Network to Network Interface Offer).

### 1C.2.7 Platform Interfacing Offer

The Platform Interfacing Offer comprises the Platform Interfacing Service.

#### 1C.2.8 Sandpit Offer

The Sandpit Offer comprises the Sandpit.

### 1C.2.9 Facilities Access Service Offer

The Facilities Access Service Offer comprises the following types of Facilities Access Service:

Type of Facilities Access Service	
Cross-Connect	
NBN Co ODF Termination Point	

# 1C.3 Maximum Regulated Price for period between SAU Commencement Date and 30 June 2017

### 1C.3.1 Reference Offers

Subject to clauses 1C.4 and 1C.5, the Maximum Regulated Price of each Reference Offer, from the SAU Commencement Date until 30 June 2017, is:

- (a) for the BAO on each NBN Co Network: \$24.00, per SIO, per month;
- (b) for the EAO on the NBN Co Fibre Network: \$27.00, per SIO, per month;
- (c) for the SBO on the NBN Co Fibre Network: \$53.00, per SIO, per month;
- (d) for each Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-1): \$20.00 per Mbps, per month;
- (e) for each Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-4): \$20.00 per Mbps, per month;
- (f) for each Network to Network Interface Offer:

NNI Bearer Profiles	Monthly Recurring Charge, per NNI*
1000BaseLX	\$200
1000BaseT	\$200
10GBaseLR	\$400
1000BaseEX	\$500
10GBaseER	\$1,000

\* There is also a one-off establishment charge as set out in clause 1D.3.2(a).

(g) for the Platform Interfacing Offer: \$0;

- (h) for the Sandpit Offer on each NBN Co Network: \$0;
- (i) for the Facilities Access Service Offer:

Type of Facilities Access Service	Monthly Recurring Charge, per month*
Cross-Connect	\$0
NBN Co ODF Termination Point	\$0

\* There is also a one-off establishment charge as set out in clause 1D.3.2(d).

# 1C.4 Individual Price Increase Limit from 1 July 2017 until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period

### 1C.4.1 Individual Price Increase Limit for Reference Offers

- Subject to clause 1C.4.3, from 1 July 2017 until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will ensure that the Price for each Reference Offer specified in any SFAA is not higher than the Maximum Regulated Price of that Reference Offer, as calculated each Financial Year by reference to the Individual Price Increase Limit for that Reference Offer and any relevant increase under clause 1C.5.
- (b) The Individual Price Increase Limit of a Reference Offer in year *t* is the greater of:
  - (i) \$0; and
  - (ii)  $Price_{t-1} * [(1 + CPI_{t-1}^{March}) * (1 1.5\%) 1],$

where:

- (iii)  $Price_{t-1}$  is the average Price specified in any SFAA for the Reference Offer over the immediately preceding Financial Year, calculated as the arithmetic average Price specified in such SFAA on the last day of each month of that Financial Year (in this clause 1C.4.1, **Previous Year's Price**);
- (iv)  $CPI_{t-1}^{March}$  is the March Quarter CPI published in the Financial Year preceding the Financial Year to which the Individual Price Increase Limit relates;
- (v) the Individual Price Increase Limit is rounded to the nearest whole cent; and
- (vi) for clarity, the Individual Price Increase Limit will always be a positive or zero value.

- (c) From 1 July 2017 until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will determine the Maximum Regulated Price that NBN Co may charge for a Reference Offer in a Financial Year as the greater of:
  - the sum of its Previous Year's Price, its Individual Price
     Increase Limit for that Financial Year and any relevant increase
     under clause 1C.5; and
  - the sum of the Price in any SFAA on the last day of the previous Financial Year and any relevant increase under clause 1C.5.

### 1C.4.2 CVC credit and pricing intent

- (a) From the SAU Commencement Date until the earlier of the end of the Initial Regulatory Period or such time as the number of Premises that are NBN Serviceable in a CSA exceeds 30,000 (excluding Premises served by means of the NBN Co Satellite Network), NBN Co will credit each Customer, in respect of that CSA, with an amount equal to the greater of:
  - the charges that would otherwise apply to the supply of a 50 kbps CVC (TC-4) in respect of every BAO, EAO and Asymmetric AVC Offer supplied to that Customer in that CSA as at the start of the relevant billing period; and
  - the charges that would otherwise apply to the amount of the CVC (TC-4) capacity supplied to that Customer in that CSA during that billing period up to a maximum of 150 Mbps of CVC (TC-4) capacity.
- (b) After such time as the number of Premises that are NBN Serviceable in the CSA exceeds 30,000 (excluding Premises served by means of the NBN Co Satellite Network), and until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will credit each Customer in respect of each CSA, with an amount equal to the charges that would otherwise apply to the supply of a 50 kbps CVC (TC-4) in respect of every BAO, EAO and Asymmetric AVC Offer supplied to that Customer in that CSA as at the start of the relevant billing period.
- In respect of the credit amount that applies to all of the CVCs for a CSA which are provided by NBN Co to a Customer pursuant to clause 1C.4.2(a) or 1C.4.2(b), the credit amount will be capped at, and will not exceed, the total recurring charges that apply in respect of all CVCs for that CSA which are provided by NBN Co to that Customer.
- (d) Once clause 1C.4.2(a) ceases to apply in respect of all CSAs, NBN Co will annually review the Maximum Regulated Price of the Connectivity

Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-4) with a view to reduce the Price as aggregate demand for that Reference Offer increases. In its review, NBN Co will consider the level of aggregate demand for CVC (TC-4) capacity and the information in the most recently published NBN Co Corporate Plan.

### 1C.4.3 Exceptions to Individual Price Increase Limit

Clauses 1C.1.4, 1C.1.5, 1C.3.1 and 1C.4.1 do not apply to:

- (a) the introduction of a charge applicable to a Zero-Priced Reference Offer; or
- (b) any notional change in Price of a Reference Offer or the reduction, removal or cessation of the application of a Discount applicable to that Reference Offer. In other words, in determining the Price of a Reference Offer for the purpose of applying the Individual Price Increase Limit, regard must be had to the Price excluding any Discount applicable to that Reference Offer.

### 1C.4.4 Non-circumvention

For the purpose of ensuring that the Individual Price <u>Increase</u> Limit is not subject to circumvention through the arbitrary reduction, removal or cessation of a Discount that may apply to the Price of a Reference Offer:

- (a) any reduction, removal or cessation of a Discount applicable to a Reference Offer may only occur in accordance with the terms for the reduction, removal or cessation of that Discount specified at the time of initial introduction; and
- (b) at the time of initial introduction of a Discount, NBN Co must specify in the relevant SFAA details of the length of, and any conditions associated with, the relevant Discount.

### 1C.4.5 Treatment of Zero-Priced Reference Offers

- (a) If a Reference Offer is Zero-Priced, then that Price will remain Zero-Priced, unless NBN Co reasonably considers that:
  - Customer behaviour in relation to the use of the Reference
     Offer results in additional costs to NBN Co;
  - (ii) Customer behaviour in relation to the use of the Reference
     Offer results in degraded service outcomes for other
     Customers; or
  - (iii) any other circumstance arises which makes it uneconomic for NBN Co to maintain the relevant Price.

NBN Co is not restricted from introducing a non-Price term or condition under clause 1D.6 in respect of a Reference Offer to address the matters referred to in clauses 1C.4.5(a)(i) to 1C.4.5(a)(iii).

- (b) If NBN Co introduces a new Price in accordance with clause 1C.4.5(a), then:
  - (i) NBN Co will provide no less than 3 months' notice to AccessSeekers of its intention to introduce the new Price;
  - (ii) at the end of the notification period in clause 1C.4.5(b)(i), the new Price will become the Price, unless the ACCC makes an Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct (or, in the case of the Facilities Access Service Offer, a decision underusing the same process as described in clause 1B.2.3 specifying the Price) during the 3 month notification period that relates to the new Price notified under clause 1C.4.5(b)(i), in which case the Price will be the price as determined in the Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct (or, in the case of the Facilities Access Service Offer, as specified in the decision under clause 1B.2.3); and
  - (iii) the new Price determined in accordance with clause 1C.4.5(b)(ii) will be the Maximum Regulated Price applicable to that Reference Offer for the Financial Year in which it was introduced.
- (c) NBN Co must not introduce a New Other Charge under clause 1D.6 in respect of a Reference Offer if NBN Co's principal purpose in doing so is to circumvent or avoid the operation of the Individual Price Increase Limit for that Reference Offer.

### 1C.4.6 Treatment of Bundles

- If:
- a Reference Offer comprises a bundle of one or more Product
   Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or types of Facilities
   Access Service (in this clause 1C.4.6, together a **Bundle**); and
- (b) NBN Co offers that Bundle for a single Price,

then that Bundle will be subject to the Individual Price Increase Limit as though it were an individual item.

### 1C.5 Tax Change Event

### 1C.5.1 Increase to Maximum Regulated Price as a result of a Tax Change Event

- (a) If a Tax Change Event occurs, the Maximum Regulated Price of each Reference Offer will increase by an amount estimated by NBN Co to be a reasonably apportioned amount equivalent to that imposed or increased as a result of the Tax Change Event.
- (b) The increase to the Maximum Regulated Price described in clause 1C.5.1(a):
  - (i) will apply from the date on which the Tax Change Event takes effect until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period;
  - (ii) will be for an amount that NBN Co reasonably considers reflects the incremental tax effect in connection with the Tax Change Event;
  - (iii) will not include any penalty, interest or fines imposed on NBNCo in relation to the Tax Change Event; and
  - (iv) will apply in addition to the Individual Price Increase Limit, and each other increase under this clause 1C.5.1(a) in respect of previous Tax Change Events, for the purposes of calculating the Maximum Regulated Price of a Reference Offer.

### 1C.5.2 Notification of relevant Price increases after Tax Change Event

- (a) NBN Co may increase the Price of a Reference Offer above the Maximum Regulated Price that applied to that Reference Offer without applying any amount under clause 1C.5.1 (in this clause 1C.5.2, **Old MRP**), up to a Price no higher than the Maximum Regulated Price of that Reference Offer after applying all amounts under clause 1C.5.1 (in this clause 1C.5.2, **New MRP**), by giving all Customers and the ACCC:
  - (i) no less than 40 Business Days prior written notice; or
  - (ii) if reasonably necessary for NBN Co to comply with the requirements or consequences of its Non-Discrimination
     Obligations, such notice that NBN Co considers reasonable.
- (b) The notice under clause 1C.5.2(a) must set out:
  - (i) the Old MRP;
  - (ii) the New MRP;

- (iii) the method that NBN Co used to calculate the New MRP; and
- (iv) the Price,

of each Reference Offer in respect of which clause 1C.5.2(a) applies.

- (c) NBN Co may give a notice under clause 1C.5.2(a) prior to the date on which a Tax Change Event occurs, provided that the relevant Price increase will not occur until the Tax Change Event takes effect.
- (d) NBN Co may give one or more notices under this clause 1C.5.2 in the same or in different years in respect of the same Tax Change Event, including to recover amounts which were not recovered in previous years.

# Schedule 1D Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges

### 1D.1 General

### 1D.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1D applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

### 1D.1.2 Status of Non-Reference Offers

- (a) NBN Co commits to supply:
  - (i) each of the Non-Reference Offers set out in clause 1D.2; and
  - such other Non-Reference Offers that NBN Co introduces in accordance with Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal),

from the date that NBN Co introduces the Non-Reference Offer by including it in any SFAA, and withdrawing it only in accordance with Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal).

 (b) Clause 1D.1.2(a) does not apply to the withdrawal of a Non-Reference Offer that NBN Co is required by law or a Shareholder Minister to withdraw or which NBN Co is prohibited from providing under section 41(3) of the NBN Companies Act.

### 1D.1.3 Other Charges

- (a) NBN Co may also apply Other Charges to the supply of Non-Reference Offers, subject to this Schedule 1D.
- (b) NBN Co may withdraw any Other Charge that applies to a Non-Reference Offer.

### 1D.1.4 Maximum Regulated Price when introduced

NBN Co will ensure that, in the Financial Year in which a Non-Reference Offer set out in clause 1D.2 is introduced in accordance with clause 1D.1.2(a)(i), or an Other Charge set out in clause 1D.3.2 is introduced, the Price for the Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge specified in any SFAA is no higher than the Maximum Regulated Price applicable to that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge, subject to clauses 1D.3, 1D.4.2 and 1D.5.

### 1D.1.5 Price increases to be subject to Individual Price Increase Limit

NBN Co will ensure that, during the Initial Regulatory Period, the annual increase in the Price of a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge specified in any

SFAA will not exceed the Individual Price Increase Limit applicable to that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge, subject to clauses 1D.4, 1D.5 and 1D.6.

### 1D.1.6 Status of other published Prices

NBN Co commits that:

- (a) any Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge that is not described in this Schedule 1D but is contained in any SFAA as at the SAU
   Commencement Date will be a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge (as the case may be) for the purposes of this Schedule 1D from the SAU Commencement Date; and
- (b) the Price, or Prices, in the SFAA for that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge as at the SAU Commencement Date will be its Maximum Regulated Price for the First Financial Year, subject to clauses 1D.4 and 1D.5.

### 1D.1.7 Maximum Regulated Price operates as a ceiling

Nothing in this Schedule 1D prevents NBN Co from:

- (a) specifying a Price in any SFAA that is lower than the Maximum
   Regulated Price for the relevant Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge;
   or
- (b) increasing the Price specified in any SFAA up to the MaximumRegulated Price for the relevant Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge.

### 1D.2 Non-Reference Offers

### 1D.2.1 Overview of Non-Reference Offers

The Non-Reference Offers apply only in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network, unless otherwise noted, and comprise the following:

- (a) the Asymmetric AVC Offers;
- (b) the Additional Asymmetric AVC Offers;
- (c) the Symmetric Access Capacity Offers;
- (d) the Second UNI-V and AVC Offer;
- (e) the Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offers (TC-2 and TC-3);
- (f) the Multicast AVC Offer;
- (g) the Multicast Domain Offer; and
- (h) the NBN Co Co-location Offer.

#### 1D.2.2 Asymmetric AVC Offers

The Asymmetric AVC Offers comprise the following:

- (a) an AVC with one the following Data Transfer Rates:
  - (i) 25 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 10 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
  - (ii) 50 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 20 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
  - (iii) 100 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 40 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
  - (iv) 250 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 100 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
  - (v) 500 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 200 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink; and
  - (vi) 1000 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 400 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (b) access to, and use of, one available UNI-D on the NTD connected to the NBN Co Fibre Network at the Premises (in this clause 1D.2.2, the Accessed NTD), for use in conjunction with the AVC described in clause 1D.2.2(a);
- the option to access and use one available UNI-V on the Accessed NTD in respect of the supply of voice telephony services to the Premises; and
- (d) an AVC with a 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate to support voice telephony services on:
  - (i) if the option in clause 1D.2.2(c) is exercised, the UNI-V on the Accessed NTD, in which case the 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate will be provided through an AVC mapped to that UNI-V and is separate, and in addition, to the AVC described in clause 1D.2.2(a); or
  - (ii) if the option in clause 1D.2.2(c) is not exercised, the UNI-D on the Accessed NTD, in which case the 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate will be provided as part of the AVC described in clause 1D.2.2(a) and included within the Data Transfer Rate for that AVC,

#### (each an Asymmetric AVC Offer).

#### 1D.2.3 Additional Asymmetric AVC Offers

The Additional Asymmetric AVC Offers comprise an AVC with one of the following Data Transfer Rates:

- (a) 12 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 1 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (b) 25 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 5 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (c) 25 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 10 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (d) 50 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 20 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (e) 100 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 40 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (f) 250 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 100 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink;
- (g) 500 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 200 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink; and
- (h) 1000 Mbps PIR (TC-4) downlink and 400 Mbps PIR (TC-4) uplink,

provided to an existing UNI-D on the NTD connected to the NBN Co Fibre Network at the Premises and used by the Customer in conjunction with another AVC mapped to the same UNI-D (each an **Additional Asymmetric AVC Offer**).

#### 1D.2.4 Symmetric Access Capacity Offers

The Symmetric Access Capacity Offers comprise the following symmetrical Data Transfer Rates on an AVC that are included within the Data Transfer Rates (TC-4) acquired by the Customer in respect of the same AVC:

Symmetrical Data Transfer Rate (Mbps)	Traffic Class (CIR)
0.15*	TC-1
0.3	TC-1
0.5	TC-1
1	TC-1
2	TC-1
5	TC-1 and TC-2
10	TC-2 and TC-3
20	TC-2 and TC-3
30	TC-2
40	TC-2 and TC-3
100	TC-3

\* Available on the NBN Fibre Access Network and the NBN Co Wireless Network.

provided that the aggregate symmetrical Data Transfer Rate acquired by the Customer does not exceed the TC-4 Data Transfer Rate of the AVC or any other technical requirements of the NBN Co Fibre Network (each a **Symmetric Access Capacity Offer**).

### 1D.2.5 Second UNI-V and AVC Offer

The Second UNI-V and AVC Offer comprises the following:

- (a) access to, and use of, one available UNI-V on the NTD connected to the NBN Co Fibre Network at the Premises (in this clause 1D.2.5, the Accessed NTD), for use in conjunction with the AVC described in clause 1D.2.5(b); and
- (b) an AVC with a 150 kbps CIR (TC-1) symmetrical Data Transfer Rate to support voice telephony services, provided on the UNI-V on the Accessed NTD,

subject to the Access Seeker acquiring access to, and use of, one other available UNI-V on the Accessed NTD.

### 1D.2.6 Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offers (TC-2 and TC-3)

The Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offers (TC-2 and TC-3) comprise CVCs offered by NBN Co with the following Data Transfer Rates:

Data Transfer Rate (Mbps)	Traffic Class
50	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
100	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
150	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
200	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
250	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
300	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
400	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
500	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
600	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
700	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
800	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
900	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)
1,000	TC-2 (CIR) and TC-3 (CIR)

(each a Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-2 and TC-3)).

### 1D.2.7 Multicast AVC Offer

The Multicast Access Virtual Circuit Offer comprises the Multicast AVC with one of the following Data Transfer Rates:

Downstream Mbps (CIR)	Upstream Mbps (CIR)
5	0
20	0
30	0
40	0
50	0

(each a Multicast Access Virtual Circuit Offer).

### 1D.2.8 Multicast Domain Offer

The Multicast Domain Offer comprises the Multicast Domain and configured Media Streams within that Multicast Domain with one of the following Data Transfer Rates:

Downstream Mbps (CIR)		
100		
200		
300		
400		
500		
600		
700		
800		
900		
1000		

(each a Multicast Domain Offer).

### 1D.2.9 NBN Co Co-location Offer

The NBN Co Co-location Offer comprises NBN Co Co-location.

### **1D.3** Maximum Regulated Price on introduction

### 1D.3.1 Non-Reference Offers

Subject to clauses 1D.4 and 1D.5, the Maximum Regulated Price of each Non-Reference Offer set out in clause 1D.2, in the Financial Year in which the Non-Reference Offer is introduced in accordance with clause 1D.1.2(a)(i), will be as follows:

Downlink (Mbps)	Uplink (Mbps)	Monthly Recurring Charge, per SIO
25	10	\$30.00
50	20	\$34.00
100	40	\$38.00
250	100	\$70.00
500	200	\$100.00
1000	400	\$150.00

(a) for the Asymmetric AVC Offers:

(b) for the Additional Asymmetric AVC Offers:

Downlink (Mbps)	Uplink (Mbps)	Monthly Recurring Charge, per SIO
12	1	\$16.50
25	5	\$19.50
25	10	\$22.50
50	20	\$26.50
100	40	\$30.50
250	100	\$62.50
500	200	\$92.50
1000	400	\$142.50

### (c) for the Symmetric Access Capacity Offers:

TC (CIR)	Symmetrical Data Transfer Rate (Mbps)	Monthly Recurring Charge, per SIO
TC-1	0.15	\$10.00
TC-1	0.3	\$20.00
TC-1	0.5	\$33.00
TC-1	1	\$66.00
TC-1	2	\$132.00
TC-1	5	\$330.00
TC-2	5	\$32.00
TC-2	10	\$64.00
TC-2	20	\$128.00
TC-2	30	\$192.00
TC-2	40	\$256.00
TC-3	10	\$48.00
TC-3	20	\$96.00
TC-3	40	\$192.00
TC-3	100	\$480.00

(d) for the Second UNI-V and AVC Offer, \$17.50 per SIO, per month;

(e) for the Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offers (TC-2 and TC-3):

Data Transfer Rate (Mbps)	Monthly Recuring Charge Traffic Class 2 (CIR)	Monthly Recurring Charge Traffic Class 3 (CIR)
50	\$1,000	\$1,000
100	\$2,000	\$2,000
150	\$3,000	\$3,000
200	\$4,000	\$4,000
250	\$5,000	\$5,000
300	\$6,000	\$6,000
400	\$8,000	\$8,000

Data Transfer Rate (Mbps)	Monthly Recuring Charge Traffic Class 2 (CIR)	Monthly Recurring Charge Traffic Class 3 (CIR)
500	\$10,000	\$10,000
600	\$12,000	\$12,000
700	\$14,000	\$14,000
800	\$16,000	\$16,000
900	\$18,000	\$18,000
1,000	\$20,000	\$20,000

#### (f) for the Multicast AVC Offer:

Mbps, per SIO	Monthly Recurring Charge, per SIO
5	\$2.00
20	\$5.00
30	\$10.00
40	\$15.00
50	\$20.00

(g) for the Multicast Domain Offer:

- (i) for the Multicast Domain: \$2.50 per Mbps, per month; and
- (ii) for the Media Streams associated with each Multicast Domain:

Media Streams per Multicast Domain	Media Streams per Multicast Domain Monthly Recurring Charge
0 - 200	\$0.00
> 200	\$50.00 per Media Stream in excess of 200 Media Streams

(h) for the NBN Co Co-location Offer:

Type of NBN Co Co-location Offer	Monthly Recurring Charge, per month*
Lockable full height equipment rack	\$2,000
Lockable half height equipment rack	\$1,200

\* There is also a one-off establishment charge as set out in clause 1D.3.2(d).

### 1D.3.2 Other Charges

Subject to clauses 1D.4 and 1D.5, the Other Charges, and the Maximum Regulated Price of each Other Charge, as at the SAU Commencement Date will be as follows: (a) for installations and activations on the NBN Co Fibre Network, NBN Co Wireless Network or NBN Co Satellite Network:

Activity	Chargeable unit	Charge
Initial Standard Installation	Per installation	\$0
Initial Non Standard Installation	Time and materials	Hourly Labour Rate plus cost of materials
Subsequent Installation	Time and materials	\$270 plus Hourly Labour Rate plus cost of materials
Access Component Reactivation	Per reactivation	\$0
MAVC Reactivation	Per reactivation	\$0
CVC Setup / Activation	Per activation	\$0
Multicast Domain <del>Setup /</del> Activation	Per activation	\$0
NNI 1000BaseLX Setup	Per activation	\$1,000
NNI 1000BaseT Setup	Per activation	\$,1000
NNI 10GBaseLR Setup	Per activation	\$5,000
NNI 1000BaseEX Setup	Per activation	\$7,000
NNI 10GBaseER Setup	Per activation	\$35,000
Service Qualification Enquiry	Per enquiry	\$0

(b) for service modifications on the NBN Co Fibre Network, NBN Co Wireless Network or NBN Co Satellite Network:

Activity	Chargeable unit	Charge
AVCAccess Component Modification	Per modification	\$0
CVCConnectivity Component Modification	Per event	\$0
Multicast Domain Modification	Per event	\$0
NNI Modification	Per event	\$0
Rearrangement / Modification	Time and materials	Hourly Labour Rate plus cost of materials
Equipment Removal	Time and materials	Hourly Labour Rate plus cost of materials
Equipment Repair	Time and materials	Hourly Labour Rate plus cost of materials

(c) for service management on the NBN Co Fibre Network, NBN Co Wireless Network or NBN Co Satellite Network:

Activity	Chargeable unit	Charge
On Site Maintenance Call Out	Per event	\$0
No Fault Found (No Truck Roll Required)	Per event	\$50
No Fault Found (Truck Roll	Per event	Hourly Labour Rate charged for a minimum of 2 hours plus each

Activity	Chargeable unit	Charge
Required)		hour thereafter
Late Cancellation (Site Visit Required)	Per event	\$0
Missed Appointment	Per event	\$0
Restoration	Per Ordered Product	\$50

### (d) for the Facilities Access Service:

Activity	Charge
Set-up NBN Co Co-Location: one-off establishment chargelocation (Lockable Full Equipment Rack)	\$1,500 per lockable full height equipment rack
Set-up NBN Co Co-location (Lockable Half Equipment Rack)	<u>\$900 per lockable half height equipment rack</u>
Set-up Cross -Connect <del>: one off establishment charge</del>	\$0 per interface
Set-up NBN Co ODF Termination: one-off establishment charge Point	\$0 per interface
Supply of First Access Card in respect of an Aggregation Node Site	\$0
Additional / Replacement Access Card (excluding the First Access Card)	\$100 per access card
Missed Appointment (During Business Hours)	\$300 per missed appointment
Missed Appointment (Outside Business Hours)	\$450 per missed appointment

(e) for Enhanced-12 Fault-Rectification Service Levels, \$15 per AVC, per month.

### 1D.4 Individual Price Increase Limit

### 1D.4.1 Individual Price Increase Limit for Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges

- Subject to clause 1D.4.2, during the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will ensure that the Price for each Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge specified in any SFAA is not higher than the Maximum Regulated Price for that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge, as calculated each Financial Year by reference to the Individual Price Increase Limit for that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge and any relevant increase under clause 1D.5.
- (b) The Individual Price Increase Limit of a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge in year *t* is the greater of:
  - (i) \$0; and

(ii) 
$$Price_{t-1} * [(1 + CPI_{t-1}^{March}) * (1 - 1.5\%) - 1],$$

where:

- (iii)  $Price_{t-1}$  is the average Price specified in any SFAA for the Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge over the immediately preceding Financial Year (or such part in which the Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge was specified in any SFAA), calculated as the arithmetic average Price specified in such SFAA on the last day of each month of that Financial Year (in this clause 1D.4.1, **Previous Year's Price**);
- (iv)  $CPI_{t-1}^{March}$  is the March Quarter CPI published in the Financial Year preceding the Financial Year to which the Individual Price Increase Limit relates;
- (v) the Individual Price Increase Limit is rounded to the nearest whole cent; and
- (vi) for clarity, the Individual Price Increase Limit will always be a positive or zero value.
- (c) NBN Co will determine the Maximum Regulated Price that NBN Co may charge for a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge in a Financial Year as the greater of:
  - the sum of its Previous Year's Price, its Individual Price
     Increase Limit for that Financial Year and any relevant increase
     under clause 1D.5; and
  - the sum of the Price in any SFAA on the last day of the previous Financial Year and any relevant increase under clause 1D.5.

### 1D.4.2 Exceptions to Individual Price Increase Limit

Clauses 1D.1.4, 1D.1.5, 1D.1.6(b) and 1D.4.1 do not apply to:

- (a) the initial Price, or Prices, of a New Offer or New Other Charge in the Financial Year in which it was introduced;
- (b) the introduction of a charge applicable to a Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero-Priced Other Charge;
- (c) any notional change in Price of a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge or the reduction, removal or cessation of the application of a Discount applicable to that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge. In other words, in determining the Price of a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge for the purpose of applying the Individual Price Increase Limit,

regard must be had to the Price excluding any Discount applicable to that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge; or

- (d) any Other Charge that is provided on a "hourly labour rate" or "hourly labour rate plus cost of materials basis", to which the following will apply:
  - hourly labour rates may be indexed to the ABS Labour Price Index for Private Sector Construction and may be periodically reset with reference to the relevant rates charged to NBN Co by its contractors; and
  - (ii) materials will be charged at cost.

### 1D.4.3 Treatment of Zero-Priced Other Charges

- (a) If an Other Charge is Zero-Priced, then that Other Charge will remain Zero-Priced, unless NBN Co reasonably considers that:
  - (i) Customer behaviour in relation to the activity, service, Reference Offer or Non-Reference Offer associated with the Other Charge results in additional costs to NBN Co;
  - (ii) Customer behaviour in relation to the activity, service, Reference Offer or Non-Reference Offer associated with the Other Charge results in degraded service outcomes for other Customers; or
  - (iii) any other circumstance arises which makes it uneconomic for NBN Co to maintain the relevant Price of the Other Charge.

NBN Co is not restricted from introducing a non-Price term or condition under clause 1D.6 in respect of an Other Charge to address the matters referred to in clauses 1D.4.3(a)(i) to 1D.4.3(a)(iii).

- (b) If NBN Co introduces a new Price for an Other Charge that is associated with the supply of a Reference Offer in accordance with clause 1D.4.3(a), then:
  - (i) NBN Co will provide no less than 3 months' notice to Access Seekers of its intention to introduce the new Price of that Other Charge;
  - (ii) at the end of the notification period in clause 1D.4.3(b)(i), the new Price of that Other Charge will become the Price of that Other Charge, unless the ACCC makes an Access
     Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct (or, in the case of the Facilities Access Service, a decision underusing the same process as described in clause 1B.2.3 specifying the Price)

during the 3 month notification period that relates to the new Price of that Other Charge notified under clause 1D.4.3(b)(i), in which case the Price of that Other Charge will be the price as determined in the Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct (or, in the case of the Facilities Access Service, as specified in the decision under clause 1B.2.3); and

- (iii) the new Price of that Other Charge determined in accordance with clause 1D.4.3(b)(ii) will be the Maximum Regulated Price applicable to that Other Charge for the Financial Year in which it was introduced.
- (c) If NBN Co introduces a new Price for an Other Charge that is not associated with the supply of a Reference Offer in accordance with clause 1D.4.3(a), then NBN Co will determine the Price of that Other Charge pursuant to clause 1D.6.

### 1D.4.4 Non-circumvention

- For the purpose of ensuring that the Individual Price Increase Limit is not subject to circumvention through the arbitrary reduction, removal or cessation of a Discount that may apply to the Price of a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge:
  - any reduction, removal or cessation of a Discount applicable to a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge may only occur in accordance with the terms for the reduction, removal or cessation of that Discount specified at the time of initial introduction; and
  - (ii) at the time of initial introduction of a Discount, NBN Co must specify in the relevant SFAA details of the length of, and any conditions associated with, the relevant Discount.
- (b) NBN Co must not introduce a New Other Charge under clause 1D.6 in respect of a Non-Reference Offer if NBN Co's principal purpose in doing so is to circumvent or avoid the operation of the Individual Price Increase Limit for that Non-Reference Offer.

### 1D.4.5 Treatment of Bundles

- lf:
- (a) a Non-Reference Offer comprises a bundle of one or more Products,
   Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or types of
   Facilities Access Service (in this clause 1D.4.5, together a Bundle); and
- (b) NBN Co offers that Bundle for a single Price,

then that Bundle will be subject to the Individual Price Increase Limit as though it were an individual item.

# 1D.5 Tax Change Event

### 1D.5.1 Increase to Maximum Regulated Price as a result of a Tax Change Event

- (a) If a Tax Change Event occurs, the Maximum Regulated Price of each Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge will increase by an amount estimated by NBN Co to be a reasonably apportioned amount equivalent to that imposed or increased as a result of the Tax Change Event.
- (b) The increase to the Maximum Regulated Price described in clause 1D.5.1(a):
  - (i) will apply from the date on which the Tax Change Event takes effect until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period;
  - (ii) will be for an amount that NBN Co reasonably considers reflects the incremental tax effect in connection with the Tax Change Event;
  - (iii) will not include any penalty, interest or fines imposed on NBNCo in relation to the Tax Change Event; and
  - (iv) will apply in addition to the Individual Price Increase Limit, and each other increase under this clause 1D.5.1(a) in respect of previous Tax Change Events, for the purposes of calculating the Maximum Regulated Price of a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge.

### 1D.5.2 Notification of relevant Price increases after Tax Change Event

- (a) NBN Co may increase the Price of a Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge above the Maximum Regulated Price that applied to that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge without applying any amount under clause 1D.5.1 (in this clause 1D.5.2, **Old MRP**), up to a Price no higher than the Maximum Regulated Price of that Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge after applying all amounts under clause 1D.5.1 (in this clause 1D.5.2, **New MRP**), by giving all Customers and the ACCC:
  - (i) no less than 40 Business Days prior written notice; or
  - (ii) if reasonably necessary for NBN Co to comply with the requirements or consequences of its Non-Discrimination Obligations, such notice that NBN Co considers reasonable.
- (b) The notice under clause 1D.5.2(a) must set out:

- (i) the Old MRP;
- (ii) the New MRP;
- (iii) the method that NBN Co used to calculate the New MRP; and
- (iv) the Price,

of each Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge in respect of which clause 1D.5.2(a) applies.

- NBN Co may give a notice under clause 1D.5.2(a) prior to the date on which a Tax Change Event occurs, provided that the relevant Price increase will not occur until the Tax Change Event takes effect.
- (d) NBN Co may give one or more notices under this clause 1D.5.2 in the same or in different years in respect of the same Tax Change Event, including to recover amounts which were not recovered in previous years.

# 1D.6 Initial pricing principles

- (a) If, during the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co:
  - (i) introduces or otherwise commences supplying a New Offer; or
  - (ii) introduces or otherwise commences an activity requiring a New Other Charge; or
  - (iii) introduces a new Price for a Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer<sub>7</sub>; or
  - (iv) introduces a new Price for a Zero-Priced Other Charge that is not associated with the supply of a Reference Offer,

then the initial or new Price, or Prices, of that New Offer, New Other Charge-or, Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer<u>or Zero-Priced Other</u> <u>Charge</u> will be determined by NBN Co having regard to, among other relevant matters:

(iv)(v) uniform national wholesale pricing;

(v)(vi) the Statement of Expectations;

(vi)(vii) the nature and extent of market demand;

(viii)\_\_the relationship between thethat New Offer, New Other Charge-or, Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero-Priced Other Charge and other Reference Offers, Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges; (viii)(ix) the importance of affordability to drive take-up rates;

 $\frac{(ix)(x)}{NBN}$  Co's long term cost recovery; and

(x) (xi) the projected timeframe for recovery of initial losses.

- (b) Prior to introducing thethat New Offer, New Other Charge or new Price for a Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero-Priced Other
   <u>Charge under clause</u> 1D.6(a)<sub>72</sub> NBN Co will publish a pricing rationale statement describing, in qualitative terms, how the initial or new Price has beenwas, or Prices were, determined.
- (c) Once NBN Co introduces athat New Offer, New Other Charge or new Price for a Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero-Priced Other
   <u>Charge</u> under clause 1D.6(a):
  - (i) any New Offer will become a Non-Reference Offer; and
  - the initial or new Price, or Prices, of thetat New Offer, New Other Charge-or, Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero <u>Priced Other Charge</u> will be its Maximum Regulated Price for the Financial Year in which it was introduced.

### Annexure 1 Standard NFAS Installation

### **1** Standard Installation

An installation will be considered to be a **Standard NFAS Installation** in respect of a Premises where each of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (a) all Connecting Equipment in respect of that Premises is able to be installed during an Appointment in Standard Hours and activated during Standard Hours;
- (b) the installation requires no more than one Drop Fibre, NTD, Connecting Fibre and PCD to be installed for the Premises;
- (c) NBN Co (or the Installer):
  - has been provided with necessary rights of access to the Premises, as required under an Access Agreement;
  - (ii) is given access to the Common Property, if required by NBN Co; and
  - (iii) is given access to the Premises, if required,

at the time during the Appointment to perform and complete the installation of the Connecting Equipment at that Premises (including any necessary inspection or related works); and

- (d) in respect of the Connecting Equipment:
  - (i) a PCD:
    - (A) is not required;
    - (B) is already installed and able to service the Premises; or
    - (C) is able to be installed on the exterior of the Building at which the Premises is located;
  - (ii) the Drop Fibre:
    - (A) is not required;
    - (B) is already installed and able to service the Premises; or
    - (C) is:
      - (I) only required from the NAP to the PCD which serves the Premises;
      - (II) able to be installed at the Premises;

- a. through an existing lead-in conduit;
- b. through a new lead-in conduit; or
- c. aerially; and
- (III) no more than 60 metres in length, measured by reference to the cable run distance between:
  - a. the property boundary point that is nearest to the location of both the PCD and NAP; and
  - b. the location of that PCD,

or such longer length as may be reasonably determined by NBN Co in the circumstances;

- (iii) the NTD and, if requested by Customer or otherwise supplied by NBN Co, any associated battery back-up unit are able to be attached on the interior side of a wall of the Premises, at a location agreed between the End User and NBN Co (or the Installer), and:
  - (A) that location has a 240 volt power source available for the supply of electricity to the NTD; and
  - (B) that power source is located within approximately 3 metres of the location of the NTD; and
- (iv) the Connecting Fibre is no more than 40 metres in length, measured by reference to the cable run distance between the PCD and the location of the NTD, or such longer length as may be reasonably determined by NBN Co in the circumstances.

### 2 Non Standard Installation

Notwithstanding anything in clause 1 of this Annexure 1 to Schedule 1D, an installation will be considered to be a **Non Standard NFAS Installation** in respect of a Premises if NBN Co (or the Installer) determines, acting reasonably, that the installation of Connecting Equipment at the Premises does not properly constitute a "standard installation", having regard to the following:

- (a) generally accepted industry practices and any applicable industry guidelines, policies, laws, regulations or directions;
- (b) the level of complexity and difficulty associated with the installation;
- (c) the uniqueness of the circumstances associated with the installation; and
- (d) the presence of obstacles, dangers or other safety concerns during the time of installation.

### 3 Acknowledgements

### 3.1 Safety standards and procedures

It is acknowledged that NBN Co will conduct all installations in accordance with safety standards or procedures that apply from time to time.

### 3.2 Requirement for Connecting Equipment

NBN Co will determine when a separate Drop Fibre or PCD is not required or is already installed and able to service the Premises.

### 4 **Definitions**

For the purpose of this Annexure 1 to Schedule 1D:

**Appointment** means the appointment period requested by a Customer, and agreed to by NBN Co, in which NBN Co (or the Installer) will perform the installation and activation of Connecting Equipment at a Premises in connection with the supply of a Product Component or Product Feature, including:

- (a) any initial appointment for the installation of the Connecting Equipment at the Premises; and
- (b) any subsequent appointment required to perform or complete the installation of the Connecting Equipment at the Premises.

**Building** means a permanent structure, equipment or a building in respect of which an NTD is able to be installed.

Connecting Equipment means any or all (as the context requires) of:

- (a) a Drop Fibre;
- (b) a PCD;
- (c) a Connecting Fibre;
- (d) an NTD (and any installation and provision of an associated battery back-up unit and First Battery); and
- (e) any ancillary equipment, facilities, lines or network owned or controlled by, or operated by or on behalf of NBN Co between, and including, the NAP and the NTD.

**Standard Hours** means a period between 9:00 am and 5:00 pm, Monday to Friday, excluding public holidays in the state or territory in which the Premises is located.

### Annexure 2 Standard NWAS Installation

### **1** Standard NWAS Installation

An installation will be considered to be a **Standard NWAS Installation** in respect of a Premises where each of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (a) all Connecting Equipment in respect of that Premises is able to be installed during an Appointment in Standard Hours and activated during Standard Hours;
- (b) the installation requires no more than one NTD (which includes an indoor component and an outdoor component) to be installed at the Premises;
- (c) NBN Co (or the Installer):
  - has been provided with necessary rights of access to the Premises, as required under an Access Agreement;
  - (ii) is given access to the Common Property, if required by NBN Co; and
  - (iii) is given access to the Premises, if required,

at the time during the Appointment to perform and complete the installation of the Connecting Equipment at that Premises (including any necessary inspection or related works); and

- (d) in respect of the Connecting Equipment:
  - (i) the outdoor component of the NTD:
    - (A) is not required;
    - (B) is already installed and able to service the Premises; or
    - (C) is able to be installed in a location that is no more than 30 metres in length, measured by reference to the cable run distance between:
      - (I) <u>no more than 30 metres in length, measured by</u> <u>reference to the cable run distance between the</u> proposed location of the indoor component of the NTD and the proposed location of that outdoor component; or
      - (II) such longer length as may be reasonably determined by NBN Co in the circumstances; and

- the indoor component of the NTD is able to be attached on the interior side of a wall of the Premises, at a location agreed between the End User and NBN Co (or the Installer), and:
  - (A) that location has a 240 volt power source available for the supply of electricity to the NTD; and
  - (B) that power source is located within approximately 3 metres of the location of the indoor component of the NTD.

### 2 Non Standard NWAS Installation

Notwithstanding anything in clause 1 of this Annexure 2 to Schedule 1D, an installation will be considered to be a **Non Standard NWAS Installation** in respect of a Premises if NBN Co (or the Installer) determines, acting reasonably, that the installation of Connecting Equipment at the Premises does not properly constitute a "standard installation", having regard to the following:

- (a) generally accepted industry practices and any applicable industry guidelines, policies, laws, regulations or directions;
- (b) the level of complexity and difficulty associated with the installation;
- (c) the uniqueness of the circumstances associated with the installation; and
- (d) the presence of obstacles, dangers or other safety concerns during the time of installation.

## 3 Acknowledgements

### 3.1 Safety standards and procedures

It is acknowledged that NBN Co will conduct all installations in accordance with safety standards or procedures that apply from time to time.

### 3.2 Requirement for Connecting Equipment

NBN Co will determine when a separate outdoor component of an NTD is not required or is already installed and able to service the Premises.

### 4 **Definitions**

For the purposes of this Annexure 2 to Schedule 1D:

**Appointment** means the appointment period requested by a Customer, and agreed to by NBN Co, in which NBN Co (or the Installer) will perform the installation and activation of Connecting Equipment at a Premises in connection with the supply of a Product Component or Product Feature, including:

- (a) any initial appointment for the installation of the Connecting Equipment at the Premises; and
- (b) any subsequent appointment required to perform or complete the installation of the Connecting Equipment at the Premises.

**Building** means a permanent structure, equipment or a building in respect of which an NTD is able to be installed.

**Connecting Cable** means the Line which connects from the outdoor unit of an NTD to the indoor unit of that NTD.

Connecting Equipment means any or all (as the context requires) of:

- (a) an outdoor NTD component;
- (b) a Connecting Cable;
- (c) an indoor NTD component; and
- (d) any ancillary equipment, facilities, lines or network owned or controlled by, or operated by or on behalf of NBN Co between and including the indoor component of the NTD and the outdoor component of the NTD.

**Standard Hours** means a period between 9:00 am and 5:00 pm, Monday to Friday, excluding public holidays in the state or territory in which the Premises is located.

## Schedule 1E Regulatory Asset Base

### 1E.1 General

### 1E.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1E applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

### 1E.1.2 Overview

- (a) Clause 1E.2 sets out how NBN Co will calculate the Regulatory Asset Base (or RAB) for the Relevant Assets. The RAB is the regulatory value of Prudently incurred capital investments made from the Cost Commencement Date.
- (b) Clause 1E.3.1 sets out the condition that NBN Co is only permitted to recognise Capital Expenditure in the RAB that has been Prudently incurred or is deemed to have been Prudently incurred.
- (c) Clauses 1E.3.2 to 1E.11 set out the circumstances in which Capital Expenditure will be considered to be Prudently incurred.

### **1E.2** Calculation of the Regulatory Asset Base

### 1E.2.1 Calculation of Real RAB

The Real RAB will be:

- (a) as at the Cost Commencement Date, zero;
- (b) rolled forward annually according to the following methodology:

 $\begin{aligned} Real \ RAB_{t+1}^{start} &= \ Real \ RAB_{t}^{end} \\ &= \ Real \ RAB_{t}^{start} + \ Real \ Capex_{t} - Real \ Disposals_{t} \\ &- \ Real \ Straight \ Line \ Depreciation_{t} \end{aligned}$ 

where:

*t* is the Financial Year being evaluated.

Real  $RAB_{t+1}^{start}$  is the Real RAB at the start of the next Financial Year (*t*+1).

 $Real RAB_t^{end}$  is the Real RAB at the end of the current Financial Year (t).

 $Real RAB_t^{start}$  is the Real RAB at the start of the current Financial Year (t).

Real Cape $x_t$  is the real Capital Expenditure incurred in the relevant Financial Year (t), adjusted to reflect the timing of actual Capital Expenditure during that Financial Year, calculated using the following formula. This Capital Expenditure excludes any capital contributions of network assets.

 $Real Capex_{t} = Real Capital Expenditure_{t} * (1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal})^{0.5}$ 

where:

Real Capital Expenditure<sub>t</sub> is the real value of the actual Capital Expenditure incurred on a Prudent basis in connection with the design, engineering, construction, replacement and augmentation of the Relevant Assets during Financial Year *t*, recognised at the time that the relevant asset is Placed in Service. The conversion of real values from nominal values will be calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.4.

 $WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal}$  is the nominal vanilla WACC in Financial Year *t*, calculated in accordance with clause 1F.6.1(a).

Real  $Disposals_t$  is the real value of any Disposals of Relevant Assets during the current Financial Year (t), adjusted to reflect the timing of actual Disposals during that Financial Year, calculated using the following formula:

 $Real Disposals_{t} = Real Value of Asset Disposals_{t} * (1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal})^{0.5}$ 

where:

Real Value of Asset Disposals t is the real value of the Relevant Assets that were actually disposed of during Financial Year t. The conversion of real values from nominal values will be calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.4.

 $WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal}$  is the nominal vanilla WACC in Financial Year *t*, calculated in accordance with clause 1F.6.1(a).

Real Straight Line Depreciation<sub>t</sub> is the real value of the depreciation applicable to the Relevant Assets included in the RAB in the current Financial Year t, determined in accordance with clause 1F.8.1.

### 1E.2.2 Calculation of Nominal RAB

The Nominal RAB will be:

Nominal  $RAB_t^{end} = CIF_t * Real RAB_t^{end}$ 

and:

Nominal 
$$RAB_t^{start} = Nominal RAB_{t-1}^{end}$$
  
=  $CIF_{t-1} * Real RAB_{t-1}^{end}$   
=  $CIF_{t-1} * Real RAB_t^{start}$ 

where:

Nominal  $RAB_t^{start}$  is the Nominal RAB at the start of the relevant Financial Year (t).

Nominal  $RAB_t^{end}$  is the Nominal RAB at the end of the relevant Financial Year (t).

 $CIF_t$  is defined in clause 1F.8.4(b).

 $Real RAB_t^{start}$  is the Real RAB at the start of the relevant Financial Year (t).

Real  $RAB_t^{end}$  is the Real RAB at the end of the relevant Financial Year (t).

### 1E.2.3 Inclusion of initial Capital Expenditure

NBN Co will, pursuant to clause 1E.3.2(h), include all Capital Expenditure incurred from the Cost Commencement Date until the SAU Commencement Date within NBN Co's RAB as described in this Schedule 1E.

#### 1E.2.4 Treatment of Construction in Progress

- (a) NBN Co will separately account for Prudently incurred Capital Expenditure that has not been Placed in Service (Construction in Progress or CIP). CIP will be consistent with the values in NBN Co's audited accounts and will not include any allowance for interest during construction.
- (b) An Annual Construction in Progress Allowance (ACIPA) will be calculated each year in accordance with clause 1F.9 and, provided it has been Prudently incurred, included in the calculation of the Annual Building Block Revenue Requirement as described in clause 1F.3.

#### 1E.2.5 Provision of Forecast Capital Expenditure

Prior to the commencement of each Financial Year of the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will provide to the ACCC, forecasts in respect of Capital Expenditure in accordance with clause 1G.1.2.

### **1E.3** Prudently incurred Capital Expenditure

#### 1E.3.1 Pre-condition to the inclusion of Capital Expenditure in the RAB

For the purposes of calculating the RAB for the Relevant Assets pursuant to clause 1E.2.1, Capital Expenditure will only be included in the RAB to the extent that the Capital Expenditure:

- (a) has been Prudently incurred in accordance with:
  - the Prudent Cost Condition (in accordance with clause 1E.4); and
  - (ii) the Prudent Design Condition (in accordance with clause 1E.5); or
- (b) is deemed to have been Prudently incurred in accordance with clause 1E.3.2.

#### 1E.3.2 Capital Expenditure deemed to have been Prudently incurred

Capital Expenditure incurred in connection with the following matters will be deemed to be Prudently incurred:

- (a) the interim solution for the NBN Co Satellite Network;
- (b) the Interim Transit Arrangements;
- (c) the Telstra Arrangements;
- (d) the Optus Arrangements;
- (e) the Tasmania Tri-Area Service Arrangements;
- (f) the First Release Trial Sites;
- (g) Third Party Funded Network Changes; and
- (h) Capital Expenditure incurred by NBN Co from the Cost
   Commencement Date until the SAU Commencement Date.

# **1E.4 Prudent Cost Condition for Capital Expenditure**

### 1E.4.1 Satisfaction of Prudent Cost Condition for the Relevant Assets

NBN Co satisfies the Prudent Cost Condition in accordance with clause 1E.3.1(a)(i) to the extent that Capital Expenditure is incurred:

- (a) in accordance with the Procurement Rules; or
- (b) in connection with the design, engineering and construction of the Relevant Assets pursuant to a contract agreed with a third party in accordance with a competitive tendering and procurement process which includes a process for the management of such design, engineering and construction of the Relevant Assets through a process of contract variations which provides:
  - that reasonable consideration be given to managing the risk of such contract variations;
  - (ii) for the provision of clear documentary evidence regarding the nature and reasonableness of any such contract variations; and
  - (iii) that the design, engineering and construction of the RelevantAssets falls within the scope of such a process; or
- (c) pursuant to arrangements which are on arm's length terms; or
- (d) in respect of a good or service in an open and competitive market (e.g. a commodity market); or
- (e) in order to comply with a legal, policy, regulatory or administrative requirement, or a requirement of the Shareholder Ministers; or
- (f) and NBN Co's Chief Executive Officer is satisfied that any one or more of the following applies:
  - there is only one potential supplier of a particular good or service and there are no reasonable alternatives or substitutes; or
  - such Capital Expenditure is incurred on exceptionally advantageous terms; or
  - such Capital Expenditure falls within a comparable range of benchmarks that would be incurred by a prudent operator in the same or similar position to NBN Co; or

(iv) it is in the best interests of the company to incur such Capital Expenditure with that particular supplier or in those particular circumstances having regard to the lifetime cost of acquisition and operation of the assets involved.

#### 1E.4.2 Procurement Rules

NBN Co will develop and maintain procurement rules that contain a competitive tendering and procurement process which satisfies the following conditions:

- the process must seek to generate an efficient and competitive outcome by encouraging a reasonable and proportionate amount of competitive tension between tender participants and minimising the possibility of anti-competitive conduct among tender participants in contravention of the CCA;
- (b) there must be a clear process for:
  - (i) the calling and conduct of tenders and the involvement of tender participants; and
  - (ii) the assessment and awarding of tenders to successful participants,

which meets reasonable requirements of procedural fairness, probity, fair dealing and good industry practice;

- (c) any decision to approve a tender that is not the lowest price tender must be appropriately justified and documented;
- (d) the basis for undertaking the works and services must be in accordance with good industry practice and the basis of payment for works and services must be clearly specified; and
- (e) there must be a process for managing contracts (both before and after the award of tenders) that accords with good industry practice and which seeks to achieve value for money and the lowest Total Cost of Ownership,

#### (the Procurement Rules).

### 1E.4.3 Provision of the Procurement Rules

NBN Co will provide the ACCC with a copy of the Procurement Rules within 30 days after the SAU Commencement Date and otherwise within 30 days after NBN Co makes any material amendments to the Procurement Rules.

## **1E.5** Prudent Design Condition for Capital Expenditure

NBN Co will satisfy the Prudent Design Condition in accordance with clause 1E.3.1(a)(ii) to the extent that Capital Expenditure incurred is materially consistent with or within the scope of:

- (a) the Network Design Rules, in accordance with clause 1E.6.1 and 1E.6.4;
- (b) a Permitted Variation, as described in clause 1E.6.2; or
- (c) an Endorsed Network Change, in accordance with the process described in clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11.

## **1E.6** Network Design Rules and Permitted Variations

## 1E.6.1 Scope of Network Design Rules

Subject to clause 1E.6.4, NBN Co will ensure that, on and from the SAU Commencement Date, the Network Design Rules for the Relevant Assets satisfy the following design scope:

- (a) in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network:
  - the NBN Co Fibre Network is to have a network footprint that is consistent with the coverage obligations set out in the Statement of Expectations as at 17 December 2010;
  - (ii) the NBN Co Fibre Network is to be primarily designed and built using GPON architecture;
  - the NBN Co Fibre Network is to be capable of delivering the speed requirements specified in the Statement of Expectations; and
  - (iv) NBN Co is to comply with the Statement of Expectations and the Australian Government's legislative and policy requirements in respect of the deployment of fibre in greenfield locations, including any alternative models contemplated for such deployments;
- (b) in respect of the NBN Co Wireless Network and the NBN Co Satellite Network:
  - the NBN Co Wireless Network and the NBN Co Satellite Network are to have a total network footprint that is consistent with the coverage obligations set out in the Statement of Expectations as at 17 December 2010;

- the NBN Co Wireless Network is to be capable of delivering the speed requirements specified in the Statement of Expectations and by the Australian Government;
- (iii) the NBN Co Satellite Network is to be capable of delivering the speed requirements specified in the Statement of Expectations and by the Australian Government, including an interim satellite solution with a 6 Mbps PIR downlink Data Transfer Rate; and
- (c) in respect of the NBN Co Networks and the Relevant Assets generally:
  - the Relevant Assets are to have a network availability that meets any applicable law;
  - the initial location of POIs within the NBN Co Network will be those identified in the POI List as at the SAU Commencement Date;
  - (iii) NBN Co is to use existing infrastructure for the NBN Co
     Network where it is economically and technically feasible to
     do so;
  - (iv) there is to be a path for technology upgrade of the Relevant Assets, to the extent possible; and
  - (v) other matters set out in the Statement of Expectations are to be addressed to the extent applicable.

#### 1E.6.2 Permitted Variations from Network Design Rules

- (a) NBN Co may vary, change, augment or enhance the design, engineering or construction of the Relevant Assets from that specified in the Network Design Rules where such variation, change, augmentation or enhancement:
  - (i) is contemplated by, or made pursuant to, the Network Design Rules; or
  - (ii) improves the performance or functionality of the Relevant Assets and results in the same or lower Total Cost of Ownership; or
  - (iii) achieves savings in the Total Cost of Ownership; or
  - (iv) is reasonably necessary to establish and maintain the quality, reliability and security of the Relevant Assets or the supply of the Product Components; or
  - (v) is required in connection with a Force Majeure Event; or

- (vi) is required in order to comply with the Statement of Expectations, or a legal, policy, regulatory or administrative requirement, or any requirement of the Shareholder Ministers; or
- (vii) relates to the maintenance, replacement or re-routing of assets that comprise the NBN Co Network that has a substantial primary purpose other than the augmentation or extension to such network (e.g. straight swap out of assets for assets as part of routine maintenance); or
- (viii) subject to clause 1E.6.3(a), is the subject of an assessment by NBN Co (made at the time NBN Co becomes aware of the need for such variation, change, augmentation or enhancement) that the estimated Capital Expenditure incurred in connection with the relevant variation, change, augmentation or enhancement is likely to be less than the Minor Expenditure Limit; or
- (ix) is required to address an urgent and unforeseen network issue where it is necessary that the variation, change, augmentation or enhancement is operational within 6 months of NBN Co becoming aware of urgent and unforeseen network issue and:
  - (A) the event or circumstance causing the required variation, change, augmentation or enhancement was not reasonably foreseeable by, and was beyond the reasonable control of, NBN Co; and
  - (B) a failure to implement the variation, change, augmentation or enhancement is likely to materially adversely affect the safe and reliable operation of the NBN Co Network or the supply of the Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or the Facilities Access Service,

## (each a Permitted Variation).

 (b) NBN Co must ensure that each Permitted Variation is designed, engineered and constructed with the objective of achieving the lowest Total Cost of Ownership.

## 1E.6.3 Minor Expenditure Limit and notification of urgent and unforeseen network issues

(a) For the purposes of clause 1E.6.2(a)(viii):

- (i) clause 1E.6.2(a)(viii) will be satisfied if NBN Co makes an assessment in accordance with the requirements set out in that clause irrespective of whether the Capital Expenditure actually incurred by NBN Co in connection with the implementation of the relevant variation, change or enhancement actually exceeds the Minor Expenditure Limit; and
- (ii) clause 1E.6.2(a)(viii) will not be satisfied to the extent that NBN Co makes an assessment by dividing an integrated solution into distinct and separate parts merely for the purpose of satisfying the requirements of clause 1E.6.2(a)(viii).
- (b) On 1 July each Financial Year during the Initial Regulatory Period, the Minor Expenditure Limit will automatically increase in accordance with the following formula:

New MEL = Old MEL \*  $(1 + CPI_{t-1}^{March})$ 

where:

*New MEL* is the revised Minor Expenditure Limit to take effect from 1 July of that Financial Year.

**Old MEL** is the Minor Expenditure Limit that applied in the immediately preceding Financial Year.

 $CPI_{t-1}^{March}$  is the March Quarter CPI immediately prior to the 1 July in which the recalculation is to be performed.

- (c) If a variation, change, augmentation or enhancement to the design, engineering or construction of the Relevant Assets is required to address an urgent and unforeseen network issue pursuant to clause 1E.6.2(a)(ix), NBN Co must make the following information available to the ACCC within 6 months of the date that NBN Co identifies the need for such a variation, change, augmentation or enhancement:
  - the date when the variation, change, augmentation or enhancement became or will become operational;
  - (ii) the purpose of the variation, change, augmentation or enhancement; and
  - (iii) the Capital Expenditure and Operating Expenditure associated with the variation, change, augmentation or enhancement.

#### 1E.6.4 Updates to the Network Design Rules

- (a) NBN Co may update the Network Design Rules:
  - (i) to reflect a variation, change, augmentation or enhancement to the design, engineering or construction of the Relevant Assets in connection with:
    - (A) a Permitted Variation;
    - (B) an Endorsed Network Change;
    - (C) any change to the Statement of Expectations; or
    - (D) any legal, policy, regulatory or administrative requirement, or any requirement of the Shareholder Ministers, which has the effect of varying the design scope in clause 1E.6.1; or
  - (ii) in accordance with:
    - (A) the terms of any variation to this Special Access
       Undertaking made pursuant to clause 7.1 and
       accepted by the ACCC in accordance with section
       152CBG of the CCA; or
    - (B) any Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct made by the ACCC to the extent it is not inconsistent with the terms of this Special Access Undertaking and which otherwise complies with Part XIC of the CCA,

in which case, NBN Co will promptly provide a copy of the updated Network Design Rules to the ACCC. For the purposes of the remainder of this clause 1E.6.4, the date on which the updated Network Design Rules are provided to the ACCC is the **Revised NDR Date**.

- (b) For the purposes of clause 1E.5(a), the following approach may be applied by NBN Co (at its option or in combination):
  - the Network Design Rules which applied prior to the Revised NDR Date may continue to apply in respect of Capital Expenditure incurred in connection with the design, engineering or construction of the Relevant Assets which is in progress as at the Revised NDR Date; and
  - subject to clause 1E.6.4(b)(i), the Network Design Rules which apply on and from the Revised NDR Date will apply in respect of any Capital Expenditure incurred after the Revised NDR Date in connection with the design, construction or

engineering of the Relevant Assets after the Revised NDR Date.

## 1E.7 Network Changes: Selection and publication of Preferred Network Change Option

## 1E.7.1 Network Changes

- (a) NBN Co will ensure that any Network Change is made by NBN Co in accordance with clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11 (which set out the procedure for the identification, selection, consultation and endorsement of a Network Change).
- (b) For the purposes of this Schedule 1E, a Network Change means any variation, change, augmentation or enhancement to the design, engineering or construction of the Relevant Assets where Capital Expenditure incurred by NBN Co in connection with that variation, change, augmentation or enhancement is not:
  - (i) materially consistent with or within the scope of the NetworkDesign Rules in accordance with clause 1E.5(a);
  - (ii) materially consistent with or within the scope of a PermittedVariation in accordance with clause1E.5(b); or
  - (iii) deemed to have been Prudently incurred in accordance with clause 1E.3.2.
- (c) Nothing in clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11 prevents NBN Co from:
  - (i) introducing, varying or enhancing Products, Product
     Components or Product Features that do not require a
     Network Change, or which fall within the scope of, are
     identified within, or are contemplated by, the Network Design
     Rules or a Permitted Variation; or
  - terminating the process specified in clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11
     where NBN Co decides not to proceed with a Network Change (including where the product development process is terminated under Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal)).

## 1E.7.2 Procedure for selection and publication of the Preferred Network Change Option

If NBN Co wishes to make a Network Change, NBN Co will:

- (a) identify and assess options for the implementation of the Network
   Change in accordance with the criteria set out in clause 1E.11
   (Network Change Options);
- (b) select the Preferred Network Change Option in accordance with clause 1E.7.3;
- (c) prepare and publish the NBN Prudency Implementation Paper in accordance with clause 1E.7.4; and
- (d) seek to have the Preferred Network Change Option endorsed in accordance with clauses 1E.8 to 1E.11.

## 1E.7.3 Selection of Preferred Network Change Option

NBN Co will select the Network Change Option that NBN Co considers:

- (a) will maximise the Net Economic Benefit (compared to circumstances where no Network Change Option is implemented); or
- (b) if the Preferred Network Change Option is not the Network Change Option that maximises the Net Economic Benefit, is reasonable in the circumstances,

having regard to the interests of NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, Access Seekers and End Users that acquire Carriage Services and Content Services supplied by means of the NBN Co Network (**Preferred Network Change Option**).

## 1E.7.4 Preparation and publication of NBN Prudency Implementation Paper

On completion of its selection of the Preferred Network Change Option, NBN Co will prepare a written report (**NBN Prudency Implementation Paper**) that provides a summary of:

- (a) the Network Change Options;
- (b) the Market Benefits associated with each Network Change Option;
- (c) the Network Change Costs associated with each Network ChangeOption, described as an estimated range of amounts, if appropriate;
- (d) NBN Co's Preferred Network Change Option, including if, and the extent to which, NBN Co's Preferred Network Change Option will maximise the Net Economic Benefit;
- (e) any changes required to the Network Design Rules if the Preferred Network Change Option was implemented; and

- (f) to the extent the Preferred Network Change Option is not the Network Change Option that maximises the Net Economic Benefit:
  - (i) NBN Co's assessment of any material difference between the Net Economic Benefit in respect of the Preferred Network Change Option and the Network Change Option that would maximise the Net Economic Benefit; and
  - (ii) the reasons for the selection of the Preferred Network Change Option.

Once finalised, NBN Co will publish the NBN Prudency Implementation Paper on an area of NBN Co's Website accessible by Customers that have become members of the PDF.

## 1E.8 Network Changes: Customer engagement and endorsement process

## 1E.8.1 Endorsement of the Preferred Network Change Option

- Following publication of the NBN Prudency Implementation Paper, NBN Co will seek the endorsement of Customers in accordance with the customer engagement and endorsement process under this clause 1E.8.
- (b) While the customer engagement and endorsement process in this clause 1E.8 is distinct and separate from the product development process specified in Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal), the two processes may occur in parallel.

## 1E.8.2 Consultation with Product Development Forum members

- Following publication of the NBN Prudency Implementation Paper, NBN Co will invite Customers to make submissions in relation to the NBN Prudency Implementation Paper in accordance with a published timetable which will provide a reasonable period of time for consultations, having regard to the nature of the proposed Network Change (Consultation Period).
- (b) NBN Co may consult with Customers through workshops, formal written submissions and such other means as may be contemplated in the PDF Processes.

## 1E.8.3 Updating the NBN Prudency Implementation Paper

On or following the date of the expiry of the Consultation Period, NBN Co will:

- make available on NBN Co's Website all formal written submissions
   made by Customers in response to the NBN Prudency Implementation
   Paper, subject to any confidentiality restrictions;
- (b) publish an updated NBN Prudency Implementation Paper containing such amendments as NBN Co considers reasonable, taking reasonable account of the submissions and representations made by Customers in response to the NBN Prudency Implementation Paper; and
- (c) notify Customers of the period of time (which must be at least 20 Business Days from the date of publication of the updated NBN Prudency Implementation Paper) within which a Customer may notify NBN Co that it objects to the Preferred Network Change Option.

# 1E.9 Network Changes: Prudency Dispute resolution mechanism

## 1E.9.1 Notification by Customers of objection to Preferred Network Change Option

- (a) A Customer may only object to NBN Co's Preferred Network Change Option within the timeframe determined in accordance with clause 1E.8.3(c).
- (b) A Customer may object to NBN Co's Preferred Network Change Option in accordance with, and provided that it complies with, the following conditions:
  - (i) the Customer must have entered into an Access Agreement;
  - the Customer must have participated in consultations in relation to the Network Change in accordance with clause 1E.8.2;
  - (iii) the Customer must, or is likely to, have a sufficient interest in the subject matter of the objection that is likely to be materially affected by the resolution of the matters that are the subject of the objection; and
  - (iv) the Customer must have a reasonable basis for such an objection based on a material error by NBN Co in the application of the criteria in clause 1E.11 with regard to NBN Co's Preferred Network Change Option,

(together, the **Prudency Dispute Conditions**). If the Customer satisfies the Prudency Dispute Conditions and wishes to object, the Customer must provide written notification to NBN Co and other Customers of the objection within the period of time notified by NBN Co under clause 1E.8.3(c) and set out detailed reasons for its objection, including a description of the manner(s) in which NBN Co has erred in the application of the criteria in clause 1E.11.

#### 1E.9.2 Formation of a Prudency Dispute

- (a) If NBN Co wishes to proceed with the Preferred Network Change Option and NBN Co:
  - has received notification of objections from one or more Customers regarding the Preferred Network Change Option then NBN Co must, within 60 Business Days after the date of receipt of the first notice of objection from a Customer:
    - (A) notify the ACCC of the objections lodged by the Customer(s);
    - (B) provide to the ACCC copies of any documentation received from the Customer(s) in connection with the objection; and
    - (C) provide the ACCC with NBN Co's response to those objections; or
  - (ii) has not received any notification of objections from Customers regarding the Preferred Network Change Option, then the Preferred Network Change Option will be an Endorsed Network Change pursuant to clause 1E.10.1.
- (b) Within 5 Business Days after the date that the ACCC receives notification from NBN Co pursuant to clause 1E.9.2(a)(i)(A), the ACCC will determine, in respect of each Customer referred to in such notification, whether:
  - the Prudency Dispute Conditions have been satisfied by the Customer, in which case the subject matter of the objection(s) will be deemed to be in dispute (**Prudency Dispute**) and NBN Co, the Customer and the ACCC will proceed in accordance with the remainder of this clause 1E.9 and clause 1E.10; or
  - the Prudency Dispute Conditions have not been satisfied by the Customer, in which case, provided that no other Customer has satisfied the Prudency Dispute Conditions such that a Prudency Dispute has arisen pursuant to clause 1E.9.2(b)(i), the Preferred Network Change Option will be an Endorsed Network Change pursuant to clause 1E.10.1.

## 1E.9.3 Customer participation in, and scope of, the Prudency Dispute

- (a) Within 5 Business Days after the date that a Prudency Dispute has arisen pursuant to clause 1E.9.2(b)(i), the ACCC will invite, by way of notice on the ACCC website, other Customers to apply to join the Prudency Dispute (except for Customers that the ACCC has already determined have not satisfied the Prudency Dispute Conditions pursuant to clause 1E.9.2(b)(ii)).
- (b) Within 10 Business Days after the date on which the ACCC invites Customers to join the Prudency Dispute, the ACCC will:
  - make a decision to either accept or reject each application that the ACCC has received from a Customer to join the Prudency Dispute, by reference to whether the ACCC considers the Customer has satisfied the Prudency Dispute Conditions;
  - (ii) where the ACCC rejects a Customer's application, provide the Customer with reasons as to why the Customer's application was rejected; and
  - (iii) publish on the ACCC website the details of the Customers that it has determined may join the Prudency Dispute.
- (c) The scope of the Prudency Dispute will be determined by, and limited to, the specific issues in dispute between Customer(s) and NBN Co, as determined by reference to the objections submitted by Customer(s) who have joined the Prudency Dispute pursuant to clauses 1E.9.2(b) and 1E.9.3(b) (the **Prudency Dispute Participants**) and the relevant responses from NBN Co.
- (d) The ACCC may, by written notice to the relevant Prudency Dispute Participants and NBN Co:
  - (i) join separate Prudency Disputes together so that they constitute a single Prudency Dispute; or
  - (ii) divide a single Prudency Dispute into multiple Prudency Disputes,

for the purposes of the efficient administration and resolution of those Prudency Disputes.

## 1E.9.4 Submissions regarding Prudency Dispute

The ACCC will provide NBN Co and the Prudency Dispute Participants with the opportunity to make written submissions in respect of the Prudency Dispute, provided that any consultation period is between 30 Business Days and 40

Business Days from the date that a Prudency Dispute has arisen pursuant to clause 1E.9.2(b)(i).

#### 1E.9.5 Decision making criteria for Prudency Dispute

- (a) The ACCC must make a decision accepting or rejecting the Preferred Network Change Option (and thereby resolving the Prudency Dispute) by reference to the criteria referred to in clauses 1E.9.5(b) and 1E.9.5(c) and must notify NBN Co and the Prudency Dispute Participants of such decision within 50 Business Days after the final date on which submissions are provided to the ACCC under clause 1E.9.4.
- (b) If NBN Co has selected the Preferred Network Change Option that maximises the Net Economic Benefit relative to other Network Change Options (in accordance with clause 1E.7.3(a)), the ACCC must accept the Preferred Network Change Option unless the ACCC reasonably considers that:
  - an alternative Network Change Option would maximise the Net Economic Benefit and that Net Economic Benefit materially exceeds the Net Economic Benefit of the Preferred Network Change Option; or
  - a network change option that has not been considered by NBN Co in the NBN Prudency Implementation Paper (including the option of no network change) would maximise the Net Economic Benefit and that Net Economic Benefit materially exceeds the Net Economic Benefit of the Preferred Network Change Option and otherwise satisfies the criteria in clause 1E.11,

in which case, the ACCC may reject the Preferred Network Change Option.

- (c) If NBN Co has selected the Preferred Network Change Option that does not maximise the Net Economic Benefit relative to other Network Change Options but is reasonable in the circumstances in accordance with clause 1E.7.3(b) or the ACCC reasonably considers that an alternative Network Change Option would maximise the Net Economic Benefit and that Net Economic Benefit materially exceeds the Net Economic Benefit of the Preferred Network Change Option (in accordance with clause 1E.9.5(b)(i)), the ACCC will consider whether to accept or reject the Preferred Network Change Option having regard to whether:
  - (i) the ACCC considers the Preferred Network Change Option satisfies the criteria in clause 1E.11; or

- there is a greater economic benefit associated with the Preferred Network Change Option compared with the situation where no network change is implemented; or
- (iii) the design scope of the Preferred Network Change Option is not materially different from that which a prudent operator in NBN Co's position would consider to be reasonable.

## 1E.10 Endorsed Network Change

## 1E.10.1 Endorsement of the Preferred Network Change Option

- (a) The Preferred Network Change Option will be considered to be endorsed by the Customers and/or the ACCC (as applicable) (and will therefore satisfy the Prudent Design Condition for the purposes of a Network Change pursuant to clause 1E.5(c)) where:
  - a Prudency Dispute has arisen and the ACCC makes a decision accepting the Preferred Network Change Option in accordance with clause 1E.9.5; or
  - (ii) no Customer has satisfied the Prudency Dispute Conditions under clause 1E.9.2(b)(i) in respect of the Preferred Network Change Option,

(each, an Endorsed Network Change).

 (b) NBN Co will, within 20 Business Days from the date of the Endorsed Network Change, publish the final NBN Prudency Implementation Paper in respect of that Endorsed Network Change on NBN Co's Website and notify Customers and the ACCC of such publication.

## 1E.10.2 No endorsement of the Preferred Network Change Option

If the ACCC rejects the Preferred Network Change Option under clause 1E.9.5, then the Preferred Network Change Option will not be considered to be endorsed by the ACCC (and will therefore not satisfy the Prudent Design Condition for the purposes of a Network Change pursuant to clause 1E.5(c)).

## 1E.10.3 Alternative options to resolve Prudency Dispute

 (a) NBN Co may, at its discretion and at any time after the formation and/or resolution of a Prudency Dispute, undertake one of the following options as an alternative to the Prudency Dispute in respect of the Preferred Network Change Option:

- (i) recommence the process under clause 1E.7.2 in respect of the Network Change or an amended version of the Network Change; or
- (ii) not pursue the Network Change.
- (b) If NBN Co undertakes one of the options identified in clause 1E.10.3(a) as an alternative to a Prudency Dispute:
  - (i) NBN Co will notify Customers and the ACCC of that fact; and
  - (ii) the Prudency Dispute will be withdrawn and the ACCC will cease all activities in relation to such Prudency Dispute from the date that NBN Co gives such notice.

## 1E.11 Identification and assessment of Network Change Options

#### 1E.11.1 Criteria for Network Change Options

- (a) Each Network Change Option must, in NBN Co's opinion:
  - (i) address the Identified Need;
  - (ii) be economically and technically feasible;
  - be implemented in sufficient time to meet the timelines identified by the PDF (if any) for the expected delivery of, and roadmap for, the new or varied Product, Product Component or Product Feature;
  - (iv) be a viable option to implement, having regard to:
    - (A) the Total Cost of Ownership associated with each of the Network Change Options;
    - (B) the economic life of the assets associated with each of the Network Change Options;
    - (C) the long term planning of the NBN Co Network, including the network upgrade pathway;
    - (D) the availability of infrastructure, capital (including both equity and debt) and scarce resources;
    - (E) investment practices of owners and operators of networks with similar characteristics to the NBN Co Network in international markets;

- (F) the operational and technical complexity of each Network Change Option;
- (G) operational and technical quality issues associated with each Network Change Option;
- (H) the likely effect on demand of existing Products, Product Components or Product Features or the new or varied Products, Product Components or Product Features;
- (I) resource and security requirements;
- (J) the legal, policy, regulatory or administrative requirements applicable to NBN Co, including NBN Co's Non-Discrimination Obligations; and
- (K) any other factor that NBN Co reasonably considers should be taken into account.
- (b) When assessing a Network Change Option, NBN Co must:
  - (i) consider and identify market benefits that could be delivered by each Network Change Option in respect of the Identified Need, including:
    - (A) the likely effect on demand and Prices for existing Products, Product Components or Product Features and/or new or varied Products, Product Components or Product Features;
    - (B) the likely effect on the performance, functionality or features of existing Products, Product Components or Product Features and/or new or varied Products, Product Components or Product Features;
    - (C) cost effects, including:
      - changes in costs for Access Seekers and End Users;
      - changes in Capital Expenditure and/or
         Operating Expenditure; and
      - cost savings due to differences in the timing of investment;
    - (D) the promotion of competition in relevant markets; and

 (E) any other value gained or foregone from implementing the Network Change Option with respect to the likely future investment needs of Access Seekers (where this value has not already been included in the other classes of market benefits)

#### (each a Market Benefit); and

- (ii) consider and quantify, to the extent possible, the classes of Market Benefits, unless NBN Co can identify why:
  - (A) a particular class of Market Benefit is likely not to materially affect the outcome of the assessment of the Network Change Options; or
  - (B) the estimated cost of undertaking the analysis to quantify the Market Benefits is likely to be disproportionate to the scale, size and potential benefits of each Network Change Option identified by NBN Co; and
- (iii) consider and estimate the following classes of costs associated with each Network Change Option:
  - (A) Capital Expenditure;
  - (B) Operating Expenditure; and
  - (C) cost of complying with legal, policy, regulatory or administrative requirements,

(each a **Network Change Cost**) by reference to the net present value of the direct costs of each Network Change Option (and the effect that these costs will have on NBN Co's Prices). In estimating the classes of cost pursuant to this clause, NBN Co is not required to separately quantify each class of cost.

- (c) When making an assessment under clause 1E.11.1(b), NBN Co must ensure that it:
  - does not include any cost or benefit that cannot be considered to be measured as a Network Change Cost or Market Benefit to NBN Co or any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, Access Seekers or End Users;
  - (ii) identifies the method or methods permitted for estimating the magnitude of the different classes of Market Benefits and Network Change Costs;

- (iii) identifies the appropriate method and value for specific inputs, where relevant, for determining the discount rate or rates to be applied;
- (iv) includes sensitivity analysis in respect of any modelling that forms part of the analysis having regard to:
  - (A) the risks associated with any Market Benefits not being achieved, or being greater than estimated, or any costs being greater or less than quantified; and
  - (B) the degree of certainty associated with the Market
     Benefits and Network Change Costs taken into account
     by NBN Co;
- (v) includes an assessment of reasonable scenarios of future supply and demand if each Network Change Option were implemented compared to the situation where no option is implemented; and
- (vi) does not, in calculating the Market Benefits associated with each Network Change Option:
  - (A) include the classes of Network Change Costs in clause
     1E.11.1(b)(iii); or
  - (B) include the benefits arising from the promotion of competition in relevant markets or any additional value where they have already been accounted for as Market Benefits.
- (d) In performing its assessment of the Network Change Options under this clause 1E.11.1, NBN Co will only be required to apply a level of analysis that is proportionate to the scope and size of the required Network Change.

## Schedule 1F Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology

## 1F.1 Initial Cost Recovery Period

## 1F.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1F applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

## 1F.1.2 Overview

NBN Co will determine Prices for:

- the Products, Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary
   Services and types of Facilities Access Service it supplies during the
   Initial Regulatory Period; and
- (b) any new Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary
   Service or type of Facilities Access Service introduced under Schedule
   11 (Product Development and Withdrawal),

and ensure that Prices set out in, or introduced into, any SFAA are consistent with this Schedule 1F.

## 1F.1.3 Initial Cost Recovery Period

- (a) NBN Co's RAB will be determined by reference to Prudently incurred
   Capital Expenditure as set out in Schedule 1E (Regulatory Asset Base).
- (b) NBN Co will determine its ABBRR by reference to:
  - (i) the RAB, which determines:
    - (A) a return on capital; and
    - (B) a return of capital;
  - (ii) Prudently incurred Operating Expenditure;
  - (iii) tax allowances; and
  - (iv) the ACIPA,

in accordance with Schedule 1E (Regulatory Asset Base) and this Schedule 1F.

 Any shortfall in NBN Co's Revenues relative to the ABBRR in any given Financial Year will be capitalised in an ICRA and subsequently recovered in later Financial Years of the Initial Cost Recovery Period in accordance with this Schedule 1F.

## 1F.1.4 Inclusion of Initial Operating Expenditure and Revenue

NBN Co will include:

- (a) pursuant to clause 1F.7.2(k), all Operating Expenditure incurred; and
- (b) Revenue earned,

by NBN Co from the Cost Commencement Date until the SAU Commencement Date within NBN Co's ABBRR and ICRA as described in this Schedule 1F.

## 1F.1.5 Transition from Initial Cost Recovery Period to Building Block Revenue Period when the ICRA is extinguished

- (a) If the Methodology Change Event occurs during the Initial Regulatory Period:
  - the Initial Cost Recovery Period will cease at the end of the Financial Year in which the Methodology Change Event occurs; and
  - the Building Block Revenue Period will commence at the beginning of the Financial Year immediately following the Financial Year in which the Methodology Change Event occurs.
- (b) In the last Financial Year of the Initial Cost Recovery Period, any Revenues earned in excess of that required to recover the ICRA will be deducted from Revenues able to be earned in the first Financial Year of the Building Block Revenue Period.

#### 1F.1.6 Methodology during Building Block Revenue Period

If the Methodology Change Event occurs during the Initial Regulatory Period, then, in accordance with the transitional arrangements in clause 1F.1.5, NBN Co will, in its discretion, determine Prices for all existing and new Products, Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services and types of Facilities Access Service it supplies, provided that it does so in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of the Building Block Revenue Period, namely:

- (a) NBN Co's RAB will be determined by reference to Prudently incurred Capital Expenditure;
- (b) NBN Co's Regulated Revenue will be set by reference to NBN Co's ABBRR attributable to that period in accordance with clause 1F.5.1;
- NBN Co will price its Products, Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services and types of Facilities Access Service having regard to the need for the forecast value of nominal Revenue not to exceed

the forecast value of Regulated Revenue for the relevant Financial Year, as calculated in accordance with clause 1F.5.2; and

 (d) any variation between actual Revenues and Regulated Revenues in a Financial Year will be carried forward in the calculation of Regulated Revenue into subsequent Financial Years.

## 1F.1.7 Likely Methodology Change Event Notice

- (a) NBN Co will use reasonable endeavours to issue a Likely Methodology Change Event Notice to Customers and the ACCC on or around 5 years prior to the date that NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event will occur (irrespective of whether the date that NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event to occur is in the Initial Regulatory Period).
- (b) NBN Co will issue an updated Likely Methodology Change Event Notice to Customers and the ACCC each year following any previous Likely Methodology Change Event Notice until the Methodology Change Event has occurred.

## 1F.1.8 Pricing Intention Statement

- (a) NBN Co will use reasonable endeavours to issue a Pricing Intention Statement to Customers and the ACCC on or around 3 years prior to the date that NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event will occur (irrespective of whether the date that NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event to occur is in the Initial Regulatory Period).
- (b) The Pricing Intention Statement will include the following:
  - the forecast average Price change, averaged across all Reference Offers, Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges, in the Financial Year immediately following the Financial Year in which NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event to occur;
  - (ii) NBN Co's estimate of how the forecast average Price change in clause 1F.1.8(b)(i) will impact on the individual Price of each Reference Offer, Non-Reference Offer and Other Charge;
  - (iii) any transitional arrangements that NBN Co intends to apply in relation to changes in individual Prices; and
  - (iv) a description, in qualitative terms, of how NBN Co has determined the estimated individual Prices and transitional arrangements.

- (c) NBN Co will issue an updated Pricing Intention Statement to Customers and the ACCC each year following any previous Pricing Intention Statement until the Methodology Change Event has occurred.
- (d) NBN Co will publish each Pricing Intention Statement on NBN Co's Website for access by Customers and Access Seekers.

## **1F.2** Designation of Financial Years

The First Financial Year will be designated as year t = 1 in all calculations under this Schedule 1F. The Financial Year immediately prior to the First Financial Year will be designated as year t = 0, with negative numbers being used for any Financial Year prior to that Financial Year (e.g. the Financial Year 2 years prior to the First Financial Year will be year t = -1). The Financial Year immediately after the First Financial Year will be year t = 2, and so on.

## **1F.3** Annual Building Block Revenue Requirement

## 1F.3.1 Calculation of ABBRR

- $\begin{aligned} ABBRR_t &= WACC_{vanilla\ ,t}^{nominal} * Nominal\ RAB_t^{start} + Nominal\ Regulatory\ Depreciation_t \\ &+ Nominal\ Opex_t + Net\ Tax\ Allowance_t \end{aligned}$ 
  - + Annual Construction in Progress Allowance<sub>t</sub>

where:

 $WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal}$  is the nominal vanilla WACC in Financial Year *t*, calculated in accordance with clause 1F.6.1(a).

Nominal  $RAB_t^{start}$  is the nominal value of the RAB at the start of the relevant Financial Year *t*.

Nominal Regulatory Depreciation<sub>t</sub> is the Nominal Regulatory Depreciation in the relevant Financial Year t, calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.1(c).

Nominal  $Opex_t$  is the Operating Expenditure incurred on a Prudent basis in the relevant Financial Year t in accordance with clause 1F.7.

Net  $Tax \ Allowance_t$  is the net regulatory tax required to be paid by NBN Co in the relevant Financial Year t, determined in accordance with clause 1F.8.3.

Annual Construction in Progress Allowance<sub>t</sub> is the ACIPA in the relevant Financial Year *t*, determined in accordance with clause 1F.9.

## 1F.4 Initial Cost Recovery Account

## 1F.4.1 Unrecovered Cost

(a) During the Initial Cost Recovery Period, the Unrecovered Cost for each Financial Year t is:

 $Unrecovered Cost_t = ABBRR_t - Nominal Revenue_t$ 

where:

 $ABBRR_t$  is the nominal Annual Building Block Revenue Requirement calculated in accordance with clause 1F.3.

Nominal  $Revenue_t$  is the Revenue earned by NBN Co in the relevant Financial Year t. This Revenue is measured in the nominal dollar value of Financial Year t.

(b) The Unrecovered Cost can be either a positive value (when nominal Revenues are less than the ABBRR) or a negative value (when nominal Revenues exceed the ABBRR).

#### 1F.4.2 Initial Cost Recovery Account

During the Initial Cost Recovery Period, the ICRA is:

- (a) as at the Cost Commencement Date, zero; and
- (b) for each Financial Year of the remainder of the Initial Cost Recovery Period:

 $ICRA_{t+1}^{start} = ICRA_t^{end} = ICRA_t^{start} * (1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal}) + Unrecovered Cost_t$ 

where:

 $ICRA_{t+1}^{start}$  is the ICRA at the start of the next Financial Year (t+1).

 $ICRA_t^{end}$  is the ICRA at the end of the current Financial Year (t).

 $ICRA_t^{start}$  is the ICRA at the start of the current Financial Year (t).

Unrecovered  $Cost_t$  is the Unrecovered  $Cost_t$  calculated in clause 1F.4.1.

## 1F.4.3 Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment

(a) At the end of the final Financial Year of the Initial Cost Recovery Period(*t*), the balance of the Unrecovered Cost that has not been applied to

the ICRA in accordance with clause 1F.4.2 will be the Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment. That is:

Carry Forward Revenue Adjusment<sub>t</sub> = Unrecovered Cost<sub>t</sub>+  $ICRA_t^{start} * (1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal})$ 

- (b) The Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment will be applied to the calculation of Regulated Revenue in the first Financial Year of the Building Block Revenue Period, as described in clause 1F.5.1.
- (c) For clarity, the Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment will have a negative or zero value.

## 1F.5 Building Block Revenue Period

### 1F.5.1 Calculation of Regulated Revenue

During the Building Block Revenue Period, the annual Regulated Revenue (**RR**) in Financial Year *t* is:

(a) in the first Financial Year of the Building Block Revenue Period:

 $RR_t = ABBRR_t + CFRA_{t-1} * (1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal})$ 

(b) in all other Financial Years:

$$RR_{t} = ABBRR_{t} + RV_{t-1} * (1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal})$$

where:

 $ABBRR_t$  is the nominal ABBRR in the relevant Financial Year *t*, as determined in clause 1F.3.1.

 $RV_{t-1}$  is the Revenue Variation from the Financial Year prior to the preceding Financial Year (t-1), as determined in clause 1F.5.2.

 $CFRA_{t-1}$  is the Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment from the final Financial Year of the Initial Cost Recovery Period, as determined in clause 1F.4.3.

## 1F.5.2 Revenue Variation

(a) The Revenue Variation in each Financial Year *t* of the Building Block Revenue Period is:

Revenue  $Variation_t = RR_t - Nominal Revenue_t$ 

where:

 $RR_t$  is the Regulated Revenue in Financial Year t.

Nominal  $Revenue_t$  is the Revenue earned by NBN Co in the relevant Financial Year t. This Revenue is measured in the nominal dollar value of Financial Year t.

(b) This Revenue Variation calculated for Financial Year *t* will be applied to the Regulated Revenue that is established for Financial Year *t*+1.

## 1F.6 Cost of Capital

## 1F.6.1 WACC Calculation

(a) For each Financial Year, the nominal vanilla WACC will be estimated using the following formula:

 $WACC_{vanilla}^{nominal} = r_f + 3.50\%$ 

where:

 $r_f$  is the risk-free rate of interest determined each Financial Year in accordance with clause 1F.6.1(b).

- (b) The risk free rate of interest (rf) applied to a Financial Year will be calculated on a moving average basis from the mean annualised yield on Commonwealth Government Securities with a maturity of 10 years, averaged over the final 20 Business Days of the preceding Financial Year and using the indicative mid rates published by the Reserve Bank of Australia.
- (c) If there are no Commonwealth Government Securities with a maturity of 10 years on a day in the period referred to in clause 1F.6.1(b), the annualised yield to be used for that day will be calculated by interpolating on a straight line basis from the two Commonwealth Government Securities closest to the 10 year term and which also straddle the 10 year expiry date.
- (d) For each Financial Year *t*, the real vanilla WACC will be estimated using the following formula:

WACC<sub>vanilla,t</sub> = 
$$\frac{(1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal})}{(1 + CPI_t^{June})} - 1$$

where:

 $CPI_t^{June}$  means the June Quarter CPI for Financial Year t.

(e) For any Financial Years preceding the First Financial Year, the same WACC approach set out in clause 1F.6.1(a) will apply, using the riskfree rate of interest relevant for those Financial Years determined in accordance with clause 1F.6.1(b). The real vanilla WACC will continue to be calculated in accordance with clause 1F.6.1(d).

## **1F.7** Operating Expenditure

## 1F.7.1 Prudently incurred Operating Expenditure

NBN Co will be considered to have incurred Operating Expenditure on a Prudent basis to the extent that:

- (a) the Operating Expenditure is deemed to have been Prudently incurred under clause 1F.7.2; or
- (b) the Operating Expenditure is Third Party Operating Expenditure and NBN Co satisfies the Prudent Cost Condition in clause 1E.4.1 (as though all references to Capital Expenditure were references to Operating Expenditure) in respect of that Third Party Operating Expenditure; or
- (c) NBN Co:
  - ensures that the Operating Expenditure is incurred in a manner that seeks to achieve value for money and the lowest Total Cost of Ownership; and
  - (ii) manages and controls Operating Expenditure in a manner consistent with the Statement of Expectations, any other legal, policy, regulatory or administrative requirements, or any requirements of the Shareholder Ministers, applicable to procurement by NBN Co.

## 1F.7.2 Deemed categories of Prudently incurred Operating Expenditure

NBN Co will be deemed to have incurred Operating Expenditure on a Prudent basis in respect of Operating Expenditure incurred in connection with:

- (a) the interim solution for the NBN Co Satellite Network;
- (b) the Interim Transit Arrangements;
- (c) the Tasmania Tri-Area Service Arrangements;
- (d) the First Release Trial Sites;
- (e) the Telstra Arrangements;
- (f) the Optus Arrangements;

- (g) Third Party Funded Network Changes, to the extent that Operating Expenditure is funded or underwritten by the relevant Third Party;
- (h) urgent and unforeseen changes that satisfy the same conditions as under clause 1E.6.2(a)(ix);
- (i) a Force Majeure Event;
- (j) a requirement specifically imposed on NBN Co by law or by the Shareholder Ministers; and
- (k) Operating Expenditure incurred by NBN Co from the Cost Commencement Date until the SAU Commencement Date.

## **1F.8** Treatment of Taxation and Depreciation

## 1F.8.1 Regulatory Depreciation

For the purposes of calculating the regulatory depreciation allowance in the calculation of the RAB in any Financial Year:

(a) The Real Straight Line Depreciation is the sum of the straight line depreciation of the real Capital Expenditure value of each Asset Type incurred prior to the relevant Financial Year, using asset lifetimes for each Asset Type determined in a manner consistent with NBN Co's audited accounts. That is, for each Asset Type, the annual Asset Real Straight Line Depreciation in Financial Year t is:

Asset Real Straight Line Depreciation<sub>i,t</sub>

$$= \sum_{k=1}^{t-1} Asset Vintage Real Straight Line Depreciation_{i,k,t}$$

where:

Asset Vintage Real Straight Line Depreciation<sub>*i*,*k*,*t*</sub> =

if  $L_{i,t} = n/a$ , then 0;

 $\frac{\textit{Net real capex}_{i,k} - \sum_{l=1}^{t-1}\textit{Asset Vintage Real Straight Line Depreciation}_{i,k,l}}{L_{i,t} + 1 - (t-k)}$ 

else if  $L_{i,t} < t - k$ , then

 $\textit{Net real capex}_{i,k} - \sum_{l=1}^{t-1} \textit{Asset Vintage Real Straight Line Depreciation}_{i,k,l}$ 

*i* is the Asset Type.

 $L_{i,t}$  is the asset lifetime of the Asset Type in year t.

Net Real Cape $x_{i,k}$ 

 $= (Real Capital Expenditure_{i,k} - Real Value of Disposals_{i,k})$  $* (1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal})^{0.5}$ 

where:

Real Capital Expenditure<sub>*i*,*k*</sub> is the real value of actual Capital Expenditure incurred on a Prudent basis in connection with the design, engineering, construction, replacement and augmentation of Asset Type *i* in Financial Year *k*. Capital Expenditure is recognised at the time the asset is Placed in Service.

*Real Value of Disposals*<sub>*i*,*k*</sub> is the real value of Disposals of Asset Type *i* removed from service in Financial Year k.

Real Straight Line Depreciation<sub>t</sub> =  $\sum_{i=1}^{N} Asset Real Straight Line Depreciation_{i,t}$ 

where:

N is the number of Asset Types.

Asset Real Straight Line Depreciation<sub>*i*,*t*</sub> is the real value of the straight line depreciation of the Asset Type *i* in Financial Year *t*.

(b) The Nominal Straight Line Depreciation is the nominal value of the Real Straight Line Depreciation calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.1(a).

That is:

Nominal Straight Line Depreciation<sub>t</sub> = Real Straight Line Depreciation<sub>t</sub> \* CIF<sub>t</sub>

where:

 $CIF_t$  is the Cumulative Inflation Factor as defined in clause 1F.8.4(b).

(c) The Nominal Regulatory Depreciation is the difference between the Nominal Straight Line Depreciation and the change in value of the nominal RAB due to inflation:

#### Nominal Regulatory Depreciation<sub>t</sub>

= Nominal Straight Line Depreciation<sub>t</sub> -  $CPI_t^{June} * Nominal RAB_{t-1}^{end}$ 

#### 1F.8.2 Nominal Tax Depreciation Expense

For the purposes of calculating the tax depreciation expenses used in the calculation of the net tax allowance in any Financial Year:

the Nominal Tax Depreciation Expense is the sum of the straight line depreciation of the nominal Capital Expenditure value of each Asset Type Placed in Service prior to the relevant Financial Year, using taxation asset lifetimes for each Asset Type determined in a manner consistent with the requirements of the Australian Taxation Office. The nominal Capital Expenditure value used is not adjusted to reflect the timing of actual Capital Expenditure. That is, for each Asset Type, the annual Asset Nominal Tax Depreciation in Financial Year *t* is:

Asset Nominal Tax Depreciation<sub>*i*,t</sub> t-1

$$= \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} Asset Vintage Nominal Straight Line Tax Depreciation_{i,k,t}$$

where:

Asset Vintage Nominal Straight Line Tax Depreciation<sub>*i*,*k*,*t*</sub> =

if  $TL_{i,t} = n/a$  then 0;

else if  $TL_{i,t} \ge t-k$ , then

 $\frac{\textit{Net Nominal Capex}_{i,k} - \sum_{l=1}^{t-1}\textit{Asset Vintage Nominal Straight Line Tax Depreciation}_{i,k,l}}{TL_{i,t} + 1 - (t-k)}$ 

else if TL<sub>i,t</sub> < t-k, then

 $Net \ nominal \ capex_{i,k} - \sum_{l=1}^{t-1} Asset \ Vintage \ Nominal \ Straight \ Line \ Tax \ Depreciation_{i,k,l}$ 

*i* is the Asset Type.

 $TL_{i,t}$  is the taxation asset lifetime of the Asset Type *i* in year *t*.

Net Nominal Capex  $_{i,k}$  is the nominal value of the net capital investment actually incurred in Financial Year k for Asset Type i (i.e. Capital Expenditure less Disposals):

Net Nominal Capex  $_{i,k}$  = (Nominal Capital Expenditure $_{i,k}$  – Nominal Asset Disposals $_{i,k}$ )

where:

Nominal Capital Expenditure  $_{i,k}$  is the nominal value of actual Capital Expenditure incurred on a Prudent basis in connection with the design, engineering, construction, replacement and augmentation of Asset Type *i* in Financial Year *k*. Capital Expenditure is recognised at the time the asset is Placed in Service.

Nominal Asset Disposals<sub>*i*,*k*</sub> is the nominal value of Disposals of Asset Type *i* removed from service in Financial Year k.

Hence, the total Nominal Tax Depreciation Expense for any Financial Year *t* is the sum of all the Asset Nominal Tax Depreciation values for each Asset Type.

Nominal Tax Depreciation<sub>t</sub> = 
$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} Asset Nominal Tax Depreciation_{i,t}$$

where:

*N* is the number of Asset Types.

## 1F.8.3 Taxation Calculations

For the purposes of calculating the allowance for taxation expenses in the calculation of ABBRR and Unrecovered Cost, NBN Co will calculate the Net Tax Allowance as:

Net Tax Allowance<sub>t</sub> =  $[Max(0, Taxable Profit_t + Tax Loss Carried Forward_{t-1})] * \tau(1 - \gamma)$ 

where:

 $\tau$  is the statutory company taxation rate that applies in Financial Year *t*, as determined in clause 1F.8.5(b).

 $\gamma$  (gamma) is the value of the imputation credits that applies in Financial Year *t*, as determined in clause 1F.8.5(a).

Taxable  $Profit_t$  is the calculated profit which is subject to taxation calculated as follows:

## Taxable $Profit_t$

 $= [Nominal Revenue_t - Nominal Opex_t - Interest Expense_t - Nominal Tax Depreciation_t]$ 

where:

Nominal  $Revenue_t$  is the nominal Revenue in the relevant Financial Year t.

Nominal  $Opex_t$  is the nominal Operating Expenditure in the relevant Financial Year t.

Nominal Regulatory Depreciation<sub>t</sub> is the Nominal Regulatory Depreciation in the relevant Financial Year t, as calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.1.

Interest  $Expense_t$  is the actual interest expense recorded in NBN Co's statutory accounts in Financial Year t.

Nominal Tax Depreciation<sub>t</sub> is the Nominal Tax Depreciation Expense in the relevant Financial Year (t), calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.2.

*Tax Loss Carried Forward* $_{t-1}$  is determined as follows:

 $if \ t-1 \ refers \ to \ 2007/08, Tax \ Loss \ Carried \ Forward_{t-1}=0; \\ otherwise, Tax \ Loss \ Carried \ Forward_{t-1}$ 

 $Min(0, Taxable Profit_{t-1} + Tax Loss Carried Forward_{t-2})$ 

#### 1F.8.4 Real Values

(a) During the Initial Regulatory Period, when reference is made to real values, this refers to the cost or revenue of the relevant parameter in constant dollar terms of the First Financial Year. Except where a specific means of conversion is set out for a particular value, this will be calculated as follows:

 $Real Value_t = \frac{(Nominal Value_t)}{CIF_t}$ 

Likewise, in converting real values into nominal values, except where a specific means of conversion is set out for a particular value, the corresponding calculation is:

Nominal  $Value_t = Real Value_t * CIF_t$ 

where:

*t*=1 corresponds to the First Financial Year.

(b) The CIF<sub>t</sub> is the Cumulative Inflation Factor which is the cumulative product of the June Quarter CPI published for each Financial Year from the SAU Commencement Date, relative to the First Financial Year, i.e.:

$$CIF_t = \left\{ \prod_{k=1}^t (1 + CPI_k^{June}) \right\} / (1 + CPI_1^{June})$$

where:

 $\operatorname{CPI}_k^{June}$  is the June Quarter CPI for Financial Year (k). Thus, if the First Financial Year is 2011/12, k=1 for that year, and the relevant CPI value is that published for the June quarter of Financial Year 2011/12. For clarity, the Cumulative Inflation Factor for the First Financial Year is 1.0, and thus the nominal values in that year will be the same as the real values for that year.

 In this Schedule 1F, for Financial Years prior to the First Financial Year, the CIF<sub>t</sub> is defined as:

$$CIF_t = (1 + CPI_1^{June}) / \left\{ \prod_{k=t}^{1} (1 + CPI_k^{June}) \right\}$$

where:

*t* is less than or equal to 0. For example, if the First Financial Year is 2011/12, then the 2010/11 Financial Year is year t = 0, and Financial Year 2009/10 would be year t = -1.

 $CPI_k^{June}$  means the June Quarter CPI for Financial Year (k).

#### 1F.8.5 Tax parameters

For the purposes of this clause 1F.8:

- (a) impact of dividend imputation franking credits ("gamma"): the gamma will be 0.25 throughout the Initial Regulatory Period; and
- (b) Corporate Tax Rate (τ): In the event of a change in the statutory corporate taxation rate, NBN Co will immediately update the Corporate Tax Rate to be equal to the statutory corporate taxation rate that applies for a given Financial Year. As at the SAU Commencement Date, the Corporate Tax Rate will be 30%.

## 1F.9 Annual Construction in Progress Allowance

## 1F.9.1 ACIPA calculation

 (a) An ACIPA will be calculated each year and included in the calculation of the Annual Building Block Revenue Requirement as described in clause 1F.3. (b) The ACIPA for year *t* is calculated as follows:

$$ACIPA_{t} = CIP_{t}^{start} * WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal} + (CIP_{t}^{end} - CIP_{t}^{start}) * [(1 + WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal})^{0.5} - 1]$$
  
where:

 $CIP_t^{start}$  is the balance of CIP at the start of Financial Year t.

 $CIP_t^{end}$  is the balance of CIP at the end of Financial Year t.

 $WACC_{vanilla,t}^{nominal}$  is the nominal vanilla WACC in Financial Year *t*, calculated in accordance with clause 1F.6.1(a).

## Schedule 1G Regulatory information

## 1G.1 Compliance and forecasting during Initial Regulatory Period

## 1G.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1G applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

### 1G.1.2 Submission by NBN Co of forecast information

No later than 30 June prior to the commencement of each Financial Year during the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will submit to the ACCC NBN Co's forecasts or estimates of the following information in respect of that Financial Year:

- (a) June Quarter CPI;
- (b) Capital Expenditure, by Asset Type;
- (c) Revenue;
- (d) Operating Expenditure;
- (e) Nominal Straight Line Depreciation;
- (f) Nominal Tax Depreciation Expense;
- (g) Disposals, by Asset Type;
- (h) opening and closing values of the RAB (nominal and real);
- (i) opening and closing values of the ICRA (nominal and real);
- (j) Nominal Regulatory Depreciation;
- (k) the closing value of CIP;
- (I) Annual Building Block Revenue Requirement;
- (m) Unrecovered Cost;
- (n) Regulated Revenue;
- (o) the Cumulative Inflation Factor;
- (p) the risk free rate to be used in the calculation of the nominal vanillaWACC under clause 1F.6.1(b);
- (q) the nominal vanilla WACC to be calculated under clause 1F.6.1(a);
- (r) the Interest Expense to be included under clause 1F.8.3;

- (s) the applicable corporate tax rate to be calculated in accordance with clause 1F.8.5(b); and
- (t) accounting and tax asset lifetimes in that Financial Year,

## (Forecast Information).

## 1G.1.3 Provision of actual cost information and variance reasons to ACCC

By 31 October after the end of each Financial Year of the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will provide to the ACCC a report setting out:

- the actual cost information for the matters set out in clauses 1G.1.2(a)
   to 1G.1.2(t) in respect of that Financial Year (Actual Cost Information);
   and
- (b) information which sets out any material variance between the Forecast Information and the Actual Cost Information, including reasons for the variances.

## 1G.1.4 Provision of additional information during Building Block Revenue Period

During the Building Block Revenue Period, NBN Co will submit to the ACCC:

- in the first Financial Year of the Building Block Revenue Period, the Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment from the last year of the Initial Cost Recovery Period; and
- (b) by 31 October after the end of each Financial Year of the Building
   Block Revenue Period, the following additional information in respect
   of that Financial Year:
  - (i) the Regulated Revenue; and
  - (ii) the Revenue Variation.

## 1G.1.5 ACCC Enhanced Information Request

At any time, the ACCC may request information from NBN Co that is reasonably necessary for the ACCC to assess NBN Co's compliance with Schedule 1E (Regulatory Asset Base) and Schedule 1F (Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology) and NBN Co must comply with a request made by the ACCC under this clause 1G.1.5.

## **1G.2** Expenditure compliance and reporting

## 1G.2.1 Expenditure Compliance Reports

By 31 October after the end of each Financial Year during the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will submit to the ACCC a report signed by the Chief Financial Officer of NBN Co (or his or her authorised delegate) which:

- (a) sets out the total amount of Capital Expenditure incurred in relation to each Asset Type in that Financial Year;
- (b) certifies that, in relation to that Financial Year, the Capital Expenditure included in the NBN Co RAB has been Prudently incurred in accordance with Schedule 1E (Regulatory Asset Base), including:
  - (i) in respect of the Prudent Design Condition, the allocation of Capital Expenditure incurred in that Financial Year in relation to the following:
    - (A) Capital Expenditure that is deemed to have been Prudently incurred under clause 1E.3.2;
    - (B) Capital Expenditure that is materially consistent with, or within the scope of, the Network Design Rules or any Permitted Variations; and
    - (C) Capital Expenditure that is materially consistent with, or within the scope of, an Endorsed Network Change; and
  - (ii) in respect of the Prudent Cost Condition, the allocation of Capital Expenditure incurred in that Financial Year in relation to the following:
    - (A) Capital Expenditure that is deemed to have been Prudently incurred under clause 1E.3.2;
    - (B) Capital Expenditure that has been incurred in accordance with the Procurement Rules; and
    - (C) Capital Expenditure that otherwise satisfies the Prudent Cost Condition in one of the other categories under clause 1E.4.1; and
- (c) certifies that, in relation to that Financial Year, the Operating
   Expenditure included in the ABBRR has been Prudently incurred in accordance with clause 1F.7.

#### 1G.2.2 Expenditure Compliance Information Request

At any time, the ACCC may request information from NBN Co that is reasonably necessary for the ACCC to assess the matters contained in a report submitted in accordance with clause 1G.2.1 and NBN Co must comply with a request made by the ACCC under this clause 1G.2.2.

#### 1G.2.3 Procurement Rules compliance

- By 31 October of each Financial Year of the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will submit to the ACCC a report signed by the Chief
   Procurement Officer that the Procurement Rules satisfy the
   requirements in clause 1E.4.2.
- (b) At any time, the ACCC may request information from NBN Co that is reasonably necessary for the ACCC to assess compliance of the Procurement Rules with clause 1E.4.2 and NBN Co must comply with a request made by the ACCC under this clause 1G.2.3(b).

### 1G.3 Price compliance and reporting

- By 31 October after the end of each Financial Year in respect of the Initial Regulatory Period, NBN Co will submit to the ACCC a report signed by the Chief Financial Officer of NBN Co (or his or her authorised delegate) which certifies that, in respect of that Financial Year:
  - the Price specified in any SFAA for each of the Reference
     Offers does not exceed the Maximum Regulated Price for that
     Reference Offer in that Financial Year;
  - the Price specified in any SFAA for each of the Non-Reference
     Offers does not exceed the Maximum Regulated Price for that
     Non-Reference Offer in that Financial Year;
  - the Price specified in any SFAA for each of the Other Charges does not exceed the Maximum Regulated Price for that Other Charge in that Financial Year; and
  - (iv) Prices comply with the requirements of clauses 1C.4.5(c) and 1D.4.4(b),

and provide to the ACCC such other information that NBN Co considers is reasonably necessary for the ACCC to assess NBN Co's compliance with clauses 1C.3, 1C.4, 1D.3 and 1D.4.

(b) At any time, the ACCC may request information from NBN Co in relation to the report submitted under clause 1G.3(a) that is

reasonably necessary for the ACCC to assess NBN Co's compliance with clauses 1C.3, 1C.4, 1D.3 and 1D.4 and NBN Co must comply with a request made by the ACCC under this clause 1G.3(b).

# Schedule 1H Non-price terms and conditions

### 1H.1 General

#### 1H.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1H applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

### 1H.2 Rollout progress information

#### 1H.2.1 3-year construction rollout plan

On or before 31 March of each year during the Initial Regulatory Period until the Rollout Built Date, NBN Co will publish a 3-year construction rollout plan that includes the following information:

- (a) a high level description of the geographic area in which NBN Co plans to deploy the NBN Co Fibre Network in the 36 months commencing from the 1 July following the publication;
- (b) the dates on which NBN Co expects to commence work on the NBN Co Fibre Network in that geographic area; and
- (c) the estimated number of Premises within that geographic area.

#### 1H.2.2 1-year construction rollout plan

On a quarterly basis during the Initial Regulatory Period until the Rollout Built Date, NBN Co will publish a 1-year construction rollout plan that includes the following information:

- (a) a high level graphical depiction of the geographic area in which NBN
   Co plans to deploy the NBN Co Fibre Network in the next 12-month period;
- (b) the dates on which NBN Co expects to commence work on the NBN Co Fibre Network in that geographic area; and
- (c) the estimated number of Premises within that geographic area.

#### 1H.2.3 Monthly ready for service rollout plan

On a monthly basis during the Initial Regulatory Period until the Rollout Built Date, NBN Co will publish a ready for service rollout plan that includes the following information:

 the boundaries of the geographic areas of the NBN Co Fibre Network and the NBN Co Wireless Network that have entered the design and construction phase;

- (b) the expected ready for service date for that geographic area;
- (c) the estimated number of Premises within that geographic area; and
- (d) the proposed footprint list, being the Premises that are within the relevant geographic areas that will be ready for service within the next 6-month period.

#### 1H.2.4 Historical footprint list and historical rollout region list

On a weekly basis until the Rollout Built Date, NBN Co will publish a list that sets out the Premises within geographic areas, and the details of these geographic areas, covered by the NBN Co Fibre Network and the NBN Co Wireless Network that are NBN Serviceable.

### **1H.3 POI rollout progress**

#### 1H.3.1 Points of Interconnect Plan

- (a) On:
  - a quarterly basis during the Initial Regulatory Period until the completion of the Established POIs (as at the SAU Commencement Date); and
  - (ii) an annual basis after the completion of the Established POIs
     (as at the SAU Commencement Date),

NBN Co will publish updates to the status of the Established POIs (**Points of Interconnect Plan**).

- (b) The Points of Interconnect Plan will include:
  - (i) POI name;
  - (ii) POI ID;
  - (iii) approximate number of Premises to be served by the POI (on completion);
  - (iv) forecast date for ODF availability; and
  - (v) forecast date for commissioning of the POI.

### **1H.4** Closure, relocation and new Points of Interconnect

#### 1H.4.1 Closures and Relocations of Established POIs

(a) NBN Co may, with the ACCC's prior approval:

- (i) close an Established POI; or
- (ii) relocate an Established POI.
- (b) NBN Co will provide Access Seekers with at least 12 months' prior notice of a closure or relocation of an Established POI.
- (c) This clause 1H.4.1 does not apply to the relocation or closure of an Established POI in response to an Emergency.

#### 1H.4.2 New POIs

- (a) NBN Co may, with the ACCC's prior approval, open a new POI at any time.
- (b) NBN Co will provide Access Seekers with no less than 12 months' prior notice of the establishment of a new POI under this clause 1H.4.2.
- NBN Co will not, and will not be required to, open a new Established
   POI other than in accordance with this clause 1H.4.2.
- (d) This clause 1H.4.2 does not apply to the opening of a new Temporary POI.

#### 1H.4.3 Timeframes for ACCC decisions

- (a) The ACCC will approve or reject NBN Co's request:
  - (i) to close or relocate an Established POI under clause 1H.4.1; or
  - (ii) to open a new POI under clause 1H.4.2,

within 60 Business Days after NBN Co's request.

- (b) The ACCC may extend the period referred to in clause 1H.4.3(a) by a further 20 Business Days in circumstances where it believes such an extension is reasonably necessary for the purposes of making an informed decision in relation to NBN Co's request.
- (c) If the ACCC has not made a decision within the timeframes referred to in clause 1H.4.3(a) (as may be extended under clause 1H.4.3(b)), NBN Co's request will be deemed to have been accepted.
- (d) The ACCC will provide reasons for its decision to accept or reject NBN Co's request.
- (e) The ACCC may consult with any person in making a decision about whether to accept or reject NBN Co's request.

#### 1H.4.4 Updating the POI List

The ACCC will update the POI List to reflect the approval, or deemed approval, under clause 1H.4.3 of NBN Co's request.

#### 1H.4.5 Commitment to close Temporary POIs

- (a) NBN Co will close a Temporary POI when NBN Co reasonably considers that the Temporary POI is no longer required having regard to the following criteria:
  - when an Established POI is available and serves the Premises served by the Temporary POI;
  - (ii) the number of Customers that need to migrate from the Temporary POI to the Established POI; and
  - (iii) the number of Premises served by the Temporary POI.
- (b) NBN Co will provide Access Seekers with at least 6 months' prior notice of a closure or relocation of a Temporary POI.

#### 1H.4.6 Scope of this clause

Except as expressly stated, this clause 1H.4 does not apply in respect of Temporary POIs.

### 1H.5 Dispute Management

#### 1H.5.1 Background

NBN Co will incorporate the Dispute Management Rules (as set out in Annexure 1 (Dispute Management Rules) to this Schedule 1H) into any SFAA, and maintain such Dispute Management Rules in any SFAA subject to any changes permitted in the circumstances described in clause 1B.3.1(e) or 1K.2, for the purpose of engaging with Customers to enable the resolution of disputes that may arise between NBN Co and Customers in respect of their Access Agreements.

#### 1H.5.2 Dispute resolution objectives

NBN Co will resolve Disputes:

- (a) in accordance with the Dispute Management Rules, to the extent applicable; and
- (b) in a manner that ensures that NBN Co is capable of complying with its Non-Discrimination Obligations.

# 1H.6 Confidentiality and IPR

## 1H.6 Information & Rights Management

NBN Co will incorporate the terms set out in Annexure 2 (Information & Rights Management) to this Schedule 1H into any SFAA and maintain such terms in any SFAA subject to any changes permitted in the circumstances described in clause 1B.3.1(e) or 1K.3.

### 1H.7 Risk Management

NBN Co will incorporate the terms set out in Annexure 3 (Risk Management) to this Schedule 1H into any SFAA and maintain such terms in any SFAA subject to any changes permitted in the circumstances described in clause 1B.3.1(e) or 1K.3.

### **Annexure 1 Dispute Management Rules**

### Part A Dispute Management Rules

### **1** Application of Dispute Management Rules

- (a) The Dispute Management Rules apply to any dispute that arises between NBN Co and Customer under or in relation to this Agreement (each, a **Dispute**), except for Billing Disputes.
- (b) Part B of these Dispute Management Rules applies to Bilateral Disputes.
- (c) Part C of these Dispute Management Rules applies to Industry Relevant Disputes.
- (d) Part D of these Dispute Management Rules sets out some common processes and principles that apply to all Disputes.

### 2 Referral of Disputes

#### 2.1 Referral of Disputes to a Resolution Advisor

- (a) A party that considers that a Dispute has arisen and is satisfied that the Dispute cannot be satisfactorily resolved through the parties' respective Relationship Points of Contact (whether or not any specified or agreed period for attempting to resolve that issue has elapsed) may refer the Dispute to a Resolution Advisor, notifying the other party and providing a copy of its referral at the same time.
- (b) The referral of a Dispute to a Resolution Advisor must be in writing and in accordance with any procedural requirements notified by the Resolution Advisor to NBN Co and Customer from time to time.
- (c) The parties must consult with and have regard to the advice of the Resolution Advisor and the parties must use reasonable endeavours to seek to agree whether to resolve the Dispute through expert determination in accordance with the processes set out in clause 16 and upon such agreement the Dispute will be determined in accordance with clause 16 and the parties will advise the Resolution Advisor accordingly.

#### 2.2 The Panel

(a) If the parties do not agree to seek to resolve the Dispute through expert determination under clause 2.1(c) within 5 Business Days after referral under clause 2.1(a), the Resolution Advisor must appoint 3 current and available members of the Pool to a panel including a Legal Practitioner or a Dispute Resolution Practitioner as the presiding member (each a **Panel Member**, together the **Panel**) to classify that Dispute under clause 3 and determine that Dispute under these Dispute Management Rules and must notify the parties in writing of the identity of the Panel Members.

- (b) In selecting members of the Pool to be appointed to the Panel, the Resolution Advisor must take any circumstances into account likely to give rise to any real danger of bias on the part of any member of the Pool in the performance of his or her duties as a Panel Member, if appointed.
- (c) Any challenge by a party to the appointment of any Panel Member (or the Panel) in accordance with the CAA must be made within 5 Business Days of the date of the Resolution Advisor's notice of the constitution of the Panel or occurrence of the event or circumstance which gives rise to the challenge.

### **3** Classification of Disputes

- (a) The Panel, after a period of 5 Business Days from the date of a notice given under clause 2.2(a) or, following resolution of a challenge under clause 2.2(c), the date on which the appointment of the Panel is confirmed for the parties and the Resolution Advisor to make submissions on classification, must classify the Dispute as a Bilateral Dispute or an Industry Relevant Dispute.
- (b) The Panel must classify the Dispute as an Industry Relevant Dispute if the Panel considers, based on the materials before it and the facts, matters and circumstances of the Dispute in question, that the resolution of the Dispute will, or is likely to, materially affect Other NBN Co Customers, including by reason of the Non-Discrimination Obligations.
- (c) Any classification by the Panel under clause 3(a) will be made:
  - (i) irrespective of whether NBN Co and any potentially affected Other NBN Co Customer are currently in dispute; and
  - (ii) subject to reclassification as a Bilateral Dispute in accordance with clause 7.4(b).
- (d) The Panel must classify a Dispute as a Bilateral Dispute if the Panel has not classified that Dispute as an Industry Relevant Dispute under clause 3(a).
- Within 5 Business Days following classification of the Dispute under clause
   3(a) the Resolution Advisor must notify NBN Co and Customer in writing of the Panel's determination.

### Part B Bilateral Disputes

### 4 Resolution of Bilateral Disputes

- (a) A Bilateral Dispute will be resolved through Panel Arbitration in accordance with clause 5, except where, following consultation with the Resolution Advisor under clause 2.1(c), the parties have agreed to refer the Bilateral Dispute to expert determination in accordance with the processes set out in clause 16.
- (b) Nothing in this Part B is intended to prevent the parties from referring a Bilateral Dispute to mediation by agreement, which shall be conducted in accordance with, and subject to, the Institute of Arbitrators & Mediators Australia Mediation and Conciliation Rules and which the parties must endeavour with the assistance of the mediator to resolve within 30 Business Days of the appointment of the mediator.

### 5 Panel Arbitration

#### 5.1 Panel Arbitration governed by the Commercial Arbitration Act 2010 (NSW)

- (a) The provisions of the CAA will apply to the conduct of any Dispute referred to Panel Arbitration, except where (in accordance with the CAA) the parties have agreed otherwise in these Dispute Management Rules.
- (b) For the purpose of the CAA, the proceedings in respect of a Panel Arbitration commence on the date of the Resolution Advisor's notice under clause 2.2(a) or, following resolution of a challenge under clause 2.2(c), the date on which the appointment of the Panel is confirmed.

#### 5.2 Panel Arbitration proceedings

- (a) Panel Arbitrations will be conducted in English in Sydney, Australia under the law governing this Agreement. The Panel may meet at any other place for consultation among the Panel Members, to attend any inspection or engage in consultation by any electronic medium, but may not hold any hearing at any place other than Sydney, unless otherwise agreed by all parties to the Dispute.
- (b) The Panel must have regard to any award previously made by an arbitration panel in respect of a dispute under an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement, to the extent relevant to the Dispute.
- Where the Panel has regard to any award previously made by an arbitration panel in respect of a dispute under an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement, the Panel must ensure that the confidentiality of any

commercially sensitive information of a party to that previous award is preserved.

#### 5.3 Award by the Panel

The Panel must make its Award in respect of the Dispute as soon as is reasonably practicable, and in any case will provide the parties with a signed copy of its Award by no later than 30 Business Days after the date on which all of the Panel Members are appointed to the Panel or by no later than such other date agreed by the parties to the Dispute and the Panel.

#### 5.4 Raising objections to an Award

- (a) Each party has 20 Business Days from receipt of notice of the Panel's Award to exercise its rights to:
  - apply for correction or interpretation of the Award pursuant to section 33(1) of the CAA; or
  - (ii) apply for an additional award pursuant to section 33(5) of the CAA.
- (b) The parties agree that:
  - (i) an Award may be set aside by a court, pursuant to section 34 of the CAA; and
  - (ii) an appeal may be made against an Award on a point of law, pursuant to section 34A of the CAA.

#### 5.5 Publication of the Award

- (a) Within 5 Business Days after:
  - (i) the expiry of the period in which a party can exercise its rights under clause 5.4(a); or
  - (ii) where a party has exercised its rights under clause 5.4(a), the confirmation of the Award or making of a correction, interpretation or additional award,

the Panel will give each party to the Panel Arbitration a notice:

- (iii) advising that NBN Co will publish a copy of the Award on NBN Co's
   Website (subject to the confidentiality provisions set out below) for
   access by Other NBN Co Customers and Access Seekers; and
- (iv) inviting the party to make a written submission to the Panel within 5 Business Days after the date of that notice identifying and justifying any part of the Award that the party considers is confidential to them and should not, therefore, be published.

- (b) Within 10 Business Days of issuing a notice under clause 5.5(a), the Panel must:
  - (i) have regard to any written submissions that have been made to the Panel in accordance with this clause 5.5; and
  - (ii) notify NBN Co whether and which parts of the Award need to be redacted to protect confidentiality (if any).
- (c) When preparing a copy of the Award for publication, NBN Co will redact those parts of that Award that the Panel has required NBN Co to redact in accordance with this clause 5.5.
- (d) NBN Co will publish on NBN Co's Website a copy of that Award, subject to any redaction required by the Panel in accordance with this clause 5.5, for access by Other NBN Co Customers and Access Seekers.
- (e) Notwithstanding section 27E of the CAA, NBN Co and Customer agree and consent to the publication of Awards in accordance with this clause 5.5, and access to published Awards by Other NBN Co Customers and Access Seekers in accordance with this clause 5.5.

## Part C Industry Relevant Disputes

## 6 Resolution of Industry Relevant Disputes

Industry Relevant Disputes will be resolved through Panel Arbitration.

# 7 Parties to the Panel Arbitration for an Industry Relevant Dispute

#### 7.1 Parties to the Panel Arbitration for an Industry Relevant Dispute

The parties to the Panel Arbitration for an Industry Relevant Dispute are:

- (a) NBN Co;
- (b) Customer; and
- (c) any Other NBN Co Customer whose application to join the Panel Arbitration as a party to an Industry Relevant Dispute is accepted by the Panel in accordance with this clause 7.

### 7.2 Invitation to Other NBN Co Customers to apply to be joined to the Panel Arbitration for an Industry Relevant Dispute

Within 2 Business Days of the Dispute being classified as an Industry
 Relevant Dispute, the Resolution Advisor must issue a notice (Invitation) in

writing to all potentially affected Other NBN Co Customers (each, an **Invitee**). An Invitation must inform each Invitee of the commencement of the Industry Relevant Dispute and of their right to make an application to become a party to the Panel Arbitration for that Industry Relevant Dispute.

- (b) An Invitation must be in the form prescribed by NBN Co and must set out:
  - a brief history of the Industry Relevant Dispute (subject to the preservation of the confidentiality of NBN Co's and Customer's confidential information);
  - the process which the Invitee must comply with in order to make a valid application to become a party to the Panel Arbitration for the Industry Relevant Dispute, including the making of submissions in support of the Invitee's application to be joined as a party to that Panel Arbitration;
  - the conditions and/or criteria that the Invitee must meet, to the Panel's satisfaction, to become a party to the Panel Arbitration for the Industry Relevant Dispute; and
  - (iv) the terms on which the Panel Arbitration for the Industry Relevant Dispute will be conducted.

# 7.3 Invitation to Customer to apply to be joined to a panel arbitration for an industry relevant dispute under an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement

- (a) Where:
  - (i) Customer is an invitee in relation to an industry relevant dispute arising under an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement; and
  - Customer makes an application to become a party to the panel arbitration for that industry relevant dispute in accordance with the requirements set out in the invitation,

#### Customer agrees that:

- (iii) Customer will only become a party to that panel arbitration if the panel grants its application to become a party to that panel arbitration; and
- (iv) if the panel accepts that application in accordance with clause7.3(a)(iii), then:
  - (A) the terms on which that panel arbitration will be conducted are those terms that are set out in the invitation; and
  - (B) those terms will constitute an arbitration agreement between it, NBN Co, Customer and each Other NBN Co

Customer that becomes a party to that panel arbitration for the purpose of the CAA.

- (b) Where Customer is an invitee in relation to an industry relevant dispute arising under an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement and Customer does not make an application to become a party to the panel arbitration for that industry relevant dispute in accordance with the requirements set out in the invitation within 5 Business Days following the issue of the invitation, then Customer is deemed to have waived its right to apply to become a party to that panel arbitration.
- (c) Where Customer is an invitee in relation to an industry relevant dispute arising under an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement and makes an application to become a party to the panel arbitration for that industry relevant dispute, Customer may make submissions in support of that application, but is not entitled to make submissions in response to applications or submissions made by other invitees and any such submissions shall be disregarded by the panel.
- (d) The panel will, and will only, grant an application by Customer to become a party to a panel arbitration for an industry relevant dispute arising under an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement if the panel considers Customer has, or is likely to have, a sufficient interest in the subject matter of that industry relevant dispute that is likely to be materially affected by the resolution of that industry relevant dispute (in clauses 7.3 and 7.4, a sufficient interest).
- (e) In considering any application made by Customer to become a party to the panel arbitration for that industry relevant dispute, the panel must consider:
  - (i) the terms of this Agreement;
  - (ii) whether Customer becoming a party to the panel arbitration might unreasonably interfere with the ability of the then-current parties to the panel arbitration to conduct the proceeding as they wish;
  - (iii) the Non-Discrimination Obligations; and
  - (iv) the criteria and conditions to be applied in determining whether Customer should become a party to a panel arbitration for that industry relevant dispute, as set out in guidelines reasonably determined by NBN Co and issued by NBN Co to Customer from time to time. Before issuing these guidelines, NBN Co must consult with all then currently appointed Resolution Advisors and Pool members, Customer and Other NBN Co Customers.

#### 7.4 Determination of parties to an Industry Relevant Dispute

- (a) NBN Co will use reasonable endeavours to procure that within 10 Business Days following the date that an Invitation (or if there is more than one, the last Invitation) is issued by the Resolution Advisor in respect of an Industry Relevant Dispute, the Panel:
  - (i) conclusively determines which of those Invitees, that have submitted an application in response to an Invitation, has, or is likely to have, a sufficient interest in the subject matter of the Industry Relevant Dispute;
  - (ii) causes the Resolution Advisor to notify each Invitee, that has submitted an application in response to an Invitation, whether the Panel has determined whether that Invitee:
    - (A) has, or is likely to have, a sufficient interest in the subject matter of the Industry Relevant Dispute (in which case, the Panel is deemed to have accepted the application and that Invitee will be a party to the Panel Arbitration for that Industry Relevant Dispute); or
    - (B) does not have, or is likely not to have, a sufficient interest in the subject matter of the Industry Relevant Dispute (in which case, the Panel is deemed to have rejected the application and that Invitee will not be a party to the Panel Arbitration for that Industry Relevant Dispute); and
  - (iii) causes the Resolution Advisor to notify in writing each party to the Panel Arbitration for the Industry Relevant Dispute of the identity of each of the other parties to that Panel Arbitration.
- (b) If no Invitees have submitted an application in response to an Invitation or the Panel determines that no Invitee that has submitted an application in response to an Invitation, has, or is likely to have, a sufficient interest in the subject matter of the Dispute, then the Dispute will then be classified as a Bilateral Dispute and the Dispute will be managed and resolved accordingly.

# 8 Other provisions applicable to the conduct of Panel Arbitrations for Industry Relevant Disputes

#### 8.1 Provisions for Panel Arbitrations for Bilateral Disputes applicable

The provisions that apply to Panel Arbitration under clause 5 also apply to Panel Arbitrations under this Part C, except as set out in this clause 8.

#### 8.2 Timeframe for making an Award

The Panel must make its Award in respect of the Industry Relevant Dispute as soon as is reasonably practicable, and in any case will provide the parties with a signed copy of its Award by no later than 50 Business Days following the date on which all of the Panel Members are appointed to the Panel or such other date agreed by all of the parties to the Industry Relevant Dispute and the Panel.

### Part D Common processes and principles

# 9 Rights to use dispute resolution processes outside of the Dispute Management Rules

#### 9.1 Court proceedings

- Neither NBN Co nor Customer may commence any court proceedings in relation to a Dispute, except in accordance with these Dispute Management Rules.
- (b) Clause 9.1(a) does not apply where:
  - (i) NBN Co reasonably considers it necessary to commence court proceedings in relation to a Dispute in order to preserve its position with respect to other creditors of Customer in circumstances where Customer is, or is reasonably likely to be, subject to an Insolvency Event;
  - (ii) NBN Co is seeking to enforce unpaid debts;
  - (iii) NBN Co or Customer seeks urgent interlocutory relief; or
  - (iv) the relevant Dispute relates to a failure by NBN Co or Customer to comply with these Dispute Management Rules which is not trivial or immaterial.
- Neither NBN Co nor Customer may commence any court proceedings in relation to any decision or conduct of a Resolution Advisor under these Dispute Management Rules or any decision of a Panel pursuant to clauses 3(a) or 7.4(a)(i).

#### 9.2 Disputes concerning Interim Satellite Services

If a Dispute to be determined under these Dispute Management Rules involves or is likely to involve facts, matters and circumstances in common with a dispute between the parties in relation to the supply by NBN Co under an agreement for the supply of Interim Satellite Services, the two disputes may be conducted and resolved together under these Dispute Management Rules if the parties agree that doing so will likely result in the more efficient disposition of both disputes.

### **10** General rights and obligations

#### 10.1 Continuation of performance

- (a) Except in the exercise of a right under this Agreement by:
  - (i) NBN Co to impose an Ordering Freeze, Service Reduction or Suspension;
  - (ii) Customer to withhold payment of a disputed amount;
  - (iii) NBN Co to disconnect, or Customer to place a disconnect order in respect of, an Ordered Product; or
  - (iv) NBN Co or Customer to terminate this Agreement,

NBN Co and Customer must each continue to perform their obligations in accordance with the terms of this Agreement in the event of, and pending the resolution of, any Dispute or Other NBN Co Customer Dispute.

- (b) If a Dispute involves or relates to:
  - the exercise by NBN Co of its rights to impose an Ordering Freeze, Service Reduction or Suspension;
  - the exercise by Customer of its rights to withhold payment of a disputed amount;
  - (iii) the exercise by NBN Co of its rights to disconnect, or Customer's exercise of its rights to place a disconnect order in respect of, an Ordered Product; or
  - the exercise by NBN Co or Customer of its rights to terminate this Agreement,

a party may exercise those rights pending the resolution of that Dispute.

#### 10.2 Further assurances

- (a) NBN Co and Customer must do all things that are reasonably necessary for the proper and expeditious conduct of the processes set out in these Dispute Management Rules and to give full effect to the matters contemplated by them.
- (b) If these Dispute Management Rules refer to rights or obligations of a person appointed as a Resolution Advisor or Pool member pursuant to these Dispute Management Rules, NBN Co will ensure that the terms of

engagement agreed between NBN Co and that person will grant those rights to and impose those obligations on that person.

#### 10.3 Procedural fairness

- (a) NBN Co and Customer acknowledge and agree that:
  - these Dispute Management Rules exhaustively set out the principles of procedural fairness to be afforded to the parties to a Dispute governed by these Dispute Management Rules; and
  - (ii) accordingly any other obligations of procedural fairness do not apply in respect of the operation of these Dispute Management Rules.
- (b) Clause 10.3(a)(ii) does not operate to waive or vary any rule or obligation of procedural fairness specified in the CAA (including section 18 of the CAA) which is not otherwise expressly waived or varied by these Dispute Management Rules.

### 11 Resolution Advisor

#### 11.1 Appointment

- (a) NBN Co will nominate and NBN Co and Customer must, within the 20 Business Day period following the Execution Date, use their reasonable endeavours to agree on the appointment of one or more individuals (in this clause 11.1, each, a **candidate**) to the role of Resolution Advisor, on such terms as NBN Co and each candidate may agree.
- (b) It is intended that wherever possible, owing to the process for resolution of Disputes contemplated by these Dispute Management Rules, the same Resolution Adviser will be appointed under this Agreement and under Other Wholesale Broadband Agreements.
- (c) If the parties cannot agree to the appointment of a Resolution Advisor (including disagreement as to the selection of candidates) in accordance with clause 11.1(a), NBN Co must refer the decision as to the appointment of a Resolution Advisor to the President of IAMA and request that person to make that decision in a manner consistent with the provisions of this clause 11.1.
- (d) Before appointing a candidate as a Resolution Advisor, the parties or the President of IAMA (as applicable) will:
  - (i) require the candidate to disclose any circumstances likely to give rise to claims of any real danger of bias on the part of the candidate in the performance of his or her duties as a Resolution Advisor;

- (ii) consult with Customer and Other NBN Co Customers regarding the candidate's suitability as a Resolution Advisor;
- (iii) provide a written notice to the ACCC setting out the name and the terms of the proposed appointment of such persons; and
- (iv) to the extent a candidate has been appointed as a "Resolution Advisor" for the purposes of an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement, ensure that the candidate is appointed as a Resolution Advisor under this Agreement, unless a party can demonstrate that the candidate is not suitable for reasons described in clause 13.1(a)(ii).
- (e) A person referred to in a written notice provided to the ACCC under clause 11.1(d)(iii) will not be appointed as a Resolution Adviser if, within 20 Business Days of NBN Co providing such written notice to the ACCC, the ACCC issues a notice of objection to the appointment of the person or to the terms of appointment.
- (f) A Resolution Advisor:
  - must have an understanding of the Australian telecommunications industry (or be able to acquire such an understanding quickly);
  - (ii) must be a Legal Practitioner or a Dispute Resolution Practitioner; and
  - (iii) need not be a citizen or resident of Australia.
- (g) A Resolution Advisor will be appointed for a period not exceeding the duration of the Term.
- (h) A Resolution Advisor may be re-appointed for one or more successive periods provided that the Resolution Advisor is re-appointed in accordance with the process set out in this clause 11.1.
- (i) For the duration of the appointment of a Resolution Advisor, NBN Co will require each Resolution Advisor to disclose without delay any circumstances likely to give rise to claims of bias or which indicate there is any real danger of bias on the part of that Resolution Advisor in the performance of his or her duties as a Resolution Advisor to NBN Co, Customer and each Other NBN Co Customer.
- (j) The Resolution Advisor to whom a Dispute is referred will be the Resolution Advisor for all aspects of that Dispute under these Dispute Management Rules, except where he or she is replaced in accordance with these Dispute Management Rules.
- (k) The parties agree that the Resolution Advisor is not, and will not act as, an arbitrator for the purpose of the CAA in respect of any Dispute.

- (I) The Resolution Advisor to whom a Dispute is referred may delegate his or her responsibilities to any other Resolution Advisor where necessary for the purpose of performing his or her responsibilities under these Dispute Management Rules (for example, in the event of temporary illness or holiday absence), but the Resolution Advisor to whom the Dispute is referred will remain fully responsible for the performance of all of his or her responsibilities under these Dispute Management Rules.
- (m) After receiving a request from Customer pursuant to this clause 11.1(m) in respect of a Resolution Advisor, NBN Co will provide Customer with a copy of the terms of appointment agreed between NBN Co and the Resolution Advisor and any other agreement between NBN Co and the Resolution Advisor related to the appointment of the Resolution Advisor (with any personal information of the Resolution Advisor redacted), subject to Customer agreeing to a non-disclosure and confidentiality agreement that is reasonably acceptable to NBN Co.

# **11.2** Resolution Advisor to comply with these Dispute Management Rules and terms of appointment

- (a) NBN Co will:
  - ensure that the terms of appointment agreed between NBN Co and a Resolution Adviser contain provisions requiring the Resolution Adviser to comply with these Dispute Management Rules and the terms of appointment; and
  - take reasonable steps to enforce the Resolution Advisor's compliance with these Dispute Management Rules and those terms where the Resolution Advisor has failed to comply with these Dispute Management Rules or those terms in a material way.
- (b) If Customer reasonably believes that a Resolution Advisor has failed to comply with these Dispute Management Rules or the terms of appointment agreed between NBN Co and the Resolution Advisor in a material way:
  - (i) Customer may provide written notice to NBN Co setting out particulars of that belief and requesting that NBN Co take reasonable steps to enforce the Resolution Advisor's compliance with these Dispute Management Rules or those terms (as applicable); and
  - (ii) if NBN Co agrees, in its discretion, that the Resolution Advisor has failed to comply with these Dispute Management Rules or the terms of appointment agreed between NBN Co and the Resolution Advisor in a material way, NBN Co will seek to enforce the Resolution Advisor's compliance with these Dispute Management Rules or those terms in accordance with and subject to clause 11.2(a)(ii).

#### 11.3 Replacement of a Resolution Advisor

- (a) If the appointment of a Resolution Advisor is terminated or expires, or she or he resigns or is for any reason unable to continue their duties in relation to a Dispute, NBN Co will replace that Resolution Advisor with another Resolution Advisor for that Dispute.
- (b) If a new Resolution Advisor needs to be appointed to replace a Resolution Advisor pursuant to clause 11.3(a), the new Resolution Advisor will be appointed in accordance with the process set out in clause 11.1.

#### 11.4 Costs of retaining the Resolution Advisor

- (a) NBN Co will not charge Customer any separate fees or charges for the costs associated with the appointment, retention and operations of the Resolution Advisor (if any).
- (b) NBN Co will maintain records of any payments made by NBN Co to a Resolution Advisor in connection with the appointment of the Resolution Advisor under these Dispute Management Rules.

#### 11.5 Resolution Advisor's decisions not subject of a Dispute

The decisions or conduct of the Resolution Advisor under these Dispute Management Rules will not be matters that may be the subject of a Dispute. Any decision of the Resolution Advisor in relation to a Dispute is final, and each party must abide by that decision and comply with the provisions of these Dispute Management Rules which apply as a consequence, regardless of any objection to that decision which that party may have.

### **12** The Pool

#### 12.1 Appointment

- (a) NBN Co will nominate and NBN Co and Customer must, within the 20 Business Day period following the Execution Date, use their reasonable endeavours to agree on the appointment of the members of the Pool, on such terms as NBN Co and each member may agree.
- (b) It is intended that wherever possible, owing to the process for resolution of Disputes contemplated by these Dispute Management Rules, the same members of the Pool will be appointed under this Agreement and under Other Wholesale Broadband Agreements.
- (c) If the parties cannot agree to the appointment of a member of the Pool (including disagreement as to the selection of a member) in accordance with clause 12.1(a), NBN Co must refer the decision as to the appointment of a

member to the President of IAMA and request that person to make that decision in a manner consistent with the provisions of this clause 12.1.

- (d) Before making an appointment of a member of the Pool, the parties or the President of IAMA (as applicable) will:
  - (i) consult with the Resolution Advisor, Customer and Other NBN Co Customers regarding the person or persons being considered for appointment;
  - (ii) provide a written notice to the ACCC setting out the name and the terms of the proposed appointment of such persons; and
  - (iii) to the extent a person has been appointed as a member of a "Pool" for the purposes of an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement, ensure that the person is appointed as a member of the Pool under this Agreement, unless a party can demonstrate that the person is not suitable for appointment to the Pool for reasons described in clause 13.1(a)(ii).
- (e) A person referred to in a written notice provided to the ACCC under clause 12.1(d)(ii) will not be appointed as a member of the Pool if, within 20 Business Days of NBN Co providing such written notice to the ACCC, the ACCC issues a notice of objection to the appointment of the person or to the terms of appointment.
- (f) The parties will use reasonable endeavours to ensure that, at all times:
  - the Pool comprises a sufficient number of members to enable Panel Arbitrations to proceed in the manner contemplated by these Dispute Management Rules;
  - the Pool comprises members who have reasonably diverse and balanced range of professional skills and experience, whether commercial, technical, operational or legal; and
  - (iii) a reasonable proportion of the members of the Pool are Legal
     Practitioners or Dispute Resolution Practitioners.
- (g) A member of the Pool will be appointed for a period not exceeding the duration of the Term.
- (h) A member of the Pool may be re-appointed for one or more successive periods provided that the member is re-appointed in accordance with the process set out in this clause 12.1.
- (i) Each member of the Pool:

- (i) must have an understanding of the Australian telecommunications industry (or be able to acquire such an understanding quickly);
- (ii) must have at least 10 years' experience in dispute resolution procedures; and
- (iii) need not be a citizen or resident of Australia.
- (j) After receiving a request from Customer pursuant to this clause 12.1(j) in respect of a Pool member, NBN Co will provide Customer with a copy of the terms of appointment agreed between NBN Co and the Pool member and any other agreement between NBN Co and the Pool member related to the appointment of the Pool member (with any personal information of the Pool member redacted), subject to Customer agreeing to a non-disclosure and confidentiality agreement that is reasonably acceptable to NBN Co.

# **12.2** Members of the Pool to comply with these Dispute Management Rules and terms of appointment

- (a) NBN Co will:
  - (i) ensure that the terms of appointment agreed between NBN Co and a member of the Pool contain provisions requiring the member of the Pool to comply with these Dispute Management Rules and their terms of appointment; and
  - take reasonable steps to enforce the Pool member's compliance with these Dispute Management Rules and those terms where the Pool member has failed to comply with these Dispute Management Rules or those terms in a material way.
- (b) If Customer reasonably believes that a Pool member has failed to comply with these Dispute Management Rules or the terms of appointment agreed between NBN Co and the Pool member in a material way:
  - (i) Customer may provide written notice to NBN Co setting out reasonable particulars of that belief and requesting that NBN Co take reasonable steps to enforce the Pool member's compliance with these Dispute Management Rules or those terms (as applicable); and
  - (ii) if NBN Co agrees, in its discretion, that the Pool member has failed to comply with these Dispute Management Rules or the terms of appointment agreed between NBN Co and the Pool member in a material way, NBN Co will seek to enforce the Pool member's compliance with these Dispute Management Rules or those terms in accordance with and subject to clause 12.2(a)(ii).

#### 12.3 Costs of retaining the Pool

- (a) Subject to clause 14, NBN Co will not charge Customer any separate fees or charges for the costs associated with the appointment, retention and operations of members of the Pool, including the payment of retainers to members of the Pool (if any).
- (b) NBN Co will maintain records of any payments made by NBN Co to a Pool member in connection with the appointment of the Pool member to the Pool under these Dispute Management Rules.

# 13 Termination of appointment of Resolution Advisors and Pool members

#### 13.1 NBN Co's rights

- (a) Subject to the remainder of this clause 13.1, NBN Co may terminate the appointment of a Resolution Advisor or Pool member if:
  - (i) the Resolution Advisor or Pool member does not comply with any provision of these Dispute Management Rules in a material way and does not cure that non-compliance within 5 Business Days after the date on which NBN Co provides the Resolution Advisor or Pool member with written notice to do so; or
  - (ii) NBN Co reasonably considers that the Resolution Advisor or Pool member is, or is likely to be, unable to continue to perform his or her responsibilities as a Resolution Advisor or Pool member:
    - (A) where NBN Co considers that there is a real danger of bias, on the part of that Resolution Advisor or Pool member; or
    - (B) for a period of 10 Business Days or more due to ill health or other incapacity.
- (b) Before terminating the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member, NBN Co must:
  - (i) provide a confidential written report to the ACCC:
    - (A) advising the ACCC of NBN Co's intention to terminate the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member pursuant to clause 13.1(a);
    - (B) specifying the provision on which NBN Co is proposing to terminate the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member pursuant to clause 13.1(a); and

- (C) describing the event or circumstance giving rise to NBN Co's view that NBN Co may terminate the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member on the basis of that provision;
- (ii) subject to any applicable confidentiality obligations, promptly provide to the ACCC any further information reasonably requested by the ACCC in relation to the subject matter of the report, provided that the ACCC makes that request within 10 Business Days after the date on which NBN Co provided the report to the ACCC; and
- (iii) refrain from terminating the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member on the basis of the event or circumstance described in the report for a period of 20 Business Days after the date on which NBN Co provided the report to the ACCC.
- (c) NBN Co must not terminate the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member on the basis of the event or circumstance described in the report if the ACCC notifies NBN Co, within 20 Business Days after the date on which NBN Co provided the report to the ACCC, that the ACCC does not agree that the event or circumstance described in the report provides a reasonable basis for NBN Co to terminate the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member on the basis of the provision specified in the report.
- (d) NBN Co must not terminate the appointment of a Pool member during a period in which the Pool member is empanelled as an arbitrator in relation to a Panel Arbitration for a Dispute.

#### 13.2 Customer's rights

- (a) If Customer reasonably believes that an event or circumstance has occurred or arisen that gives rise to a right for NBN Co to terminate the appointment of a Resolution Advisor or Pool member pursuant to clause 13.1(a), Customer may provide written notice to NBN Co setting out particulars of that belief and requesting that NBN Co terminate the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member.
- (b) After receiving a notice issued by Customer under clause 13.2(a), NBN Co will:
  - (i) consider whether NBN Co agrees, in its discretion, that the event or circumstance described in the notice has occurred or arisen and whether that event or circumstance gives rise to a right for NBN Co to terminate the appointment of a Resolution Advisor or Pool member pursuant to clause 13.1(a); and
  - (ii) provide a confidential written report to Customer and the ACCC specifying whether NBN Co agrees, in its discretion, that the event or

circumstance described in the notice has occurred or arisen and whether that event or circumstance gives rise to a right for NBN Co to terminate the appointment of a Resolution Advisor or Pool member pursuant to clause 13.1(a); and

(iii) if NBN Co agrees, in its discretion, that the event or circumstance described in the notice has occurred or arisen and gives rise to a right for NBN Co to terminate the appointment of a Resolution Advisor or Pool member pursuant to clause 13.1(a), NBN Co will seek to terminate the appointment of the Resolution Advisor or Pool member in accordance with and subject to clause 13.1.

### 14 Costs

Except as otherwise provided in these Dispute Management Rules or determined in accordance with the CAA, neither NBN Co or Customer will be required to pay the other for any of the other party's costs and expenses in the conduct of Disputes and Other NBN Co Customer Disputes.

### **15** Non-discrimination

#### 15.1 Decisions and determinations to give effect to the Non-Discrimination Obligations

Before making any orders, decisions, determinations or Awards, the Resolution Advisor and all Panels must, as part of their decision-making process, have regard to whether:

- (a) the order, decision, determination or Award; and
- (b) the implementation of the order, decision, determination or Award by the parties,

will or is likely to require NBN Co to treat Customer, any Other NBN Co Customer or any Access Seeker in a manner that does not comply with the Non-Discrimination Obligations.

#### 15.2 Ensuring implementation of resolutions is non-discriminatory

- (a) Customer agrees to co-operate with NBN Co to ensure that:
  - (i) the resolution of any Dispute; and
  - (ii) the resolution of any Other NBN Co Customer Dispute,

can be implemented by NBN Co in a manner that does not discriminate between Customer, Other NBN Co Customers and Access Seekers, except where permitted in accordance with this Agreement or the law, special access undertaking or agreement that imposes the Non-Discrimination Obligations.

- (b) Customer agrees that the implementation of:
  - (i) the resolution of any Dispute; and
  - (ii) the resolution of any Other NBN Co Customer Dispute,

in a manner that does not discriminate between Customer, Other NBN Co Customers and Access Seekers may require NBN Co to propose and implement a change to this Agreement.

### 16 Expert Determination Rules

#### 16.1 Selection of an expert

- (a) Within 5 Business Days of NBN Co and Customer agreeing to refer a Dispute to expert determination pursuant to clause 2.1(c) and each of the parties notifying the Resolution Advisor of that agreement, the Resolution Advisor will nominate 3 persons who are suitable and available to determine the Dispute as an expert and notify NBN Co and Customer in writing of the names, qualifications and relevant experience of those 3 persons (the Expert Shortlist).
- (b) When selecting each person to be included on the Expert Shortlist, the Resolution Advisor must:
  - use reasonable endeavours in the time available to identify any circumstances likely to give rise to claims of any real danger of bias on the part of each of those persons in the performance of their duties in determining the Dispute as an expert, if selected; and
  - (ii) take any such circumstances into account in selecting each person to be included on the Expert Shortlist.
- (c) Any person nominated by the Resolution Advisor as being suitable and available to determine the Dispute as an expert:
  - must have an understanding of the Australian telecommunications industry (or be able to acquire such an understanding quickly);
  - (ii) must have experience or expertise that is relevant to the nature of the Dispute;
  - (iii) should preferably be experienced in expert determination procedures; and
  - (iv) need not be a citizen or resident of Australia.

- (d) NBN Co and Customer may select an expert from the Expert Shortlist by agreement.
- (e) If NBN Co and Customer agree on the selection of an expert from the Expert Shortlist, then:
  - (i) NBN Co and Customer each must notify the Resolution Advisor of that selection within 5 Business Days of receiving a copy of the Expert Shortlist; and
  - (ii) as soon as practicable, the Resolution Advisor must do all things necessary to engage the selected expert on behalf of NBN Co and Customer to determine the Dispute as an expert.
- (f) If:
  - (i) NBN Co and Customer have not each notified the Resolution Advisor of the expert selected by agreement from the Expert Shortlist within 5 Business Days of receiving a copy of the Expert Shortlist; or
  - the Resolution Advisor (despite doing all things necessary) is unable to engage the expert selected by the agreement of NBN Co and Customer to resolve the dispute,

then the Resolution Advisor must, as soon as practicable:

- select an expert from the Expert Shortlist and notify NBN Co and Customer of that selection; and
- do all things necessary to engage the selected expert on behalf of NBN Co and Customer to determine the Dispute as an expert.

#### 16.2 Conduct of the expert determination

- Any expert determination must be conducted in accordance with these Expert Determination Rules and the Institute of Arbitrators & Mediators Australia Expert Determination Rules.
- (b) If there is any inconsistency between these Expert Determination Rules and the Institute of Arbitrators & Mediators Australia Expert Determination Rules, these Expert Determination Rules will prevail to the extent of any inconsistency.
- (c) Subject to the foregoing, the expert will determine and adopt a procedure which, in the expert's opinion, is the most efficient procedure practicable in the circumstances.
- (d) The place of any expert determination hearing will be Sydney, Australia, unless otherwise agreed by all parties to the Dispute. The expert determination may meet at any other place to attend any inspection, but

may not hold any hearing at any place other than Sydney, Australia, unless otherwise agreed by all parties to the Dispute.

- (e) The expert may seek independent legal advice regarding any aspect of the Dispute if in the expert's opinion it would assist in the efficient resolution of the Dispute. If such independent legal advice is sought:
  - the expert will nominate 3 members of the NSW Bar Association with the title Senior Counsel or Queens Counsel who are suitable and available to provide legal advice;
  - (ii) NBN Co and Customer may select a barrister from the nominated list by agreement; and
  - (iii) if NBN Co and Customer do not reach agreement within 2 BusinessDays, the expert will select one barrister from the nominated list.
- (f) NBN Co and Customer must each provide the expert with any information that the expert reasonably requires within a timeframe reasonably determined by the expert. The expert is entitled to:
  - (i) make a decision in the absence of provision of any requested information; and
  - (ii) make adverse inferences from the failure of NBN Co or Customer to provide any requested information,

provided that the expert has reasonably determined the timeframe in which NBN Co or Customer (as applicable) is required to provide that requested information.

- (g) The expert has to act as an expert and not as an arbitrator. The parties acknowledge that the expert is not an arbitrator for the purpose of the CAA.
- (h) The expert is entitled to rely on the expert's own independent judgement and opinion, but must follow any code by CommsAlliance (or any replacement or successor to CommsAlliance) to which NBN Co is a code signatory, any Industry Code, any Industry Standard and any Technical Standard.
- (i) The expert must seek to make decisions in a timely, practical and efficient manner.

#### 16.3 Determination by the expert

 (a) The expert must provide NBN Co and Customer with its draft decision, including draft reasons, regarding resolution of the Dispute prior to finalising it.

- (b) The expert must provide NBN Co and Customer with a reasonable period not exceeding 5 Business Days in which to comment on the draft decision and must take any comments received during that period into account in reaching a final decision.
- (c) The expert must make its decision in respect of the Dispute as soon as is reasonably practicable, and in any case will provide the parties with a signed copy of its final decision and reasons for that decision by no later than 40 Business Days after its appointment or by no later than such other date agreed by NBN Co, Customer and the expert.
- (d) NBN Co and Customer agree that the final decision by the expert is final and binding on them, except that either NBN Co or Customer may appeal to a court of competent jurisdiction if it considers that the final decision contains a manifest error or that the expert has acted in bad faith.
- (e) The decision of the expert is deemed to be final and binding pending the adjudication by the relevant court of competent jurisdiction.

#### 16.4 Appealing the decision of the expert

- (a) Each participant has 20 Business Days after receipt of the final decision to notify the Resolution Advisor and the other party that it considers that the final decision contains a manifest error or that the expert has acted in bad faith, and that it will pursue its rights in a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (b) If neither NBN Co nor Customer provides notice to the Resolution Advisor and the other party in accordance with clause 16.4(a), then each party is deemed to have waived its rights under clause 16.4(a) and agreed that the final decision by the expert is final and binding.

#### 16.5 Costs

- (a) Except as set out below:
  - the costs of the expert, including any costs incurred by the expert in obtaining independent legal advice in accordance with clause
     16.2(e), will be borne equally by NBN Co and Customer; and
  - (ii) NBN Co and Customer will each bear their own costs and expenses in relation to the expert determination.
- (b) Where NBN Co or Customer has asserted that the expert's final decision contains a manifest error or the expert has acted in bad faith and that assertion or appeal is not upheld by the relevant court of competent jurisdiction, then that court will determine which party will bear the reasonable costs and expenses of both NBN Co and Customer in relation to:
  - (i) the expert determination; and

(ii) the adjudication of its assertion or appeal by the relevant court of competent jurisdiction

#### 16.6 Expert's decision to give effect to the Non-Discrimination Obligations

Before making any decision, the Expert must, as part of its decision-making process, have regard to whether the decision and the implementation of the decision by the parties, will or is likely to require NBN Co to treat Customer, any Other NBN Co Customer or any Access Seeker in a manner that does not comply with the Non-Discrimination Obligations.

### **17** Definitions and Interpretation

#### 17.1 Definitions

Award means a Panel's final decision in respect of a Dispute.

**Bilateral Dispute** means a dispute that is classified as a bilateral dispute under clause 3(d).

**Billing Dispute** means a dispute between the parties which arises because Customer, acting reasonably, considers there is an error in the amount of an invoice payable by Customer under an Access Agreement.

CAA means the Commercial Arbitration Act 2010 (NSW).

**Dispute** has the meaning given to that term in clause 1(a).

**Dispute Resolution Practitioner** means a practising mediator, expert or arbitrator with at least 10 years dispute resolution experience.

**Execution Date** means the date that this Agreement is executed by the last party to sign this Agreement.

**Expert Determination Rules** means the rules for expert determination set out in clause 16.

**Expert Shortlist** has the meaning given to that term in clause 16.1(a).

**Industry Code** means an industry code developed and registered with the ACMA under Part 6 of the Telecommunications Act.

**Industry Relevant Dispute** means a dispute that is classified as an industry relevant dispute under clause 3(a).

**Industry Standard** means an industry standard determined by the ACMA under Part 6 of the Telecommunications Act.

**Insolvency Event** means the occurrence of any one or more of the following events in relation to a party:

- (a) an order is made that it be wound up, declared bankrupt or that a provisional liquidator or receiver or receiver and manager be appointed;
- (b) a liquidator or provisional liquidator is appointed;
- (c) an administrator is appointed to it under sections 436A, 436B or 436C of the Corporations Act;
- (d) a Controller (as defined in section 9 of the Corporations Act) is appointed to it or any of its assets;
- (e) it enters into an arrangement or composition with one or more of its creditors (in their capacities as creditors) and that arrangement or composition is not terminated within 10 Business Days, or an assignment for the benefit of one or more of its creditors (in their capacities as creditors), in each case other than to carry out a reconstruction or amalgamation while solvent;
- (f) it proposes a winding-up, dissolution or reorganisation, moratorium, deed of company arrangement or other administration involving one or more of its creditors (in their capacities as creditors), or it proposes a standstill arrangement or composition with one or more of its creditors (in their capacities as creditors) and that standstill, arrangement or composition is not terminated within 10 Business Days;
- (g) it is insolvent as disclosed in its accounts or otherwise, states that it is insolvent, is presumed to be insolvent under an applicable law (including under sections 459C(2) or 585 of the Corporations Act) or otherwise is, or states that it is, unable to pay all its debts as and when they become due and payable;
- (h) it is taken to have failed to comply with a statutory demand as a result of section 459F(1) of the Corporations Act;
- a notice is issued under sections 601AA or 601AB of the Corporations Act and not withdrawn or dismissed within 21 days;
- a writ of execution is levied against it or a material part of its property which is not dismissed within 21 days;
- (k) it ceases to carry on business or threatens to do so; or
- anything occurs under the law of the Commonwealth or any Australian State or Territory which has a substantially similar effect to any of the events set out in the above paragraphs of this definition.

Invitation has the meaning given to that term in clause 7.2(a).

Invitee has the meaning given to that term in clause 7.2(a).

**Legal Practitioner** means a current or former solicitor, barrister, magistrate or judge in good standing with the legal profession in Australia with at least 10 years' legal experience.

**Other NBN Co Customer** means a person (other than Customer) who has entered into an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement with NBN Co (whether or not NBN Co has supplied any products or services to that person).

**Other NBN Co Customer Dispute** means a dispute between NBN Co and an Other NBN Co Customer under or in relation to an Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement between NBN Co and that Other NBN Co Customer that has been classified as an industry relevant dispute under that Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement.

**Other Wholesale Broadband Agreement** means an agreement dealing with the subject matter of this Agreement entered into between NBN Co and a customer of NBN Co (other than Customer).

Panel has the meaning given to that term in clause 2.2(a).

**Panel Arbitration** means an arbitration conducted by the Panel in accordance with clause 5.

Panel Member has the meaning given to that term in clause 2.2(a).

Pool means the pool of members constituted in accordance with clause 12.

**President of IAMA** means the President, from time to time, of the Institute of Arbitrators and Mediators Australia.

**Resolution Advisor** means the person or persons appointed as such in accordance with clause 11.1.

**Technical Standard** means any technical standard made by the ACMA under Part 21 of the Telecommunications Act.

**Term** means the term of the Access Agreement, as may be extended pursuant to its terms.

#### 17.2 Interpretation

Unless the context otherwise requires, in these Dispute Management Rules:

- (a) a reference to a clause is a reference to a clause of these Dispute
   Management Rules; and
- (b) capitalised terms:
  - (i) if defined in clause 17.1, have the meaning set out in clause 17.1; or
  - (ii) if not defined in clause 17.1, have the same meaning as set out in Attachment C (Dictionary) of the Special Access Undertaking.

### Annexure 2 Information & Rights Management

### **1** Confidential Information

#### 1.1 Maintaining confidentiality

- (a) If a party (a **Discloser**) discloses Confidential Information to the other party (the **Recipient**), the Recipient must keep it confidential and not use or disclose it, except as provided in this Agreement.
- (b) The Recipient must in maintaining confidentiality of Confidential Information exercise the greater of:
  - (i) the degree of care that a reasonable person with knowledge of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information would apply; and
  - (ii) the security or degree of care that it applies to its own confidential information of an equivalent nature.

#### **1.2** Use and disclosure of Confidential Information

Unless otherwise provided, the Recipient may only:

- (a) use the Confidential Information:
  - (i) to exercise its rights or perform its obligations under this Agreement and an SAU; or
  - to the extent necessary for the supply of Customer Products to Downstream Customers and End Users as contemplated by this Agreement; and
- (b) disclose Confidential Information to:
  - (i) its Related Bodies Corporate, Personnel and Downstream Customers who are not End Users, to whom disclosure is necessary in order for the Recipient to perform its obligations or exercise its rights under or in connection with this Agreement or an SAU;
  - (ii) its professional advisers, to the extent necessary for those advisers to provide advice to the Recipient or exercise or protect the rights of the Recipient under or in connection with this Agreement or an SAU;
  - (iii) a third party, where the Discloser has consented to that disclosure in writing and subject to any conditions that may be placed on that disclosure by the Discloser;
  - (iv) a third party, to the extent necessary to:

- (A) comply with a requirement of any Government Agency or Regulator or any order of any court or tribunal;
- (B) comply with any obligation of the Recipient under any law; or
- (C) protect the health or safety of any person,

provided that the Recipient has taken steps that are reasonable in the circumstances to ensure that such information cannot be identified with, or attributed to, the Discloser (where possible) and shall give notice to the Discloser if not reasonable or possible in the circumstances;

- (v) a third party to the extent necessary to:
  - (A) conduct and complete a review of Customer's credit risk pursuant to the Credit Policy;
  - (B) plan, develop, test, trial and supply Products; or
  - (C) where the third party is a debt collection agent, facilitate the recovery of any amounts due and payable by one party to another under this Agreement;
- (vi) the Recipient's financiers or investors or potential financiers or investors; or
- (vii) in relation to the Recipient's financiers or investors in clause 1.2(b)(vi), their respective:
  - (A) professional advisers (but only to the extent necessary for those advisers to provide advice or services to those financiers or investors); and
  - (B) financial advisers or bankers (but only to the extent necessary for those advisers or bankers to provide financial advice or services to those financiers or investors),

#### provided that:

- (viii) the Recipient ensures that a person to whom the proposed disclosure is to be made is subject to substantially equivalent confidentiality obligations to those set out in this 'Information & Rights Management' module of this Agreement;
- (ix) if unreasonable in all the circumstances to comply with clause 1.2(b)(viii), the Recipient ensures that the person to whom the proposed disclosure is made is subject to an obligation to keep the information confidential; or

(x) if unreasonable in all the circumstances to comply with clause
 1.2(b)(ix), the Recipient gives the Discloser notice of the proposed
 disclosure as soon as is reasonably practicable after determining that
 such confidentiality obligations would be unreasonable.

#### 1.3 Additional disclosure by NBN Co

If NBN Co is the Recipient, NBN Co may, in addition to its rights under clause 1.2, disclose the Confidential Information of Customer:

- (a) to a third party to the extent necessary:
  - to avoid or mitigate the effect of an Emergency or to protect the integrity of the NBN Co Network, the NBN Co Platform or the National Test Facility, provided NBN Co has taken steps that are reasonable in the circumstances to ensure that such information cannot be identified with, or attributed to, Customer (where possible) and shall give notice to Customer if not reasonable or possible in the circumstances; or
  - (ii) for NBN Co to comply with, or demonstrate its compliance with, any obligation owed by NBN Co under any law, any Non-Discrimination Obligation or an SAU, provided that in each case NBN Co has taken all steps that are reasonable in the circumstances to ensure that such information cannot be identified with, or attributed to, Customer and shall give notice to Customer if not reasonable or possible in the circumstances;
- (b) subject to NBN Co ensuring that the person to whom the proposed disclosure is made is subject to an obligation to keep the information confidential, to the extent necessary:
  - for the purposes of pull through activities, investigating and rectifying faults on cables in lead-in conduits;
  - to enable facilities access by Customer necessary for the supply of Ordered Products; or
  - (iii) for purposes connected with:
    - (A) the disconnection of premises from the network of a third party (including for calculating any payments from NBN Co to a third party); or
    - (B) the provision by a third party to NBN Co of access to or ownership of parts of a network of a third party; or

 (c) where required or authorised by law or NBN Co's constitution, to any Commonwealth government minister, their respective government departments and/or their delegates, and, otherwise, to any Regulator.

### 1.4 No disclosure to Other NBN Co Customers

Except where expressly contemplated by this Agreement, NBN Co may not disclose Confidential Information of Customer to an Other NBN Co Customer.

### 1.5 NBN Co use of Network Information

- (a) NBN Co may use Network Information to:
  - exercise its rights or perform its obligations under this Agreement, under any other agreement with Customer or under an SAU;
  - (ii) perform planning, maintenance, modernisation or reconfiguration activities of the NBN-Related Networks;
  - (iii) determine whether Customer is liable to NBN Co for certain Charges or other amounts payable to NBN Co; and
  - (iv) fulfil legal or regulatory requirements.
- (b) NBN Co must ensure that in disclosing any Network Information as permitted under this Agreement:
  - (i) where it is possible to do so, such information is not identifiable with Customers, Downstream Customers or End Users; or
  - (ii) if it is not reasonable or possible in the circumstances to render the Network Information unidentifiable:
    - (A) NBN Co must ensure that a person to whom the proposed disclosure is to be made is subject to substantially equivalent confidentiality obligations to those set out in this 'Information & Rights Management' module of this Agreement;
    - (B) if unreasonable in all the circumstances to comply with clause 1.5(b)(ii)(A), NBN Co ensures that the person to whom the proposed disclosure is made is subject to an obligation to keep the information confidential; or
    - (C) if unreasonable in all the circumstances to comply with clause 1.5(b)(ii)(B), NBN Co gives the Customer notice of the proposed disclosure as soon as is reasonably practicable after determining that such confidentiality obligations would be unreasonable.

# 1.6 NBN Co use of Aggregated Network Information

- (a) NBN Co may use Aggregated Network Information for any purpose.
- (b) NBN Co may disclose Aggregated Network Information to any third party.

# 1.7 Return of Confidential Information on demand

The Recipient must return, destroy or delete the Discloser's Confidential Information on demand by the Discloser, except to the extent it is impracticable to do so, or necessary to comply with the Recipient's internal governance processes, or any applicable law.

# 1.8 Injunctive relief

Each party agrees that damages may not be an adequate remedy for a breach of this clause 1 and that a party is entitled to seek specific performance or injunctive relief for a breach, anticipatory breach, or reasonably suspected breach of this clause 1.

## 1.9 Consent for the purposes of section 152AYA

For the purposes of section 152AYA of the Competition and Consumer Act, Customer consents to NBN Co using and disclosing any information that may be given by Customer to NBN Co in connection with this Agreement and which is information to which section 152AYA of the Competition and Consumer Act applies, in accordance with this clause 1.

# 1.10 Consent for the purposes of sections 152BEA to 152BEBC (inclusive)

- (a) For the purposes of sections 152BEA to 152BEBC (inclusive) of the Competition and Consumer Act, Customer consents to NBN Co using and disclosing to the ACCC any Confidential Information of Customer to the extent necessary for NBN Co to comply with any of sections 152BEA to 152BEBC (inclusive) of the Competition and Consumer Act.
- (b) Customer may, upon execution of this Agreement or a variation of this Agreement, notify NBN Co in writing of any material in this Agreement which it considers reasonably to contain Confidential Information of Customer, the disclosure of which would reasonably be expected to prejudice substantially the commercial interests of Customer, and NBN Co will request under section 152BEBD(5) of the Competition and Consumer Act that the ACCC remove the material from the version of any statement that is included in the register maintained under section 152BEBD of the Competition and Consumer Act, acknowledging that NBN Co cannot require the ACCC to remove the foregoing material.

# 1.11 Part 4 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Act

If Customer is a Carrier, the parties agree that:

- the rights and obligations of the parties under this clause 1 are in addition to the rights and obligations of the parties under Part 4 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Act; and
- (b) this clause 1 does not, and is not intended to, set out security procedures for the purposes of clause 26 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Act or the terms and conditions referred to in clause 27 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Act.

# **2** Data security and Personal Information

## 2.1 Data Security

Each party must apply reasonable security standards in respect of any data or information (including Confidential Information) of the other party (having regard to the nature of the data or information and the party's obligations under applicable law) that the party collects, stores, uses or discloses to third parties by any means inside or outside Australia and must not allow any person inside or outside of Australia to access any such data or information except in compliance with those data security standards.

## 2.2 Personal Information

If either party collects, uses, discloses, transfers or otherwise handles Personal Information, it must comply with, and ensure that its Related Bodies Corporate and Personnel (and the Personnel of its Related Bodies Corporate) comply with, all Privacy Laws, including the National Privacy Principles, as if it was an "organisation" (as defined in the *Privacy Act 1988* (Cth)), whether or not that party or its Related Bodies Corporate or Personnel are bound by the Privacy Laws.

# **3** Downstream Customers

### 3.1 Downstream Customers' activities

Customer may supply Customer Products to any Carrier, Carriage Service Provider or Content Service Provider acquiring a wholesale Customer Product under a contract with Customer for the purposes of that person supplying Downstream Products.

### 3.2 Obligations in respect of Downstream Customer Details

(a) Customer must include in the terms of any contract with a Downstream Customer for the supply of Customer Products, provisions (including all necessary consents) to ensure that NBN Co is able to use and process Downstream Customer Details including to supply any Ordered Product, or perform any work required in order to supply any Ordered Product, including to install, maintain, upgrade, repair, reinstate or remove all or part of the NBN Co Network or any other item that is licensed, owned or controlled by NBN Co that is or will be located at the premises and, where lawful, any third party network whether or not in relation to the supply of an Ordered Product.

- (b) NBN Co may request that Customer provide NBN Co with Downstream Customer Details if NBN Co does not have access to, and cannot otherwise obtain within a reasonable period of time, those Downstream Customer Details.
- (c) If Customer receives a request under clause 3.2(b), it must, as soon as is reasonably practicable:
  - (i) provide such Downstream Customer Details to NBN Co; and
  - give all necessary notifications required to ensure that NBN Co is able to use and process those Downstream Customer Details in accordance with this Agreement, and provide, or procure and provide, those Downstream Customer Details to NBN Co.
- (d) NBN Co may only use and process (including by collecting, storing, using, processing, reproducing and disclosing) any Downstream Customer Details and any information relating to Downstream Customer Details to exercise its rights or perform its obligations under this Agreement or by law.
- (e) Customer must use reasonable endeavours to ensure that any Downstream Customer Details provided by it to NBN Co are complete, accurate and up-todate.
- (f) Customer must ensure that it has obtained all necessary consents and given all necessary notifications required to ensure that NBN Co is able to process the Downstream Customer Details in accordance with this Agreement, before providing Downstream Customer Details to NBN Co in accordance with this clause 3.2 so that NBN Co can lawfully exercise its rights under clause 3.2(d).
- (g) NBN Co and Customer each agree to comply with all Privacy Laws with respect to Downstream Customer Details.

# 4 Rollout and migration communications

Customer must include in timely communications with Downstream Customers, End Users and other third parties the matters specified by NBN Co to Customer as necessary for the supply of any Ordered Product, or perform any work required in order to supply any Ordered Product, including to install, maintain, upgrade, repair, reinstate or remove all or part of the NBN Co Network or any other item that is licensed, owned or controlled by NBN Co that is or will be located at the premises and, where lawful, any third party network, whether or not in relation to the supply of an Ordered Product.

# 5 Intellectual Property Rights

## 5.1 General principles

- (a) Nothing in this Agreement operates to transfer or assign ownership of Intellectual Property Rights and, except as expressly provided under this clause 5, nothing in this clause 5 confers on either party any right, title or interest in or to, any of the other party's Intellectual Property Rights or Third Party IPR.
- (b) The provisions of this clause 5 do not apply in respect of Intellectual Property Rights provided by NBN Co to Customer or by Customer to NBN Co in connection with, or created or developed:
  - (i) in the course of, product development activities undertaken under the PDF Processes (which will be governed by the terms of the PDF Processes); or
  - (ii) under any other agreement with Customer.

# 5.2 Ordered Product licence

- Subject to clause 5.6, except as otherwise agreed, NBN Co grants Customer an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free, non-transferable, worldwide licence for the Term to the NBN Co IPRs embodied in any Ordered Product:
  - subject to clause 5.2(a)(ii), solely to the extent required for Customer (directly or through its Personnel) to use and commercialise any Ordered Product; and
  - (ii) otherwise to the extent required for Customer to perform its obligations and exercise its rights pursuant to this Agreement.
- (b) Subject to clause 5.6, except as otherwise agreed, NBN Co grants Customer a non-exclusive, royalty-free, non-transferable licence for the Term to any Third Party IPR that may become embodied in any Ordered Product to which NBN Co has obtained a licence pursuant to the PDF, where such licence includes the right to sub-license to Customer on the terms of this clause 5.2, solely to the extent required for Customer (directly or through its Personnel) to use and commercialise that Ordered Product.
- (c) Customer may sub-licence any of the rights granted to it under clause 5.2(a) and 5.2(b) to any of its Related Bodies Corporate or Downstream Customers, provided that:
  - (i) any sub-licence to Downstream Customers is limited solely to the extent required for such Downstream Customers to use any Customer Product or Downstream Product, as the case may be (with

the right to further sub-licence solely to the extent necessary to enable any further Downstream Customers to use any Customer Product or Downstream Product);

- (ii) any sub-licence to Related Bodies Corporate is limited solely to the extent required to enable Customer to use and commercialise any Ordered Product; and
- (iii) Customer remains liable for each act and/or omission of all such sublicensees in connection with the exercise of such sub-licence as though it were an act and/or omission of Customer.
- (d) NBN Co represents and warrants to Customer that, as at the date of supply of an Ordered Product, to the best of its knowledge, the supply and use in accordance with the terms of this Agreement of an Ordered Product will not infringe Third Party IPR.
- (e) Customer must not, and must ensure its Personnel and sub-licensees do not, use any Intellectual Property Rights licensed to it pursuant to this clause 5.2:
  - (i) for any purpose other than that expressly licensed;
  - (ii) at any time other than that expressly licensed; or
  - (iii) otherwise than in accordance with this Agreement.
- (f) Without limiting clauses 3.2 and 3.8 of the 'Risk Management' module of this Agreement, if a third party makes an infringement claim against Customer in relation to the use of an Ordered Product in connection with this Agreement, then NBN Co will use reasonable endeavours, if requested by Customer (at no additional cost to Customer), to:
  - (i) procure the right for Customer to continue using the Ordered Product;
  - (ii) modify the Ordered Product so that it becomes non-infringing; or
  - (iii) replace the Ordered Product with a non-infringing Product,

except where the infringement claim arises as a result of a Customer Event.

### 5.3 NBN Co internal use of Customer IPRs

(a) Customer grants to NBN Co (acting through its Personnel) an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free, non-transferable licence to use Customer IPRs embodied in Customer Material internally within NBN Co to the extent necessary for NBN Co to exercise its rights and perform its obligations under this Agreement and an SAU excluding use under the PDF Processes (Permitted Use).

- (b) The licence in clause 5.3(a) does not extend to any action or purpose other than the Permitted Use and Customer Material remains the property of Customer (or any licensor or supplier to Customer, as the case may be).
- (c) NBN Co must not, and must ensure its Personnel do not, use any Customer IPRs licensed to it pursuant to this clause 5.3:
  - (i) for any purpose other than that expressly licensed; or
  - (ii) otherwise than in accordance with this Agreement.

## 5.4 Customer IPRs in Proposed Use Materials

- (a) If NBN Co wishes to use Customer Materials in connection with this
   Agreement in any manner or for any purpose other than the Permitted Use,
   NBN Co will give written notice to Customer identifying:
  - (i) the Customer Materials which NBN Co wishes to use (**Proposed Use** Materials); and
  - (ii) the use which NBN Co wishes to make of those Proposed Use Materials.
- (b) Customer will use reasonable endeavours to give written notice to NBN Co no later than 6 weeks after receiving a notice under clause 5.4(a), stating whether or not:
  - (i) Customer IPR subsist in the Proposed Use Materials and the nature of those rights;
  - (ii) Third Party IPR subsist in the Proposed Use Materials and the nature of those rights; and
  - (iii) the Customer is prepared to enter into negotiations with NBN Co for use of Customer or Third Party IPR subsisting in the Proposed Use Materials for the purpose specified by NBN Co under clause 5.4(a).
- (c) If Customer does not provide a response under clause 5.4(b) within the timeframe specified, NBN Co may further request that Customer provide it within a further 2 weeks, and upon the expiry of that further 2 week period, unless the parties have agreed otherwise in the manner contemplated by clause 5.4(d), NBN Co will assume that the Customer is not in a position to authorise NBN Co to use the Proposed Use Materials.
- (d) Notwithstanding the commitments and timeframes referred to in clauses 5.4(b) and 5.4(c):
  - (i) NBN Co and Customer may, at any time, elect to negotiate a licence or assignment of a right to use the IPRs in the Proposed Use Materials; and

- (ii) unless the parties agree in writing to the terms of a licence or assignment, no licence or assignment will occur.
- (e) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the following conditions will apply to any licence pursuant to clause 5.4(d):
  - (i) the licence will be made before the Customer IPRs are used by NBNCo for any purpose other than the Permitted Use;
  - (ii) NBN Co will pay a commercially agreed price for the use of the Customer IPRs;
  - (iii) the licence will be on terms that enable NBN Co to use the Customer IPRs for the benefit of Customer and all Other NBN Co Customers and to meet its Non-Discrimination Obligations; and
  - (iv) the licence will include appropriate warranties and other protections in respect of:
    - (A) Customer's ownership of and rights to license the Customer IPRs;
    - (B) moral rights; and
    - (C) indemnities for uses that infringe Third Party IPR.

# 5.5 Responsibility for procuring third party Intellectual Property Rights

Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the parties, each party must procure, at its own cost and expense, licences of Third Party IPR to the extent reasonably required for the party or its Personnel to perform its obligations pursuant to this Agreement including, in the case of NBN Co, to the extent reasonably required to supply Ordered Products to enable Customer to supply Customer Products in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

# 5.6 Use of trade marks and branding, etc.

- (a) A party must not use the trade marks, service marks, logos or branding of the other party without that other party's consent (which may be withheld in the other party's absolute discretion).
- (b) If a party (in this clause 5.6(b), the **first party**) permits another party to use the first party's trade marks, service marks, logos or branding, the other party must do so in accordance with the terms notified by the first party from time to time.

# 6 Definitions and Interpretation

### 6.1 Definitions

**Aggregated Network Information** means Network Information that has been aggregated with other information of a similar or related nature, such that the Network Information (or any part of it) cannot reasonably be, and is not reasonably capable of being, identified with, attributed to or used to identify, Customer, any Downstream Customer or any End User.

**Charges** means the charges (including any Taxes) set out in the Access Agreement or relevant product description.

**Confidential Information** of the Discloser means all information of the Discloser or any of its Related Bodies Corporate in connection with this Agreement, including information of a third party that is used or disclosed by the Discloser or any of its Related Bodies Corporate under permission from that third party and including information derived from the Discloser's Confidential Information (regardless of form) which:

- (a) is confidential or can reasonably be inferred to be confidential from the circumstances in which it is disclosed; and
- (b) is disclosed to or observed by the Recipient in connection with this Agreement,

but does not include information:

- which is in or comes into the public domain, other than by disclosure in breach of this Agreement or an obligation of confidence owed to a party;
- (d) which, at the time of first disclosure by the Discloser to the Recipient, was already in the lawful possession of that party;
- (e) which is disclosed to, or observed by, the Recipient from a third party entitled to disclose it; or
- (f) Aggregated Network Information.

Where the Discloser is Customer, Confidential Information includes Network Information, and information of the kind referred to in section 152AYA of the CCA.

**Credit Policy** means the document entitled "Credit Policy" that forms part of this Agreement and which is published on NBN Co's Website (as changed from time to time in accordance with this Agreement).

**Customer IPRs** means any Intellectual Property Rights owned by Customer or a Related Body Corporate of Customer.

**Customer Material** means all material provided or otherwise made available by or on behalf of Customer to NBN Co in connection with this Agreement.

Discloser means the party that discloses Confidential Information to the other party.

**Downstream Customer Details** means any information about any Downstream Customer that is required by NBN Co to exercise its rights or perform its obligations under this Agreement or by law.

**Execution Date** means the date that this Agreement is executed by the last party to sign this Agreement.

**infringement claim** has the meaning given to that term in clause 3.2 of the 'Risk Management' module of this Agreement.

**National Privacy Principle** has the meaning given to that term in section 6 of the *Privacy Act 1998* (Cth).

**NBN Co IPRs** means any Intellectual Property Rights owned by NBN Co or a Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, whether coming into existence before or after the Execution Date, including any Intellectual Property Rights in:

- (a) existing or new Products;
- (b) any Product Idea;
- (c) the development of new products or services which NBN Co may supply; or
- (d) the NBN Co Network, including the NBN Co Equipment, the NBN Co Platform and the National Test Facility,

but excluding any Third Party IPR.

**Network Information** means any information regarding Customer, any Downstream Customer or any End User that is:

- (a) generated within the NBN Co Network, the NBN Co Platform, the National Test Facility and related systems as a result of the supply of Ordered Products by NBN Co to Customer; or
- (b) otherwise obtained from Customer in respect of the supply of an Ordered Product.

**Other NBN Co Customer** means a person (other than Customer) who has entered into an Access Agreement with NBN Co (whether or not NBN Co has supplied any products or services to that person).

Permitted Use has the meaning given to that term in clause 5.3(a).

**Personal Information** is information or an opinion (including information or an opinion forming part of a database), whether true or not, and whether recorded in a

material form or not, about an individual whose identity is apparent, or can reasonably be ascertained, from the information or opinion that is provided to, or obtained, accessed or generated by, either party in connection with this Agreement.

Proposed Use Materials has the meaning given to that term in clause 5.4(a)(i).

Privacy Laws include:

- (a) the Privacy Act 1998 (Cth); and
- (b) Part 13 of the Telecommunications Act.

**Recipient** means a party to whom Confidential Information is disclosed by the other party.

Regulator means, as the context requires:

- the Commonwealth government minister responsible for administering Part XIB and/or Part XIC of the CCA;
- (b) the Commonwealth government minister responsible for administering the Telecommunications Act;
- (c) the ACCC;
- (d) the Australian Communications and Media Authority;
- (e) the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; and
- (f) any other Commonwealth government minister, Government Agency or parliamentary committee or body whose activities impact on NBN Co's business.

**SAU** means any special access undertaking submitted by NBN Co to the ACCC regarding the supply of a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that has been accepted by the ACCC and is currently in effect.

**Term** means the term of the Access Agreement, as may be extended pursuant to its terms.

### 6.2 Interpretation

Unless the context otherwise requires, in this 'Information & Rights Management' module:

- (a) a reference to a clause is a reference to a clause of this 'Information & Rights Management' module; and
- (b) capitalised terms:

- (i) if defined in clause 6.1, have the meaning set out in clause 6.1; or
- (ii) if not defined in clause 6.1, have the same meaning as set out in Attachment C (Dictionary) of the Special Access Undertaking.

# Annexure 3 Risk Management

# **1** Introduction

This 'Risk Management' module sets out:

- (a) the liabilities (including exclusions and limitations) of each party to the other arising from or in connection with this Agreement;
- (b) the indemnities that are given by a party to the other under this Agreement;
- (c) requirements in relation to the parties' relationships with certain third parties;
- (d) the parties' required insurances; and
- (e) how the parties will deal with any Force Majeure Events that may arise.

# 2 Liability

## 2.1 Liabilities of each party

- (a) This Agreement, to the extent permitted by law, exhaustively governs all of the liabilities that a party owes to the other party arising from, or in connection with, this Agreement (whether that liability arises in contract, tort (including negligence), at common law, in equity, under statute, under an indemnity or otherwise however so arising).
- (b) To the extent permitted by law, each party excludes all liability (including for negligence) that it would otherwise have to the other party arising from, or in connection with, this Agreement, except to the extent that the first party has accepted liability under this Agreement.
- (c) Each party accepts liability to the other party arising from, or in connection with this Agreement to the extent provided for in this Agreement, including:
  - liability in contract arising from a failure to perform an obligation pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement;
  - (ii) liability arising from any negligent or wilful act or omission of that party or any of its Personnel arising in connection with the supply of Products under this Agreement that cause death or personal injury or damage to Tangible Property;
  - (iii) liability to pay an applicable Rebate; and
  - (iv) liability arising in respect of a matter referred to in clause 2.3(d) or 2.4(d).

- (d) Each party releases the other party in respect of any and all Claims and agrees not to make any Claims against the other party for any liability (including negligence) that has not been accepted by the other party pursuant to clause 2.1(c), whether those Claims are based on information known at the Execution Date or becoming known thereafter (and this clause 2.1 will be a bar to any such Claims).
- (e) Nothing in this Agreement (except as expressly provided for in the Service Levels Schedule) amends, limits or negates the rights and obligations of the parties under section 118A of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (Cth).
- (f) Every exclusion, restriction, limitation and indemnity in this Agreement separately applies on its own terms even if one or more of such terms is inapplicable in any circumstances, and survives expiry or termination of this Agreement.

## 2.2 NBN Co's liability for failure to achieve a Service Level

- Subject to clauses 2.1(e) and 2.2(b)(iii), NBN Co's sole and exclusive liability to Customer in respect of any Loss arising by reason of a failure of NBN Co to achieve a Service Level will be the applicable Commercial Rebate (if any).
- (b) The parties agree that:
  - (i) the amount of any Commercial Rebate is reflective of the diminution in value of the Ordered Products actually provided;
  - (ii) Commercial Rebates do not represent agreed damages or liquidated damages and do not amount to a penalty; and
  - (iii) clause 2.2(a) does not limit NBN Co's liability to the extent that a matter described in clause 2.3(d)(i), (ii) or (iii) applies in respect of a failure to achieve a Service Level.

### 2.3 Limitation of NBN Co's liability

### Annual cap on liability for Losses

- (a) To the extent permitted by law, NBN Co's aggregate liability to Customer in any Year in respect of any and all Losses under, arising from or in connection with this Agreement, including under clause 2.2, (whether that liability arises in contract, tort (including negligence), at common law, in equity, under statute, under an indemnity or otherwise howsoever arising and irrespective of the number of related or unrelated events) is limited to the following amounts:
  - (i) if  $X \ge $200$  million: \$200 million;

- (ii) if \$5 million < X < \$200 million: X; or
- (iii) if  $X \le $5$  million: \$5 million,

where X = Average Monthly Billings Amount.

### Events cap on liability for Losses

(b) To the extent permitted by law, NBN Co's aggregate liability to Customer in respect of any and all Losses under, arising from or in connection with this Agreement, including pursuant to clause 2.2, (whether that liability arises in contract, tort (including negligence), at common law, in equity, under statute, under an indemnity or otherwise howsoever arising) in respect of, or connected to, any one occurrence, or in respect of or connected to all occurrences of a series of occurrences attributable to one source or original cause, is limited to the greater of \$5 million or 25 per cent of the liability cap that would otherwise apply under clause 2.3(a).

### Rules for determining amount of NBN Co's liability

- (c) The amount of NBN Co's liability for the purposes of this clause 2.3 including for the purposes of the application of the liability caps in clauses 2.3(a) and 2.3(b):
  - (i) must be determined based on the following:
    - (A) where the liability is in respect of, or connected to, a single event or originating or underlying cause, the date that the event or cause giving rise to that liability occurred; or
    - (B) where the liability is in respect of a series of related events or originating or underlying causes, the date of the first event or cause in the series of related events or causes,

not when any claim is made by Customer in connection with that liability; and

- (ii) will be reduced in respect of liability arising from the same originating or underlying cause or event:
  - (A) by any amounts that would have been payable by Customer under this Agreement for any goods or services replaced, repaired or resupplied by NBN Co for failing to comply with any condition, warranty or guarantee of the kind described in clause 2.6(c);
  - (B) by the amount of any Commercial Rebates arising from the same originating or underlying cause or event given or due to Customer in accordance with this Agreement; and

 by any amounts credited as CSG Compensation by NBN Co to Customer or paid by NBN Co to Customer pursuant to section 118A of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (Cth).

### Uncapped liability

- (d) The limitations of liability imposed by this clause 2.3 do not apply to NBN Co's liability:
  - for any negligent or wilful acts or omissions of NBN Co that cause or contribute to death or personal injury;
  - (ii) for any negligent or wilful acts or omissions of NBN Co that cause or contribute to damage to Tangible Property;
  - (iii) for any acts or omissions of NBN Co constituting fraud;
  - (iv) under the indemnities given by NBN Co under clause 3 (Indemnities)(other than clause 3.4(b) (Damage to property, etc.));
  - (v) under the indemnity given by NBN Co under clause 3.4(b) (Damage to property, etc.) to the extent the liability giving rise to that indemnity was caused or contributed to by a negligent or wilful act or omission of NBN Co; or
  - (vi) under section 118A of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (Cth).

### 2.4 Limitation of Customer's liability

### Annual cap on liability for Losses

- (a) To the extent permitted by law, Customer's aggregate liability to NBN Co in any Year in respect of any and all Losses under, arising from or in connection with this Agreement (whether that liability arises in contract, tort (including negligence), at common law, in equity, under statute, under an indemnity or otherwise howsoever arising and irrespective of the number of related or unrelated events) is limited to the following amounts:
  - (i) if  $X \ge $200$  million: \$200 million;
  - (ii) if \$5 million < X < \$200 million: X; or
  - (iii) if  $X \le $5$  million: \$5 million,

where X = Average Monthly Billings Amount.

#### Events cap on liability for Losses

(b) To the extent permitted by law, Customer's aggregate liability to NBN Co in respect of any and all Losses under, arising from or in connection with this Agreement (whether that liability arises in contract, tort (including negligence), at common law, in equity, under statute, under an indemnity or otherwise howsoever arising) in respect of, or connected to, any one occurrence, or in respect of or connected to all occurrences of a series of occurrences attributable to one source or original cause, is limited to the greater of \$5 million or 25 per cent of the liability cap that would otherwise apply under clause 2.4(a).

### Rules for determining amount of Customer's liability

- (c) The amount of Customer's liability for the purposes of this clause 2.4 including for the purposes of the application of the liability caps in clauses 2.4(a) and 2.4(b) must be determined based on the following:
  - where the liability is in respect of, or connected to, a single event or originating or underlying cause, the date that the event or cause giving rise to that liability occurred; or
  - (ii) where the liability is in respect of a series of related events or originating or underlying causes, the date of the first event or cause in the series of related events or causes,

not when any claim is made by NBN Co in connection with that liability.

#### Uncapped liability

- (d) The limitations of liability imposed by this clause 2.4 do not apply to Customer's liability:
  - (i) to pay any Charges or Overdue Amounts to NBN Co;
  - (ii) for any negligent or wilful acts or omissions of Customer that cause or contribute to death or personal injury;
  - (iii) for any negligent or wilful acts or omissions of Customer that cause or contribute to damage to Tangible Property;
  - (iv) for any acts or omissions of Customer constituting fraud;
  - (v) under the indemnities given by Customer under clause 3
     (Indemnities) (other than clause 3.4(a) (Damage to property, etc.));
     or
  - (vi) under the indemnity given by Customer under clause 3.4(a) (Damage to property, etc.) to the extent the liability giving rise to that indemnity was caused or contributed to by a negligent or wilful act or omission of Customer.

# 2.5 No liability for Indirect Loss

- (a) No party is liable to make any payment to the other party for any and all Losses of that other party arising from or in connection with this Agreement (regardless of whether that liability arises in contract, tort (including negligence), at common law, in equity, under statute, under an indemnity or otherwise howsoever arising) to the extent such liability:
  - (i) does not arise directly, or naturally in the usual course of things, from the breach, action or inaction in question; or
  - (ii) constitutes loss of profit, loss of anticipated profit, loss of opportunity or anticipated savings, loss of revenue, loss or impairment of credit rating, loss of data, loss of business opportunities and loss of or damage to reputation or goodwill even if such loss arises directly or naturally in the usual course of things from that breach,

(in this Agreement, **Indirect Loss**). Indirect Loss does not include the following Losses to the extent that they arise directly, or naturally in the usual course of things, from the breach, action or inaction in question:

- (iii) reasonable costs incurred in remedying the impact of the breach, action or inaction in question;
- (iv) reasonable overtime and related expenses (including travel, lodging and wages); and
- (v) payments or penalties imposed by any Government Agency.
- (b) The parties acknowledge that this clause 2.5 does not apply to, affect or limit any obligation to pay fees and charges under this Agreement (including a payment obligation arising on termination of this Agreement) or any obligation to credit Commercial Rebates.
- (c) The exclusion of liability in clause 2.5(a) does not apply in respect of the indemnity set out in clause 3.5 (Claims by Downstream Customers and other third parties).

# 2.6 Exclusion or limitation of certain representations, conditions, warranties and guarantees

- (a) Each party agrees that:
  - (i) other than as expressly set out in this Agreement or as expressly set out in another written agreement between the parties extant at the Execution Date, no representation is or has been expressly or impliedly made and no warranty is or has been expressly or impliedly

given by or on behalf of a party in respect of any matter relating to this Agreement whether before or on the Execution Date; and

- (ii) it has not relied on any representation or warranty other than the express representations and warranties given by the other party in this Agreement.
- (b) To the extent permitted by law, except as expressly set out in this
   Agreement, each party excludes all express or implied representations,
   conditions, warranties and guarantees arising from or in connection with this
   Agreement, whether based in statute, regulation, common law or otherwise.
- (c) If:
  - (i) a condition, warranty or guarantee of the kind described in clause2.6(b) is implied or imposed in relation to this Agreement;
  - a party cannot by law exclude that condition, warranty or guarantee; and
  - (iii) a party is able to limit its liability for failure to comply with that condition, warranty or guarantee,

then the liability of a party for failing to comply with that condition, warranty or guarantee is limited, at that party's option, to one or more of the following:

- (iv) in the case of goods, to the replacement of the goods, the supply of equivalent goods or the repair of the goods; and
- (v) in the case of services, to the supply of the services again.

### 2.7 General exclusions of liability

To the extent permitted by law, NBN Co excludes all liability for any and all Losses suffered or incurred by Customer to the extent such Losses are caused or contributed to by:

- (a) any and all:
  - Claims brought against Customer by a third party to whom Customer provides products or services under a contract between the Customer and the third party to the extent that that liability could have been lawfully excluded, restricted or limited under that contract;
  - (ii) Downstream Customer Losses; or
  - (iii) events that fall within paragraph (b) of the definition of Excluded Event,

except to the extent that such Claims or Losses fall within clauses 2.3(d)(i), 2.3(d)(ii), 2.3(d)(iii), or 3.4(b)(i); or

- (b) any:
  - (i) Customer Event;
  - (ii) events that fall within paragraphs (a), (c) or (d) of the definition of Excluded Event;
  - (iii) Dispute Outcome Related Event; or
  - (iv) failure to achieve a Service Level (other than an obligation to credit any applicable Commercial Rebates).

### 2.8 Expeditious Claim initiation

Where a party becomes aware of an event that may give rise to it making a Claim, the party must use its reasonable endeavours to make that Claim (if any) within 18 months after the later of:

- the date on which it first became aware or ought reasonably to have been aware of the event giving rise to the Claim; and
- (b) in respect of a third party Claim or Loss, the date on which that party first became aware or ought reasonably to have been aware of the Claim by or Loss suffered by the relevant third party.

# 2.9 Apportionment and mitigation

The liability of a party (in this clause 2.9, the **first party**) to the other party in respect of any and all Claims and Losses arising from or in connection with this Agreement (regardless of whether that liability arises in contract, tort (including negligence), at common law, in equity, under statute, under an indemnity or otherwise howsoever arising) is reduced proportionally to the extent that:

- the other party has not taken all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate its own Losses in relation to the act, omission, event or circumstance giving rise to such Claim or Loss (where such costs are recoverable from the first party); or
- (b) any Losses of the first party are caused, or contributed to, by any act or omission of the other party or its Personnel.

### 2.10 Minimum amount of Claims

(a) Subject to clause 2.10(b), neither party may make a Claim (including pursuant to an indemnity under clause 3) for, nor is liable to the other in respect of a Loss, unless that Claim (alone or together with other Claims made together with the Claim), or the amount that other party would be entitled to recover in relation to that Loss (alone or together with other Losses), exceeds \$5,000 within any rolling period of 6 consecutive months determined on a daily basis during the Term (for example, if the initial 6 consecutive month period was 1 January to 30 June, the next rolling period of 6 months would be 2 January to 1 July).

(b) An obligation under this Agreement for NBN Co to credit any applicable Commercial Rebate or CSG Compensation and a party's rights or obligations under section 118A of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (Cth)is not affected by clause 2.10(a).

# 3 Indemnities

## 3.1 Confidentiality

Each party (in this clause 3.1, the **indemnifying party**) must pay to the other party (in this clause 3.1, the **indemnified party**) on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, any Related Body Corporate of the indemnified party, or their respective Personnel, arising from or in connection with any breach of clause 1 (Confidential Information) of the 'Information & Rights Management' module of this Agreement by the indemnifying party.

## 3.2 Intellectual property

Each party (in this clause 3.2, the **indemnifying party**) must pay to the other party (in this clause 3.2, the **indemnified party**) on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, any Related Body Corporate of the indemnified party, or their respective Personnel, arising from, under or in connection with any Claim brought by any third party alleging that:

- the exercise by the indemnified party of any rights assigned, transferred or granted, or purportedly assigned, transferred or granted, by or on behalf of the indemnifying party in connection with this Agreement infringes any Intellectual Property Rights of that third party; or
- (b) where Customer is the indemnified party, the use of any Ordered Product by Customer in accordance with the terms of this Agreement infringes any Third Party IPRs;
- (c) where NBN Co is the indemnified party:
  - (i) the use of any Ordered Product by Customer other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; or
  - the use by Downstream Customer of Customer Product or
     Downstream Product (other than where the Claim is in respect of use in accordance with the terms of this Agreement of the Ordered

Product upon which the Customer Product or Downstream Product relies),

infringes any Third Party IPRs,

(in this clause 3.2, an infringement claim).

### 3.3 Death and personal injury

- (a) Each party (in this clause 3.3(a), the indemnifying party) must pay to the other party (in this clause 3.3(a), the indemnified party) on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, any Related Body Corporate of the indemnified party, or their respective Personnel, arising from or in connection with the death or personal injury of any person to the extent that death or personal injury is caused or contributed to by:
  - (i) negligent acts or omissions; or
  - (ii) wilful acts or omissions,

of the indemnifying party, its Related Bodies Corporate or any of their respective Personnel or third party suppliers (provided that third party supplier is not the indemnified party, any Related Body Corporate of the indemnified party, or any of their respective Personnel) in connection with this Agreement.

- (b) Each party (in this clause 3.3(b), the indemnifying party) must pay to the other party (in this clause 3.3(b), the indemnified party) on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party arising from or in connection with the death or personal injury of any person to the extent that death or personal injury is caused or contributed to by:
  - (i) where Customer is the indemnifying party:
    - (A) Customer Network;
    - (B) Customer Platform; or
    - (C) any Customer Equipment; or
  - (ii) where NBN Co is the indemnifying party:
    - (A) the NBN Co Network;
    - (B) the NBN Co Platform; or
    - (C) any NBN Co Equipment,

in connection with this Agreement.

### 3.4 Damage to property, etc.

- (a) Customer must pay to NBN Co on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, or their respective Personnel arising from or in connection with any:
  - damage to, or loss or disruption to the normal operation of, the Tangible Property of NBN Co and/or any third party, including damage to sites or any third party equipment sites at which any POI is located and sites at which facilities access services are supplied to Customer;
  - damage to, or loss of, the whole or any part of the NBN Co Network, the National Test Facility and/or the NBN Co Platform; or
  - (iii) interruption of access to and use of the Products to Customer or any Other NBN Co Customer,

to the extent that such Losses are caused, or contributed to, by Customer, its Related Bodies Corporate, any of their respective Personnel or third party suppliers (provided that third party supplier is not NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, or any of their respective Personnel) or any Downstream Customer in connection with this Agreement.

- (b) NBN Co must pay to Customer on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by Customer, any Related Body Corporate of Customer, or their respective Personnel arising from or in connection with any damage to, or loss of:
  - (i) the Tangible Property of Customer and/or any third party; or
  - (ii) the whole or any part of Customer Network and/or Customer Platform,

to the extent that such Losses are caused, or contributed to, by NBN Co, its Related Bodies Corporate or any of their respective Personnel or third party suppliers (provided that third party supplier is not Customer, any Related Body Corporate of Customer, or any of their respective Personnel) in connection with this Agreement.

### 3.5 Claims by Downstream Customers and other third parties

- Subject to clause 3.5(b), Customer must pay to NBN Co on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, or their respective Personnel arising from or in connection with any Claim:
  - (i) against NBN Co for any Downstream Customer Loss to the extent that the Claim is caused, or contributed to, by Customer, its Related

Bodies Corporate, any of their respective Personnel or third party suppliers (provided that third party supplier is not NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, or any of their respective Personnel) or any Downstream Customer in connection with this Agreement;

- (ii) by any Downstream Customer against NBN Co to the extent that the Claim is caused, or contributed to, by Customer, its Related Bodies Corporate or any of their respective Personnel or third party suppliers (provided that third party supplier is not NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, or any of their respective Personnel) or any Downstream Customer arising from or in connection with this Agreement; or
- (iii) by a third party against NBN Co to the extent that the Claim arises from or in connection with any:
  - (A) breach of this Agreement by Customer; or
  - (B) negligent act or omission of Customer, its Related Bodies Corporate, any of their respective Personnel or third party suppliers (provided that third party supplier is not NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, or any of their respective Personnel) arising directly from or in connection with this Agreement, including the supply of any Customer Product by Customer to any Downstream Customer.
- (b) Clause 3.5(a) does not apply, and there is no obligation on Customer to pay for any Losses referred to in clause 3.5(a), to the extent that the Loss suffered or incurred by NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, or any of their respective Personnel:
  - was caused, or contributed to, by NBN Co, its Related Bodies
     Corporate or any of their respective Personnel or third party
     suppliers (provided that third party supplier is not Customer, any
     Related Body Corporate of Customer, or any of their respective
     Personnel) arising from, under or in connection with this Agreement,
     including by a breach of this Agreement or a negligent act or
     omission; or
  - (ii) arose from a Claim in relation to which Customer could not have lawfully excluded liability.
- (c) Customer must pay to NBN Co on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, or their respective Personnel arising from or in connection with any Claim by Customer to pay CSG Compensation or amounts under section 118A of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*

(Cth) in respect of the supply of the NBN Co Wireless Access Service to Customer.

### 3.6 Data transmission

Customer must pay to NBN Co on demand an amount equal to all Losses suffered or incurred by NBN Co, any Related Body Corporate of NBN Co, and their respective Personnel arising from or in connection with the reproduction, broadcast, use, transmission, communication or making available of any material (including data and information of any sort), including the defamation of a person, by Customer or any of its Related Bodies Corporate, any Downstream Customer or End User using a Product, Customer Product or Downstream Product.

### 3.7 General rules for all indemnities

- (a) The liability of a party to pay on demand an amount under this clause 3 to the party being indemnified for an event set out in this clause 3 will be:
  - (i) the sole and exclusive financial remedy in respect of the liability the subject of the indemnity; and
  - (ii) reduced to the extent that the liability the subject of the indemnity claim is caused or contributed to by any unlawful act or omission by any indemnified party.
- (b) It is not necessary for either party to incur expense or make payment before enforcing a right of indemnity conferred by this Agreement.
- (c) Payment pursuant to an indemnity given by a party under this clause 3 cannot be the subject of a Billing Dispute.

### 3.8 Step-in rights

In relation to any third party Claim against which a party indemnifies the other party under this clause 3, the indemnified party must:

- (a) notify the indemnifying party as soon as is reasonably practicable of the relevant Claim; and
- (b) where the indemnifying party can demonstrate to the reasonable satisfaction of the indemnified party that it has the resources to pay all Losses which are reasonably likely to arise in the event the Claim is successful:
  - give the indemnifying party the option to conduct the defence of the Claim, including negotiations for settlement or compromise. If the indemnifying party exercises this option, the indemnifying party must not do anything during the course of any defence, settlement or compromise which adversely affects the indemnified party's

business or reputation, must consider in good faith any submissions made by the indemnified party with respect to the defence, settlement or compromise of the Claim and must first obtain the consent of the indemnified party (which must not be unreasonably withheld) to the terms of any settlement or compromise of the relevant Claim, and provided that no consent is required where the terms of any such settlement or compromise involve only the payment of money;

- promptly provide all assistance reasonably requested by the indemnifying party (at the cost of the indemnifying party) in conducting the defence of the Claim; and
- (iii) not make any admissions in relation to the Claim without the prior written consent of the indemnifying party.

# 4 No claims against certain persons

- (a) Each party agrees that it will not make any Claims against:
  - (i) the Personnel of the other party; or
  - the Personnel of any Related Body Corporate of the other party which is not a party to this Agreement,

arising from or in connection with this Agreement.

- (b) Customer must not make any Claims against:
  - (i) any Third Party Supplier; or
  - (ii) any tenant of any data centre in respect of which a Third Party
     Supplier supplies data centre facilities or services to NBN Co,

arising from or in connection with:

- (iii) any failure of a Third Party Supplier to supply goods, services or facilities to NBN Co under a contract between NBN Co and such a Third Party Supplier; or
- (iv) any act or omission of a tenant referred to in clause 4(b)(ii) in connection with that person's tenancy of that data centre.
- (c) Customer must not make any Claims against NBN Co arising from or in connection with:
  - (i) any event that falls within paragraph (d) of the definition of Excluded Event; or

(ii) any act or omission of a tenant referred to in clause 4(b)(ii) in connection with that person's tenancy of that data centre.

# **5** Downstream Customers

## 5.1 NBN Co Network Boundaries

- (a) NBN Co is not responsible for (and assumes no liabilities and obligations in respect of) any activities other than as provided for in this Agreement.
- (b) Without limiting NBN Co's obligations under, and liability under, arising from or in connection with, this Agreement pursuant to clause 2.1(c) and, to the extent Customer's ability to undertake the activities contemplated in this clause is dependent on NBN Co's performance of its obligations under this Agreement, Customer is responsible for (and assumes all liabilities and obligations in respect of) all activities required for the supply of Customer Products and Downstream Products beyond the NBN Co Network Boundaries including:
  - all carriage, backhaul and cross connects beyond the NBN Co Network Boundaries, including IP transit, Internet gateway connections, customer premises equipment (other than the NTD), BGP routing, soft switching infrastructure and all international connectivity associated with the supply of Customer Products and Downstream Products; and
  - designing, building, operating and maintaining Customer Platform and the interfaces between Customer Platform and the NBN Co Platform, and interfacing Customer Platform with the NBN Co Platform.

# 5.2 Responsibility for Customer Products and Downstream Products

Without limiting NBN Co's obligations under, and liability under, arising from or in connection with, this Agreement pursuant to clause 2.1(c), Customer is responsible for (and assumes all liabilities and obligations in respect of) the design, and supply of Customer Products and Downstream Products, including:

- (a) contention ratios of Customer Products (to the extent not determined by or established by the design of the NBN Co Network);
- (b) quality of service, service levels and fault restoration by Customer;
- (c) all communications with Downstream Customers;
- (d) customer service, including customer service enquiries and dispute management;

- (e) product and service information, fault reporting, maintenance and technical issues; and
- (f) customer invoicing and payments.

# 6 Insurance

## 6.1 Insurance Policies

Each party must effect and maintain, with an Acceptable Insurer:

- (a) workers compensation insurance in accordance with applicable law and awards, and insurance against common law liability to a party's Personnel engaged in connection with this Agreement which must, where permitted by law, include an indemnity in favour of the other party in respect of statutory liability to that party's Personnel;
- (b) public liability and product liability insurance:
  - (i) each for an amount not less than:
    - \$20 million per occurrence (except for product liability insurance, which will be for not less than \$20 million in the annual aggregate); or
    - (B) \$50 million per occurrence (except for product liability insurance, which will be for not less than \$50 million in the annual aggregate) if Customer wishes to order a facilities access product from NBN Co pursuant to which Customer or its Personnel requires physical access to POIs; and
  - (ii) insuring legal liability for:
    - (A) loss of, destruction of or damage to Tangible Property;
    - (B) personal injury, sickness, disease or death of any person; and
    - (C) Indirect Loss resulting from any of the above circumstances,

under, arising from or in connection with this Agreement;

- (c) professional indemnity insurance for an amount not less than \$10 million per claim and in annual aggregate;
- (d) motor vehicle third party property damage insurance for not less than \$20 million in respect of motor vehicles used in connection with this Agreement; and
- (e) any other insurance required by law,

(together, the **Insurance Policies**), and ensure, save in respect of the Insurance Policy specified in clause 6.1(c), that the Insurance Policies include terms whereby the insurer's indemnity applies on an occurrence basis (not on a claims-made basis).

# 6.2 Other requirements

- (a) Each party must:
  - effect the relevant Insurance Policies within 5 Business Days of the Execution Date and maintain them until this Agreement has terminated or expired, or as otherwise agreed between the parties;
  - provide evidence of the relevant Insurance Policies to NBN Co in the form of certificates of currency on request and in a form acceptable to the other party;
  - (iii) not do, permit or fail to do anything which prejudices any of its Insurance Policies or insurance claims or recovery under its Insurance Policies;
  - (iv) immediately reinstate any of its Insurance Policies that lapse; and
  - (v) immediately notify the relevant insurer of any fact, circumstance or change in circumstances which may prejudice the validity of any of its Insurance Policies or insurance claims or recovery under its Insurance Policies.
- (b) Customer must, in respect of any Insurance Policies for public liability insurance, ensure that NBN Co is named as an additional insured and indemnified with regard to any vicarious or contingent liability incurred as a result of the activity of Customer's Personnel.

### 6.3 Review of Insurance Policies amounts

- (a) On or within a reasonable period after 1 May 2015, and thereafter no more frequently than once every 5 years, NBN Co may change the minimum amount of cover required in respect of the Insurance Policy specified in clause 6.1 by notifying Customer of those changes, subject to this clause 6.3.
- (b) In determining whether, and by how much, to increase the minimum amount of cover required in respect of the Insurance Policies, NBN Co must have regard to what is reasonable and obtainable in the insurance market at the time that it makes its determination.
- (c) A change to the minimum amount of cover required in respect of the Insurance Policies will be effective on the date that is 60 calendar days from the date of the notice referred to in clause 6.3(a) and will not apply retrospectively.

## 6.4 Consequences of failure to procure or maintain Insurance Policies

- (a) If Customer fails to procure or maintain the Insurance Policies within 10 Business Days of being required to do so under this Agreement without NBN Co's written consent, which may not be unreasonably withheld where selfinsurance arrangements are in place consistent with the requirements described in clause 6.1, NBN Co may on 5 Business Days' notice (but is not obliged to) procure the Insurance Policies on Customer's behalf. If NBN Co does so, Customer must pay NBN Co the cost of arranging such insurance on demand.
- (b) Customer is not obliged to effect and maintain some or all of the Insurance Policies to the extent that NBN Co has provided written consent to the Customer to that effect (which consent which may not be unreasonably withheld) where Customer has self-insurance arrangements in place that are effective with respect to the quantum of risk to which the Insurance Policies are intended to respond.

### 6.5 Customer's responsibility for insurance or liability not affected

- (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of this clause 6, Customer is responsible for assessing the risks and scope of its own insurance requirements.
- (b) Nothing in this clause 6 will limit Customer's liability or relieve Customer from any obligation arising from or in connection with this Agreement.

# 7 Force Majeure Events

# 7.1 Dealing with Force Majeure Events

- (a) If the Affected Party is unable to perform an obligation under this Agreement (other than, subject to clause 7.2(c), an obligation to pay money in the ordinary course of business) because of a Force Majeure Event, then to the extent the Force Majeure Event prevents that party from performing that obligation:
  - (i) the Affected Party will be excused from performing that obligation; and
  - (ii) the Affected Party will not be liable for any Losses (including Commercial Rebates or CSG Compensation) arising from or in connection with the non-performance of that obligation for the duration of the Force Majeure Event.
- (b) The Affected Party must:
  - provide a Force Majeure Event Notice to the other party as soon as is reasonably practicable after that Force Majeure Event arises;

- (ii) use reasonable endeavours to minimise and overcome the impact of that Force Majeure Event; and
- (iii) use reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Losses that may arise as a result of that Force Majeure Event.
- (c) A Force Majeure Event Notice must include:
  - (i) a description of the nature of the Force Majeure Event;
  - (ii) details of the extent to which the Affected Party is unable to perform its obligations because of that Force Majeure Event; and
  - (iii) an estimate of the duration that the Affected Party expects that it will be unable to perform those obligations because of that Force Majeure Event.
- (d) For the duration of a Force Majeure Event, each party must continue to perform all obligations that they are able to perform (including, subject to clauses 7.1(f), 7.2(c) and 7.2(d), an obligation to pay money under the terms of this Agreement) despite the Force Majeure Event.
- (e) Clause 7.1(a) excuses NBN Co's obligation to credit an applicable Rebate for a failure to achieve any applicable Service Level.
- (f) Without limiting any other part of this Agreement, where NBN Co is excused from supplying all or part of a service or Ordered Product pursuant to clause 7.1(a), Customer is required to pay Charges for that service and/or Ordered Product only to the extent actually supplied by NBN Co.

# 7.2 Recovering from Force Majeure Events

- (a) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the Force Majeure Event no longer prevents the Affected Party from performing an obligation, the Affected Party must:
  - (i) notify the other party;
  - (ii) where practicable, provide an estimated date by when the Affected Party considers that it will be able to recommence performance of the obligation; and
  - (iii) recommence performing the obligation as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Force Majeure Event no longer prevents the Affected Party from performing that obligation.
- (b) The Affected Party must fulfil any of its outstanding obligations as soon as reasonably possible after the Force Majeure Event ceases to prevent the Affected Party from performing its obligations, except to the extent that it is no longer possible to do so or it is not required to do so by the other party.

- (c) If the Force Majeure Event has prevented the Affected Party from performing a material obligation under this Agreement, and the Force Majeure Event lasts for a continuous period of 40 Business Days or more from the date of the Force Majeure Event Notice, then the other party can elect to terminate this Agreement on 20 Business Days prior notice.
- (d) If the Force Majeure Event has prevented Customer as the Affected Party from receiving an Ordered Product substantially in accordance with the Product Description or Product Technical Specification for that Ordered Product, and the Force Majeure Event lasts for a continuous period of 5 Business Days or more from the date of the Force Majeure Event Notice, then Customer can elect to, by notice to NBN Co, suspend Customer's obligation to pay Charges in respect of the affected Ordered Product proportionally to the degree to which that Ordered Product is affected by the Force Majeure Event for the period that the Force Majeure Event prevents Customer from receiving the Ordered Product from the date of commencement of the Force Majeure Event.
- (e) If the other party does not terminate this Agreement, then the Affected Party must fulfil any of its outstanding obligations as soon as reasonably possible after the Force Majeure Event has ended, except to the extent that it is no longer possible to do so or it is not required to do so by the other party.

### 7.3 No obligation to settle strikes, etc.

- (a) Nothing in this clause 7 requires the Affected Party to settle an industrial dispute, strike, lockout, boycott, work ban or other labour dispute or difficulty, civil disobedience or native title claim.
- (b) The parties agree that the settlement of any such industrial dispute, strike, lockout, boycott, work ban or other labour dispute or difficulty, civil disobedience or native title claim will be determined by the Affected Party in its discretion.

# 8 Definitions and Interpretation

### 8.1 Definitions

Acceptable Insurer means an insurer which is:

- (a) a reputable APRA authorised insurer;
- (b) APRA exempt and maintains a Standard & Poor's rating of A minus or higher (or an equivalent rating agency rating);
- (c) in the case of workers compensation insurance, an authorised self insurer, specialist insurer or scheme agent; or

(d) otherwise approved in writing by NBN Co (which consent must not be unreasonably withheld).

**Affected Party** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Force Majeure Event".

Average Monthly Billings Amount means the monthly average of Customer's annual billings in any Year and, for a period of less than one Year, the monthly average calculated for that period, as calculated in accordance with the following formula:

Average Monthly Billings Amount = ((A+B)/C) x (365/12)

where:

- A = the total amount of Charges (excluding GST) paid or payable by Customer between the first day of the relevant Year and the last relevant day of that Year;
- B = the total amount of Charges (excluding GST) which relate to a period other than a particular day, which are attributable to a day between the first day of the relevant Year and the last relevant day of that Year, on a pro rata basis; and
- C = the total number of days between the first day of the relevant Year and the last relevant day of the Year.

For the purposes of this formula:

- (a) the last relevant day of the Year will be:
  - (i) the last day of the Year; or
  - (ii) if a determination of liability is made in the same Year in which the relevant Claim is made, the day of that determination and the provisions of paragraph (b) will apply;
- (b) where paragraph (a)(ii) applies, the days which are taken into account will be those from (and including) the start of the relevant Year up to (and including) the day that the determination is made. In the event that a later determination is made which relates to a Claim made in the same Year as an another Claim in respect of which a determination has already been made, the calculation in the formula above will be made again and the result of that recalculation, less any amount paid or payable with respect to the earlier determination of liability, will be used to determine the maximum amount payable with respect to the subsequent Claim. In no event will a party's liability for an already determined Claim or the liability limit applicable to a determination of liability pursuant to clause 2.3(a) or clause 2.4(a) in respect of that Claim be recalculated as a result of any recalculation of a liability limit under this paragraph (b).

Award has the meaning given to that term in the Dispute Management Rules.

**Billing Dispute** means a dispute between the parties which arises because Customer, acting reasonably, considers there is an error in the amount of an invoice payable by Customer under an Access Agreement.

**Charges** means the charges (including any Taxes) set out in the Access Agreement or relevant product description.

**Claim** means any and all claims, alleged claims, actions, suits or proceedings by any person of any nature or kind, whether in contract, tort (including negligence) at common law, in equity, under statute or otherwise howsoever arising.

**Commercial Rebate** has the meaning given to that term in the Schedule Levels Schedule.

**CSG Compensation** has the meaning given to that term in the Schedule Levels Schedule.

Dispute Outcome Related Event means any of the following:

- the publication of any Award on NBN Co's Website in accordance with clause
   5.5 of the Dispute Management Rules; and
- (b) a failure by a Resolution Advisor or any member of the Pool to comply with the Dispute Management Rules or the terms of engagement of the Resolution Advisor or that member (as the case may be) as agreed between NBN Co and the Resolution Advisor or that member (as the case may be).

#### Downstream Customer Loss means:

- (a) any Loss suffered by:
  - a person who receives a Carriage Service directly or indirectly from Customer, a Related Body Corporate of Customer or any other entity controlled by Customer within the meaning of the Corporations Act; or
  - a person who directly or indirectly provides the Carriage Services referred to in paragraph (a)(i) of this definition,

where that Loss is in connection with any telecommunications network over which Customer is in a position to exercise control or which Customer uses; and

(b) any Loss suffered by Customer as result of any loss referred to in paragraph(a) of this definition.

Due Date means the due date specified in the invoice.

**Execution Date** means the date that this Agreement is executed by the last party to sign this Agreement.

### Excluded Event means:

- (a) any Force Majeure Event;
- (b) the implementation of any NBN maintenance, NBN upgrade or relocation or replacement of any POI performed in accordance with the terms of the Access Agreement;
- (c) any Ordering Freeze, Service Reduction or Suspension that has been validly imposed in accordance with the terms of the Access Agreement; or
- (d) the supply of products, services, facilities or infrastructure by third parties (including failures by the third party to provide NBN Co with access to facilities; failures in the actual facilities provided by third parties; a failure by the third party to repair or reinstate those facilities; or delay or non-delivery by any supplier to NBN Co in the supply of equipment necessary for the supply of Ordered Products), where the third party is unable to perform its obligations to NBN Co as a result of a Force Majeure Event.

Force Majeure Event means any event or circumstance that:

- (a) is not within the reasonable control of a person (the **Affected Party**) or any of its Related Bodies Corporate or any of their Personnel;
- (b) the Affected Party or any of its Related Bodies Corporate or any of their Personnel is not reasonably able to prevent or overcome by the exercise of reasonable care, such as by having in place or implementing a disaster recovery plan; and
- (c) causes the Affected Party to fail to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement,

but does not include:

- (d) any event or circumstance that arises as a result of any lack of funds for any reason or any other inability to pay; or
- (e) any event or circumstance that arises as a result of any negligent act or omission of the Affected Party.

**Force Majeure Event Notice** means a notice given by an Affected Party pursuant to clause 7.1(b)(i).

Indirect Loss has the meaning given to that term in clause 2.5(a).

infringement claim has the meaning given to that term in clause 3.2.

Insurance Policies has the meaning given to that term in clause 6.1.

Loss means losses, damages, liabilities, charges, expenses, compensation, fine, penalty, payment outgoings or costs and all related costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees and reasonable costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, appeal, interest and penalties) of any nature or kind, howsoever it arises and whether it is present or future, fixed or unascertained, actual or contingent.

### NBN Co Network Boundaries means:

- (a) the UNI on the NTD at or near a Premises; and
- (b) the NNI associated with that Premises.

**Other NBN Co Customer** means a person (other than Customer) who has entered into an Access Agreement with NBN Co (whether or not NBN Co has supplied any products or services to that person).

**Overdue Amount** means an amount set out in an invoice which is not paid by a Customer by the Due Date.

Pool has the meaning given to that term in the Dispute Management Rules.

Rebate has the meaning given to that term in the Schedule Levels Schedule.

**Resolution Advisor** has the meaning given to that term in the Dispute Management Rules.

**Tangible Property** means physical property, including real property, but does not include non-physical property such as incorporeal property or Intellectual Property Rights.

**Term** means the term of the Access Agreement, as may be extended pursuant to its terms.

**Third Party Supplier** means any person supplying network services or network infrastructure to NBN Co under a contract between NBN Co and that person.

**Year** means the 12 calendar month period commencing on the execution date of the Access Agreement, and each subsequent 12 month period (or part thereof where the Access Agreement terminates or expires) which commences on an anniversary of the execution date of the Access Agreement.

### 8.2 Interpretation

Unless the context otherwise requires, in this 'Risk Management' module:

- (a) a reference to a clause is a reference to a clause of this 'Risk Management' module; and
- (b) capitalised terms:

- (i) if defined in clause 8.1, have the meaning set out in clause 8.1; or
- (ii) if not defined in clause 8.1, have the same meaning as set out in Attachment C (Dictionary) of the Special Access Undertaking.

## Schedule 11 Product Development and Withdrawal

### 1I.1 General

#### 1I.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1I applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

#### 11.1.2 Product development principles

- The following general principles apply to NBN Co's development of Products, Product Components and Product Features (referred to collectively in this clause 11.1.2 as **Products**):
  - (i) NBN Co is committed to developing Products that Customers want, that have sufficient demand to be commercially viable and from which Customers gain value;
  - (ii) NBN Co's obligations:
    - (A) to implement Australian Government policy communicated to it (including in the Statement of Expectations) by the Shareholder Ministers; and
    - (B) under the CCA and the NBN Companies Act,

determine the permitted scope of its activities and the Products that it can develop and supply, including the requirement that all Products be available on a wholesaleonly, open access, non-discriminatory basis, to all Customers; and

- (iii) NBN Co wishes to encourage Customer participation in the design of Products, and facilitate Customer engagement and consultation in relation to Product Ideas, to enable NBN Co to fulfil the commitment described in clause 11.1.2(a)(i) in a manner consistent with NBN Co's scope of permitted activities as described in clause 11.1.2(a)(ii).
- (b) Accordingly, NBN Co has designed a Customer-focussed product development process which seeks Customer input as part of the process of developing detailed design requirements.

#### 11.1.3 Application of this Schedule

(a) This Schedule 1I sets out the process that NBN Co will apply to the introduction, variation or withdrawal of Products, Product
 Components and Product Features, subject to clause 11.5.1.

- (b) This Schedule 1I does not apply in respect of any of the following:
  - (i) <u>the introduction of a Product, Product Component or Product</u> <u>FeatureProducts, Product Components and Product Features</u> covered by, or contemplated within, the Initial Product Roadmap;
  - the introduction of a Product, Product Component or Product Feature that NBN Co is obliged to offer as a result of a licence condition imposed under section 41(1) of the NBN Companies Act;
  - (iii) a minor variation or enhancement to a Product, Product
     Component or Product Feature within the terms of clause 1I.4; and
  - (iv) the withdrawal of a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that NBN Co is required to withdraw as referred to in clause 11.5.3.

## 1I.2 Product Roadmap

- (a) NBN Co will publish and maintain a product roadmap.
- (b) On or around 1 July each year, NBN Co will publish an updated product roadmap setting out the Products, Product Components and Product Features then offered by NBN Co and the new Products, Product Components or Product Features that NBN Co expects (as at the date the updated roadmap is published) to introduce in the 3 years following the date of publication.
- (c) The product roadmap will be made available on NBN Co's Website.

### **1I.3** Development

#### 11.3.1 Product Development Forum

- (a) NBN Co will implement a product development process through which NBN Co will engage with Customers in respect of product development (Product Development Forum).
- (b) NBN Co will make the Product Development Forum open to participation by all Customers. For the purposes of this Schedule 1I and the PDF Processes only, the term "Customer" may, at NBN Co's discretion, include an Access Seeker which is not already a Customer if NBN Co reasonably considers that the Access Seeker has a genuine intention to enter into an Access Agreement.

- (c) NBN Co will ensure that the Product Development Forum:
  - (i) identifies and records all Product Ideas from Customers;
  - (ii) is the primary forum through which:
    - (A) Product Ideas are developed, refined and disseminated; and
    - (B) NBN Co will engage in the customer engagement and endorsement process under clause 1E.8;
  - (iii) provides a forum that facilitates an open and consultative dialogue with Customers in respect of Product Ideas for new Products, Product Components and Product Features and for enhancements and variations to existing Products, Product Components and Product Features, whilst respecting Customers' confidential information and Intellectual Property Rights;
  - (iv) provides a forum for Customers to:
    - (A) obtain information about NBN Co's product roadmap;
    - (B) assist NBN Co to determine whether there is sufficient demand for proposed Product Ideas; and
    - (C) provide information and input to assist NBN Co to determine which Product Ideas to develop and in which order of priority; and
  - (v) provides a forum for NBN Co to discuss, and Customers to provide feedback in relation to, the withdrawal of Products, Product Components or Product Features and related issues.

#### 1I.3.2 PDF Processes

- (a) NBN Co will comply with the PDF Processes.
- (b) To participate in the Product Development Forum, Customers will be required to comply with the PDF Processes.
- (c) NBN Co will not vary the PDF Processes except in the circumstances described in clause 1B.3.1(e) or 1K.2.

#### 11.3.3 Assessment of Product Ideas

NBN Co will consider, and may weigh as it considers appropriate, such criteria as it determines appropriate in selecting which Product Ideas to develop through

the PDF Processes. Consistent with the general principles set out in clause 11.1.2 those criteria may include the following:

- (a) whether the Product Idea is within NBN Co's permitted scope of activities;
- (b) whether there is sufficient demand or potential demand for the Product Idea;
- (c) whether the Product Idea will be commercially viable;
- (d) whether the Product Idea is technically and operationally viable;
- (e) whether expenditure on the Product Idea will be, or is reasonably likely to be, Prudently incurred (assessed in accordance with Schedule 1E (Regulatory Asset Base) and Schedule 1F (Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology));
- (f) the Intellectual Property Rights that may be required to develop the Product Idea; and
- (g) any other factor that NBN Co reasonably considers should be taken into account.

#### 11.3.4 Interaction of Product Development and Prudency

- (a) Where a Product Idea is, or requires, a Network Change, NBN Co must follow the process for the identification, selection, consultation and endorsement of that Network Change in accordance with the process set out in clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11.
- Nothing in this Schedule 1I or the PDF Processes requires NBN Co to implement a Product Idea or provide a new Product, Product Component and Product Feature which is, or requires, a Network Change until such Network Change is an Endorsed Network Change in accordance with clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11.

#### 11.3.5 Pricing of new Products, Product Components and Product Features

- (a) Prior to introducing a new Product, Product Component or Product Feature which has been the subject of a Product Idea developed through the Product Development Forum, NBN Co will consult with Customers through the Product Development Forum in relation to the Price or Prices at which such new Products, Product Components or Product Features will be introduced by NBN Co for all Customers.
- (b) NBN Co will determine the Price or Prices at which such new Products, Product Components and Product Features will be introduced by NBN Co in accordance with clause 1D.6.

#### 11.3.6 Service levels for new Products, Product Components and Product Features

Prior to introducing a new Product, Product Component or Product Feature which has been the subject of a Product Idea developed through the Product Development Forum, NBN Co will consult with Customers through the Product Development Forum in relation to:

- (a) the service levels applicable to such a new Product, Product
   Component and Product Feature (including any remedies which may apply for breach of the service levels); or
- (b) if NBN Co is unable to offer service levels (including any applicable remedies) prior to the introduction of a new Product, Product
   Component or Product Feature, the estimated timetable and process of consultation in relation to the introduction of such service levels (including any applicable remedies).

## 11.4 Minor Product Changes

- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Schedule 1I, NBN Co may carry out minor product variations or enhancements which update or improve the functionality or performance of a Product, Product Component or Product Feature and which, acting reasonably, NBN Co determines will have no material adverse impact on Customers (in this clause 1I.4, Minor Product Variation), including without limitation where the Minor Product Variation is related to a Permitted Variation.
- (b) If a Minor Product Variation requires a Network Change, NBN Co must comply with the requirements of clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11 in relation to the identification, selection, consultation and endorsement of the Network Change.
- For Minor Product Variations, NBN Co will use the Product
   Development Forum to notify its Customers of the proposed change and implementation timeframe, including through the product roadmap.
- (d) NBN Co will ensure that the withdrawal of the supply of a Product, Product Component or Product Feature is not treated as a Minor Product Variation.

## 11.5 Withdrawal

#### 1I.5.1 Non-circumvention

NBN Co will not:

- (a) withdraw any Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service (in this clause 11.5, **Product** Withdrawal); and
- (b) in conjunction with that Product Withdrawal (including both prior to or after the Product Withdrawal), introduce any new Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that is substantially similar to, or comparable with, the Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that has been subject to a Product Withdrawal,

for the purpose of circumventing, or avoiding the operation of, the Individual Price Increase Limits under clause 1C.4 and clause 1D.4.

#### 11.5.2 Notice period for Withdrawals

- Subject to Schedule 1C (Reference Offers) and clause 1I.5.1, NBN Co may withdraw a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service and will provide its Customers with no less than:
  - (i) 24 months' written notice of its intention to withdraw a Product, Product Component, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service, other than the Tasmania Tri-Area Service and ISS in respect of which NBN Co will provide no less than 6 months' written notice;
  - (ii) subject to clause 1I.5.2(a)(iii), 12 months' written notice of its intention to withdraw a Product Feature; and
  - (iii) 24 months' written notice of its intention to withdraw a Product Feature where withdrawal will have a material adverse effect on the functionality or performance of a Product or Product Component with which the Product Feature is associated,

and in each case will also provide written notice of the transitional arrangements that NBN Co may put in place (if any) to migrate its Customers from the relevant Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service to an alternative Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service.

- (b) NBN Co will have regard to the following factors when considering whether to withdraw a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service:
  - (i) existing demand for the Product, Product Component, ProductFeature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service;
  - the cost to NBN Co of maintaining and continuing to supply, the existing Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service;
  - the functionality offered by an alternative Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service to the relevant Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service to be withdrawn;
  - (iv) the technical feasibility of an alternative Product, Product
     Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of
     Facilities Access Service;
  - (v) the commercial viability of an alternative Product, Product
     Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of
     Facilities Access Service; and
  - (vi) the Price of an alternative Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service.
- NBN Co will discuss and consider in good faith any feedback received from its Customers in relation to the impending withdrawal of a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service and related issues, such as migration.

### 11.5.3 Product withdrawal required by law or directed by Shareholder Ministers

This clause 11.5 does not apply to the withdrawal of a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that NBN Co is required by law or a Shareholder Minister to withdraw or which NBN Co is prohibited from providing under section 41(3) of the NBN Companies Act.

## **Annexure 1 PDF Processes**

## Background

- A NBN Co has established a Product Development Forum, through which NBN Co will:
  - i. seek Customers' feedback on Product Ideas as required by Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal); and
  - engage with Customers on future investments in network changes which are required to implement Product Ideas as required by the process specified in clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11 of the Special Access Undertaking.
- B These PDF Processes set out the basis on which NBN Co will engage with Customers through the Product Development Forum.

## **1 Objectives of the PDF**

- (a) NBN Co is committed to implementing Product Ideas that Customers want, that have sufficient demand to be commercially viable, and from which Customers gain value.
- (b) The Product Development Forum is designed to promote innovation in NBN Co's development of Product Ideas.

## 2 Membership of the PDF

- (a) Each Customer that wishes to participate in the Product Development Forum must register an authorised representative through NBN Co's Website who will liaise with NBN Co in relation to the Product Development Forum (the **PDF Representative**). NBN Co will send all correspondence regarding the Product Development Forum to that PDF Representative.
- (b) Each Customer acknowledges that, as a condition of a Customer's participation in the Product Development Forum, NBN Co requires agreement to the terms and conditions which are set out in these PDF Processes.
- (c) Each Customer must ensure that NBN Co's Website contains up-to-date details of the name, mail address, email address and fax number for its PDF Representative.
- (d) Each Customer must update the details of its PDF Representative on NBN Co's Website to ensure such details remain up to date.
- (e) NBN Co may implement security procedures for participation in the Product Development Forum from time to time (such as authentication of identity),

details of which will be available to Customers on NBN Co's Website. Customers must comply with all such procedures.

(f) In addition to any other right or remedy available to NBN Co under an Access Agreement or clause 12 dealing with dispute resolution, if a Customer fails to comply with these PDF Processes in relation to the development of a particular Product Idea, NBN Co may, acting reasonably, suspend the Customer's involvement in the Product Development Forum in relation to that Product Idea on a temporary or permanent basis.

## **3** Specific information requests for development of ideas

- (a) Customers may request specific information regarding NBN Co Networks for the purpose of developing Product Ideas. NBN Co will comply with its obligations under Part 4 of Schedule 1 of the Telecommunications Act in responding to such specific requests.
- (b) NBN Co will consider Customers' requests for specific information from NBNCo in connection with the development of a Product Idea in good faith.

## 4 Submitting an idea to the PDF

#### 4.1 Customer idea submission

- (a) If a Customer wants NBN Co to consider a Product Idea, the Customer
   (Submitting Customer) may submit details of the Product Idea using the features provided on NBN Co's Website for that purpose.
- (b) The Submitting Customer may include, without limitation, the following details in relation to a Product Idea:
  - (i) a detailed description of the concept of the Product Idea;
  - (ii) a service and functionality description for the Product Idea;
  - (iii) the proposed commercial use for the Product Idea;
  - (iv) the proposed service levels (including any remedies which may apply for breach of the service levels) that are proposed to apply to the Product Idea;
  - (v) any assessment of the technical feasibility of the Product Idea undertaken by, or available to, the Submitting Customer;
  - (vi) any forecast data, demand analysis or modelling it has regarding the potential demand for the Product Idea (including the reliability of that data);

- (vii) any Intellectual Property Rights which NBN Co may have to license, or acquire licences for, to develop and implement the Product Idea, in accordance with the process and timelines set out in clause 6.2;
- (viii) any information which is confidential, in accordance with the process and timelines set out in clause 5.1; and
- (ix) such other information as may be requested by NBN Co on NBN Co's Website from time to time.
- (c) To the extent possible, a Submitting Customer should submit a Product Idea as a generic, Layer 2, wholesale only concept.

#### 4.2 Idea prioritisation

- (a) NBN Co may at any time suspend or change the priority of the assessment and development of Product Ideas based on factors including:
  - (i) the amount and detail of information available to NBN Co;
  - (ii) NBN Co's confidence regarding the commercial, technical or regulatory viability of the Product Idea;
  - the utility of the proposed Product Idea (by reference to the long term interest of end-users or directions from its shareholders);
  - (iv) the demand for specific Product Ideas from Customers;
  - (v) the demonstrated need for the Product Idea;
  - (vi) the level of engagement of the Submitting Customer in the assessment and development of the Product Idea;
  - (vii) government policy; and
  - (viii) circumstances arising under either of clauses 5 and 6.
- (b) Prioritisation under clause 4.2(a) will affect both the schedule for assessment and development of a Product Idea and the resources committed by NBN Co to the development of that Product Idea.

#### 4.3 Publication of ideas

(a) As soon as possible after receiving a Customer Product Idea, and such additional information listed in clause 4.1(b) as is available, NBN Co will inform all Customers that have registered to participate in the Product Development Forum of the Product Idea and any associated information NBN Co has received, subject to clause 5 in relation to any confidential information and clause 6 in relation to Intellectual Property Rights.

- (b) NBN Co will maintain a register of Product Ideas submitted and under consideration on an area of NBN Co's Website which will only be made available to NBN Co and Customers that have registered to participate in the Product Development Forum.
- (c) NBN Co will:
  - (i) as soon as possible after receiving a Product Idea and such additional information listed in clause 4.1(b) as is available, provide the Submitting Customer with an estimate for when NBN Co expects to conduct an initial review of the Product Idea; and
  - (ii) update the Submitting Customer if there are material changes to the estimate provided under clause 4.3(c)(i).

### **5** Confidential Information

#### 5.1 Identification of confidential information

- (a) The Submitting Customer must clearly identify information provided:
  - (i) under clause 4.1(b);
  - (ii) through Workshops;
  - (iii) as part of a Deep Dive; or
  - (iv) otherwise in connection with these PDF Processes,

which it requires NBN Co to treat as confidential information.

- (b) Identification under clause 5.1(a) must be done by giving notice in writing to NBN Co at the time of submitting the relevant information or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter, and in any case no later than 6 weeks after the day on which the information was submitted.
- (c) Submitting Customers are requested to keep claims for confidentiality under clause 5.1(a)(i), (ii) and (iv) to a minimum, to allow Product Ideas the best chance of being developed by NBN Co in the Product Development Forum.

#### 5.2 Maintaining confidentiality

- (a) If a party (a **Discloser**) discloses its Confidential Information to the other party (the **Recipient**), the Recipient must keep it confidential and not use or disclose it, except as provided in these PDF Processes.
- (b) The Recipient must, in maintaining confidentiality of Confidential Information, exercise the greater of:

- (i) the degree of care that a reasonable person with knowledge of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information would apply; and
- (ii) the security or degree of care that it applies to its own confidential information of an equivalent nature.

#### 5.3 Use and disclosure of Confidential Information

- Unless otherwise provided in this clause 5, NBN Co may only use Customer Confidential Information as part of its internal consideration and development of Product Ideas.
- (b) Unless otherwise provided in this clause 5, Customer may only use NBN Co Confidential Information:
  - to exercise its rights or perform its obligations under these PDF Processes; or
  - (ii) with the express written permission of NBN Co.
- (c) Unless otherwise provided in this clause 5, the Recipient may only disclose the Discloser's confidential information to:
  - (i) its Related Bodies Corporate and Personnel and Downstream
     Customers who are not End Users, to whom disclosure is necessary
     in order:
    - (A) where NBN Co is the Recipient, for consideration and development of Product Ideas; and
    - (B) where Customer is the Recipient, to exercise its rights or perform its obligations under these PDF Processes;
  - (ii) its professional advisers, to the extent necessary for those advisers to provide advice to the Recipient or exercise or protect the rights of the Recipient under or in connection with these PDF Processes;
  - a third party, where the Discloser has consented to that disclosure in writing and subject to any conditions that may be placed on that disclosure by the Discloser;
  - (iv) a third party, to the extent necessary to:
    - (A) comply with a requirement of any Government Agency or Regulator or any order of any court or tribunal;
    - (B) comply with any obligation of the Recipient under any law; or
    - (C) protect the health or safety of any person,

provided that the Recipient has taken steps that are reasonable in the circumstances to ensure that such information cannot be identified with, or attributed to, the Discloser (where possible) and shall give notice to the Discloser if not reasonable or possible in the circumstances;

- (v) a third party to the extent necessary to:
  - (A) conduct and complete a review of Customer's credit risk pursuant to the Credit Policy;
  - (B) plan, develop, test, trial and supply Products; or
  - (C) where the third party is a debt collection agent, facilitate the recovery of any amounts due and payable by one party to another under this Agreement;
- (vi) the Recipient's financiers or investors or potential financiers or investors; or
- (vii) in relation to the Recipient's financiers or investors in clause 5.3(c)(vii), their respective:
  - (A) professional advisers (but only to the extent necessary for those advisers to provide advice or services to those financiers or investors); and
  - (B) financial advisers or bankers (but only to the extent necessary for those advisers or bankers to provide financial advice or services to those financiers or investors),

#### provided that:

- (viii) the Recipient ensures that a person to whom the proposed disclosure is to be made is subject to substantially equivalent confidentiality obligations to those set out in this clause 5; or
- (ix) if unreasonable in all the circumstances to comply with clause
   5.3(c)(viii), the Recipient ensures that the person to whom the
   proposed disclosure is made is subject to an obligation to keep the
   information confidential; or
- (x) if unreasonable in all the circumstances to comply with clause
   5.3(c)(ix), the Recipient gives the Discloser notice of the proposed
   disclosure as soon as is reasonably practicable after determining that
   such confidentiality obligations would be unreasonable.

#### 5.4 Additional disclosure by NBN Co

If NBN Co is the Recipient, NBN Co may, in addition to its rights under clause 5.3, disclose Customer Confidential Information:

- (a) to a third party to the extent necessary:
  - to avoid or mitigate the effect of an Emergency or to protect the integrity of the NBN Co Network, the NBN Co Platform or the National Test Facility, provided NBN Co has taken steps that are reasonable in the circumstances to ensure that such information cannot be identified with, or attributed to, Customer (where possible) and shall give notice to Customer if not reasonable or possible in the circumstances; or
  - (ii) for NBN Co to comply with, or demonstrate its compliance with, any obligation owed by NBN Co under any law, any Non-Discrimination Obligation or any Special Access Undertaking given by NBN Co, provided that in each case NBN Co has taken all steps that are reasonable in the circumstances to ensure that such information cannot be identified with, or attributed to, Customer and shall give notice to Customer if not reasonable or possible in the circumstances; or
- (b) where required or authorised by law or NBN Co's constitution, to any Commonwealth government minister, their respective government departments and/or their delegates, and, otherwise, to any Regulator.

#### 5.5 No disclosure to Other NBN Co Customers

Except where expressly contemplated by these PDF Processes NBN Co may not disclose Customer Confidential Information to an Other NBN Co Customer.

#### 5.6 Sanitisation of Customer Confidential Information

- (a) NBN Co must, where possible, take steps to:
  - (i) anonymise;
  - (ii) aggregate; or
  - (iii) otherwise sanitise,

Customer Confidential Information to a form that either overcomes the Submitting Customer's reasons for identifying it as confidential or is otherwise satisfactory to the Submitting Customer (in this clause 5.6, **Sanitised Information**). The Submitting Customer must provide any reasonable assistance requested by NBN Co to facilitate the process provided for in this clause 5.6(a). Before any disclosure of Sanitised Information to a third party under clause 5.6(b)(ii), NBN Co must provide a copy of the Sanitised Information to the Submitting Customer and obtain the Submitting Customer's consent to its disclosure.

- (b) Sanitised Information may be:
  - (i) used or disclosed by NBN Co internally for any purpose associated with the Product Development Forum; and
  - (ii) used or disclosed by NBN Co to any third party for the purposes of:
    - (A) the consideration and development of a Product Idea, or
    - (B) the implementation, offer or supply of a Product, Product
       Component or Product Feature (or any similar or alternative product or service).

#### 5.7 Return of Confidential Information on demand

- (a) Subject to any agreement made under clause 5.12, the Recipient must return, destroy or delete the Discloser's Confidential Information on demand by the Discloser except to the extent it is impracticable to do so, or necessary to comply with the Recipient's internal governance processes, or any applicable law.
- (b) To the extent that a demand under clause 5.7(a) leads to NBN Co reasonably forming the view that it is no longer able to continue to consider and develop a Product Idea or that it is no longer able to implement, offer or supply a Product, Product Component or Product Feature, the Submitting Customer must pay on demand to NBN Co costs thrown away by NBN Co in the process of considering and developing a Product Idea or the implementation, offer or supply of a Product, Product Component or Product Feature, as the case may be.

#### 5.8 Injunctive relief

Each party agrees that damages may not be an adequate remedy for a breach of this clause 5 and that a party is entitled to seek specific performance or injunctive relief for a breach, anticipatory breach, or reasonably suspected breach of this clause 5.

#### 5.9 Consent for the purposes of section 152AYA

For the purposes of section 152AYA of the CCA, Customer consents to NBN Co using and disclosing any information that may be given by Customer to NBN Co in connection with these PDF Processes and which is information to which section 152AYA of the CCA applies, in accordance with this clause 5.

#### 5.10 Consent for the purposes of sections 152BEA to 152BEBC (inclusive)

- (a) For the purposes of sections 152BEA to 152BEBC (inclusive) of the CCA, Customer consents to NBN Co using and disclosing to the ACCC any Customer Confidential Information to the extent necessary for NBN Co to comply with any of sections 152BEA to 152BEBC (inclusive) of the CCA.
- (b) Customer may, upon entering into these PDF Processes or a variation of these PDF Processes, notify NBN Co in writing of any material it considers reasonably to contain Customer Confidential Information, the disclosure of which would reasonably be expected to prejudice substantially the commercial interests of Customer, and NBN Co will request under section 152BEBD(5) of the CCA that the ACCC remove the material from the version of any statement that is included in the register maintained under section 152BEBD of the CCA, acknowledging that NBN Co cannot require the ACCC to remove the foregoing material.

#### 5.11 Part 4 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Act

If Customer is a Carrier, the parties agree that:

- (a) the rights and obligations of the parties under this clause 5 are in addition to the rights and obligations of the parties under Part 4 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Act; and
- (b) this clause 5 does not, and is not intended to, set out security procedures for the purposes of clause 26 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Act or the terms and conditions referred to in clause 27 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Act.

#### 5.12 Negotiated access to Customer Confidential Information

- (a) Where NBN Co determines it necessary or desirable in relation to:
  - (i) the consideration and development of a Product Idea, or
  - the implementation, offer or supply of a Product, Product
     Component or Product Feature (or any similar or alternative product or service),

NBN Co may request the Submitting Customer to:

- (iii) grant NBN Co additional rights to use and disclose; and
- (iv) waive any restrictions under this clause 5,

in respect of Customer Confidential Information in relation to that Product Idea, Product, Product Component or Product Feature. NBN Co will negotiate with the Submitting Customer on a case by case basis for the use of that information. Any agreed right to use or disclose Customer Confidential Information, or any waiver, must be in writing.

- (b) Customer acknowledges that section 152AXD of the CCA imposes an obligation on NBN Co to not discriminate between Customers in developing a new Eligible Service or enhancing a Declared Service (as those terms are defined in that Act).
- (c) In the event that NBN Co and a Submitting Customer cannot agree mutually acceptable access rights on terms that enable NBN Co to meet its Non-Discrimination Obligations under the CCA, or NBN Co forms the view that confidentiality claims preclude the development of a Product Idea, NBN Co will notify the Submitting Customer accordingly and NBN Co may cease consideration of the Product Idea. In that case, NBN Co may not use the relevant Customer Confidential Information except as permitted by this clause 5, but NBN Co can continue to consider and develop the Product Idea if it is able to do so without using the Customer Confidential Information in a manner which is inconsistent with this clause 5.

## 6 Intellectual property

#### 6.1 General Principles

- (a) Except as expressly provided in this clause 6, nothing in this clause confers on either party any right, title or interest in or to (including to permit or cause to be used) any of the other party's, or any third party's, Intellectual Property Rights.
- (b) Subject to clause 6.1(c), NBN Co owns all the Intellectual Property Rights in:
  - (i) Materials developed by NBN Co for the purposes of considering and developing a Product Idea; and
  - (ii) Products, Product Components or Product Features (or any similar or alternative product or service) developed by NBN Co.
- (c) NBN Co does not own any Customer IPRs or Third Party IPRs.

#### 6.2 Identification of Customer IPRs

- (a) The Submitting Customer must identify exactly the Materials provided:
  - (i) under clause 4.1(b);
  - (ii) through Workshops;
  - (iii) as part of a Deep Dive; or
  - (iv) otherwise in connection with these PDF Processes,

in which it:

- (v) or one of its Related Bodies Corporate claims Intellectual Property Rights and the nature of those rights; or
- (vi) knows or should reasonably know that a third party (which is not a Related Body Corporate of the Submitting Customer) holds
   Intellectual Property Rights and the nature of those rights.
- (b) The identification under clause 6.2(a) must be done by giving notice in writing to NBN Co at the time of submitting the relevant Materials or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter, and in any case no later than 6 weeks after the day on which the Materials were submitted.

#### 6.3 NBN Co internal use of Customer IPRs

- (a) The Submitting Customer grants to NBN Co (acting through its Personnel) a non-exclusive, royalty-free licence to use (including to copy, circulate and communicate) Customer IPRs internally within NBN Co to the extent necessary for the purposes of considering and developing a Product Idea (Permitted Use).
- (b) The licence in clause 6.3(a) does not extend to incorporating the Customer IPRs into:
  - (i) Products, Product Components or Product Features (or any similar or alternative product or service); or
  - (ii) Material that will be circulated outside NBN Co.
- (c) NBN Co remains liable for each act and omission of its Personnel in connection with the use of Intellectual Property Rights licensed to it pursuant to this clause 6.3 as though it was an act and/or omission of NBN Co.
- (d) NBN Co must not, and must ensure its Personnel do not, use any Intellectual Property Rights licensed to it pursuant to this clause 6.3:
  - (i) for any purpose other than that expressly licensed;
  - (ii) at any time other than that expressly licensed; or
  - (iii) otherwise than in accordance with these PDF Processes.

#### 6.4 Negotiated licence to exploit Customer IPRs

- (a) NBN Co may:
  - (i) elect not to conduct an initial assessment of a Product Idea under clause 7.3 until NBN Co owns or obtains a licence of any Customer

IPRs which, in the view of NBN Co, is necessary for that assessment; and

- (ii) cease developing a Product Idea in accordance with clause 7.5 if no licence can be agreed pursuant to clause 6.4(b). In that case, NBN Co may not use the relevant Customer IPRs except as permitted by this clause 6, but NBN Co can continue to consider and develop the Product Idea if it is able to do so without using the Customer IPRs in a manner which is inconsistent with this clause 6.
- (b) If NBN Co believes it necessary or desirable to use Customer IPRs in any manner or for any purpose other than the Permitted Use, NBN Co will negotiate with the Submitting Customer on a case by case basis for the appropriate rights to use the Customer IPRs. Subject to clause 6.6, Customers are under no obligation to grant a licence to NBN Co.
- (c) The following conditions will apply to any licence pursuant to clause 6.4(b):
  - the licence will be made before the Customer IPRs are used by NBN
     Co for any purpose other than the Permitted Use;
  - the licence will be made before the business case for the development of the Product Idea is finalised;
  - (iii) NBN Co will pay a commercially agreed price for the use of the Customer IPRs;
  - (iv) the licence will be on terms that enable NBN Co to use the Customer IPRs for the benefit of all Customers and to meet its Non-Discrimination Obligations; and
  - (v) the licence will include appropriate warranties and other protections in respect of:
    - (A) the Customer's ownership of and rights to license Customer IPRs;
    - (B) moral rights; and
    - (C) indemnities for uses that infringe Third Party IPRs.

#### 6.5 Third Party IPRs

 (a) NBN Co may elect not to conduct an initial assessment of a Product Idea under clause 7.3 until NBN Co owns or obtains a licence of any Third Party IPRs which in the view of NBN Co is necessary for that assessment. Unless and until a licence is granted, NBN Co may not use the relevant Third Party IPRs except as permitted by this clause 6, but NBN Co can assess the Product Idea if it is able to do so without using the Third Party IPRs in a manner which is inconsistent with this clause 6.

- (b) If, at any time after the initial assessment of a Product Idea, NBN Co determines that implementing, offering or supplying a Product, Product Component or Product Feature (or any similar or alternative product or service) derived from the Product Idea will require Third Party IPRs, and that requirement was not disclosed in accordance with clause 6.2(a)(vi), NBN Co may cease developing the Product Idea in accordance with clause 7.5.
- (c) If a Submitting Customer submits Materials to NBN Co and fails to identify any Third Party IPRs as required by clause 6.2(a)(vi), the Submitting Customer must pay on demand to NBN Co the amount of any Losses suffered or incurred by NBN Co arising out of or in connection with any breach by a Submitting Customer of its obligations under clause 6.2(a)(vi).
- (d) If a Submitting Customer submits Materials to NBN Co in which Third Party IPRs subsist, then (whether or not the Submitting Customer has identified those rights under clause 6.2(a)(vi)) the Submitting Customer must pay on demand to NBN Co the amount of any Losses suffered or incurred by NBN Co arising out of or in connection with any Permitted Use of those Materials by NBN Co.

#### 6.6 When Customer IPRs are not disclosed

If a Submitting Customer:

- (a) fails to identify Customer IPRs as required by clause 6.2; and
- (b) NBN Co makes use of those Customer IPRs (in this clause 6.6, Incorporated IP),

then the Submitting Customer grants an unconditional and irrevocable waiver of all rights to bring any claim against NBN Co or any related entity in relation to any infringement of the rights adhering in Customer IPRs in the Incorporated IP by NBN Co based upon the Incorporated IP being used.

## 7 NBN Co's assessment of a Product Idea

#### 7.1 Criteria for assessment

NBN Co will assess Product Ideas in accordance with Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal).

#### 7.2 Assessment based on information provided

- Upon receiving a Customer Product Idea, NBN Co may seek and consider further information from the Submitting Customer in assessing the Product Idea.
- (b) If NBN Co does not seek further information about a Product Idea under clause 7.2(a), NBN Co may rely solely upon the information provided by the Submitting Customer to assess the Product Idea under this clause 7.

#### 7.3 Initial assessment

- (a) In initially assessing a Product Idea using the criteria in Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal), NBN Co will take into consideration that the Product Idea is at an initial stage of development and is likely to be refined and amended through the Product Development Forum.
- (b) NBN Co will, in particular, make allowances in its initial assessment of a Product Idea for:
  - (i) information asymmetry between NBN Co and the Submitting Customer; and
  - (ii) information available specifically to the Submitting Customer regarding ascertainable demand for the Product Idea.

#### 7.4 Output from NBN Co's initial assessment

- (a) Following its initial assessment of a Product Idea, if in its absolute discretion NBN Co decides to develop the Product Idea, it will, in addition to any other requirements under clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11 of the Special Access Undertaking, publish a summary of the Product Idea, including proposed features, functionality, product specification and service levels (including any remedies which may apply for breach of the service levels) as refined by NBN Co (a **Product Construct Paper**).
- (b) To the extent practical, NBN Co will also include in the Product Construct Paper:
  - (i) pre-conditions for a Customer using the Product, ProductComponent or Product Feature proposed in the Product Idea (if any);
  - (ii) a summary of the criteria that NBN Co used to decide to develop the Product Idea;
  - (iii) without limiting clause 4.2, NBN Co's intentions, at the time of issuing the Product Construct Paper, as to the priority to be given to developing the Product Idea;

- (iv) resources that may be required by Customers to use the Product, Product Component or Product Feature proposed in the Product Idea; and
- (v) NBN Co's reasons for refining the Product Idea as reflected in the Product Construct Paper.
- (c) When NBN Co publishes a Product Construct Paper and documents under clause 7.4(a) and no exception from the Product Development Forum applies under the terms of Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal), NBN Co will also provide Customers with supplementary information regarding the Customer Consultation processes that will be used to develop the Product Idea, as described in clauses 8 and 9 (together, the Idea Development Plan).

#### 7.5 Ongoing assessment

At any time between initial assessment of a Product Idea under clause 7.3 and NBN Co's offer of the Product, Product Component or Product Feature proposed in the Product Idea to Customers, NBN Co may in its absolute discretion decide to stop developing the Product Idea.

#### 7.6 Rejection of Product Ideas

Following assessment of a Product Idea either under clause 7.3 or clause 7.5, if NBN Co decides in its absolute discretion not to develop the Product Idea, it will publish a notice to that effect to the Product Development Forum (a **Rejection Notice**) giving specific reasons for NBN Co deciding not to develop the Product Idea.

### 8 Workshops

#### 8.1 Form and structure of Workshops

- (a) As part of an Idea Development Plan for a Product Idea, NBN Co may, after considering the subject matter and nature of a Product Idea, arrange workshops which will be held with Customers to develop the Product Idea (Workshops). If NBN Co does not convene Workshops, it will seek the input of Customers through alternative means suited to the particular Product Idea (for example, by seeking written submissions).
- (b) Workshops convened under clause 8.1(a) will vary depending on requirements specific to the Product Idea but, as permitted by law, may include:
  - (i) commercial workshops;
  - (ii) technical and engineering workshops;

- (iii) operational and support workshops; and
- (iv) workshops regarding service levels (including any remedies which may apply for breach of the service levels).
- (c) As part of the Idea Development Plan for a Product Idea, NBN Co will set out the operational structure of the Workshops, which may vary depending on the Product Idea being developed but may include:
  - (i) online collaboration (for example using wikis or shared documents);
  - (ii) mailing list discussions;
  - (iii) teleconferences;
  - (iv) video conferences; and
  - (v) face-to-face meetings.
- (d) All Workshop discussions and contributions are without prejudice and, where applicable, will be subject to the confidentiality provisions in clause 5.

#### 8.2 NBN Co will facilitate Workshops

- (a) If Workshops are convened under these PDF Processes, NBN Co will organise and chair (or moderate, if applicable) those Workshops. NBN Co will organise Workshops to conform to the Idea Development Plan to the extent practical and desirable (for example, by setting schedules for Workshop discussions which ensure the Product Idea can be finalised within the time estimated in the Idea Development Plan).
- (b) NBN Co will co-ordinate communications between Workshops and may, if necessary or desirable, convene meetings or merge discussions of representatives from multiple Workshops for efficiency or to reconcile differences in Product Idea development.
- As NBN Co and Customers develop a Product Idea through Workshops, NBN
   Co may from time to time issue updated:
  - (i) Product Construct Papers and associated documents to reflect refinements and changes proposed in the Workshops; and
  - (ii) Idea Development Plans to add, consolidate, change or remove
     Workshops, change the operational structure of existing Workshops or change the schedule and resources dedicated to the Product Idea.

#### 8.3 Customer participation in Workshops

Subject to compliance with these PDF Processes including clause 2, each
 Customer may participate in each Workshop. If a Customer declines or fails

to participate in a Workshop at any time, the Customer may not subsequently amend or query the results or contributions achieved by that Workshop during the period in which the Customer did not participate in the Workshop.

 (b) If a Customer representative to a Workshop does not have sufficient authority, knowledge, experience or expertise to participate fully in a Workshop, NBN Co may raise the issue with the Customer's PDF Representative or other appropriate relationship manager.

## 9 Formal Submissions

#### 9.1 NBN Co may invite Formal Submissions

- (a) From time to time after a Product Construct Paper and any associated papers have been released, NBN Co may request formal submissions from Customers in relation to a Product Idea described in those documents (each a Formal Submission).
- (b) NBN Co may notify Customers that Formal Submissions are required by a particular deadline, which NBN Co will ensure is reasonable in all the circumstances.
- NBN Co may extend a deadline notified under clause 9.1(b). If NBN Co extends a deadline, it will extend the deadline for all Customers and notify all Customers of the extension to the deadline.
- (d) To the extent practicable, NBN Co will provide each Customer an equivalent period of time to file a Formal Submission if the Customer wishes to do so.

#### 9.2 Publication of Formal Submissions

- Subject to any written notice that a Formal Submission or a part of a Formal Submission is confidential, NBN Co will publish each Formal Submission on NBN Co's Website, and each Formal Submission will be publicly available.
- (b) If a Customer notifies NBN Co that a Formal Submission or part of it is confidential, clause 5 will apply to such information.

## 10 Finalisation of Product, Product Component or Product Feature

(a) NBN Co will inform Customers when it determines that the Workshops,
 Formal Submissions and other contributions provided by Customers have
 provided sufficient input to allow NBN Co to finalise a Product Construct
 Paper such that it is satisfactory to NBN Co.

- (b) Following a notification under clause 10(a), NBN Co may further amend the Product Construct Paper to reflect:
  - (i) refinements to the Product Idea by the Product Development Forum generally, the Workshops, and by NBN Co; and
  - (ii) prudency considerations arising under clauses 1E.7 to 1E.11 of the Special Access Undertaking in relation to expenditure which may be incurred in connection with the implementation and supply of the Product Idea.
- (c) NBN Co will publish a final Product Construct Paper for Customers' information.

### **11 Communications**

#### 11.1 NBN Co communication to Customers

- (a) Any communication from NBN Co to a single Customer in relation to the PDF may be given by:
  - (i) e-mail to that Customer's PDF Representative;
  - (ii) letter to that Customer's PDF Representative; or
  - (iii) any one-to-one messaging application made available on NBN Co's Website.
- (b) Any communication from NBN Co to more than one Customer may be given by:
  - (i) e-mail to each relevant Customer's PDF Representative;
  - (ii) letter to each relevant Customer's PDF Representative;
  - (iii) notice on NBN Co's Website; or
  - (iv) other communication technology which NBN Co may notify to Customers from time to time.
- (c) If a communication relates to a particular Workshop topic or discussion, it may be given to a Customer's nominated Workshop representative instead of its PDF Representative. If a Customer does not nominate a Workshop representative in relation to a specific Workshop, NBN Co is not required to send notifications regarding that Workshop to that Customer.
- (d) If NBN Co proposes to consult Customers on matters relating to the Product Development Forum generally, it may provide notice of such consultation in accordance with clause 11.1(b) and such consultation may take place in any way in which a Workshop may take place under clauses 8.1(c) and 8.1(d).

#### 11.2 Customer communications to NBN Co

Any communication from a Customer to NBN Co in relation to the Product Development Forum may be given:

- (a) if a contact form or other communication mechanism exists on NBN Co's
   Website for the particular topic of the communication, by submitting that form or using that other communication mechanism;
- (b) otherwise, if related to a particular Workshop topic or discussion, by e-mail to the NBN Co facilitator for that Workshop; and
- (c) otherwise by e-mail to the NBN Co PDF Representative.

#### 11.3 Availability for regular updates

If no Workshops are scheduled in a given six-month period, NBN Co will make available updates in relation to its product development activities in that time and make its representatives available to discuss such updates with Customers.

## 12 Dispute resolution procedures do not apply to the PDF

- Subject to clause 12(b), having regard to the consultative nature of these
   PDF Processes, the dispute resolution provisions in Access Agreements do not apply to:
  - these PDF Processes or the implementation of these PDF Processes
     (including the suspension, prioritisation, assessment, acceptance,
     rejection, finalisation or implementation of a Product Idea);
  - (ii) any act or omission of NBN Co in the course of the conduct of the Product Development Forum;
  - (iii) any participation or non participation by any person in the Product Development Forum; or
  - (iv) any aspect of the Product Construct Paper,

and no matter or circumstance which arises between participants (including NBN Co) in the Product Development Forum can give rise to a dispute to which the dispute resolution provisions in Access Agreements apply, except to the extent that the parties expressly otherwise agree in writing.

- (b) The dispute resolution provisions in Access Agreements apply to Disputes arising out of the following provisions:
  - (i) clause 5, except for:
    - (A) any decision by NBN Co under 5.7(b) regarding the ability for NBN Co to continue considering and developing the Product

Idea or implementing, offering or supplying a Product, Product Component or Product Feature; and

- (B) any decision by NBN Co pursuant to clause 5.12(c) to cease consideration of a Product Idea;
- clause 6, except for any decision by NBN Co not to conduct an initial assessment of a Product Idea or cease considering or developing a Product Idea under:
  - (A) clause 6.4(a);
  - (B) clause 6.5(a); or
  - (C) clause 6.5(b).

## **13** Definitions and Interpretation

#### 13.1 Definitions

**Confidential Information** means Customer Confidential Information or NBN Co Confidential Information (as the case may be).

**Credit Policy** means the document entitled "Credit Policy" that forms part of this Agreement and which is published on NBN Co's Website (as changed from time to time in accordance with this Agreement).

**Customer Confidential Information** means all information regardless of form which is specifically identified by a Submitting Customer under clause 5.1 and is confidential or can reasonably be inferred to be confidential from the circumstances in which it is disclosed, but does not include information:

- (a) which is in or comes into the public domain, other than by disclosure in breach of the Access Agreement or an obligation of confidence owed to a party under, or a failure to comply with, these PDF Processes;
- (b) which, at the time of first disclosure to the recipient, was already in the lawful possession of that party; or
- (c) which is disclosed to, or observed by, the recipient from a third party (who is not a Submitting Customer) who is entitled to disclose it.

**Customer Consultation** means the processes set out in clause 8 and (where applicable) clause 9.

**Customer IPRs** means any Intellectual Property Rights owned by a Submitting Customer or a Related Body Corporate of a Submitting Customer which:

(a) are identified pursuant to clause 6.2(a)(v); or

- (b) otherwise subsist in Materials which are provided and required for the purposes of:
  - (i) NBN Co considering and developing the Product Idea submitted by the Submitting Customer; or
  - (ii) implementing, offering or supplying a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service (or any similar or alternative product or service) by NBN Co based on the Product Idea in (b)(i).

**Deep Dive** means a confidential bilateral meeting between NBN Co and a Customer for the purpose of collecting customer product requirements, presenting or exchanging ideas or strategies, providing or exchanging feedback on Product Ideas, product concepts and product constructs and sharing other product-related information and ideas.

Discloser has the meaning given to that term in clause 5.2(a).

Formal Submission has the meaning given to that term in clause 9.1(a).

Idea Development Plan has the meaning given to that term in clause 7.4(c).

**Loss** means losses, damages, liabilities, charges, expenses, compensation, fine, penalty, payment outgoings or costs and all related costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees and reasonable costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, appeal, interest and penalties) of any nature or kind, howsoever it arises and whether it is present or future, fixed or unascertained, actual or contingent.

**Materials** means any documentation, data, spreadsheets, graphs, graphics, images and designs (whether physical or digital) and video, audio and software.

NBN Co Confidential Information means all information regardless of form, which:

- (a) is disclosed by NBN Co under these PDF Processes; and
- (b) is confidential or can reasonably be inferred to be confidential from the circumstances in which it is disclosed,

but does not include information:

- which is in or comes into the public domain, other than by disclosure in breach of the Access Agreement or an obligation of confidence owed to a party under, or a failure to comply with, these PDF Processes;
- (d) which, at the time of first disclosure to the recipient, was already in the lawful possession of that party; or
- (e) which is disclosed to, or observed by, the recipient from a third party who is entitled to disclose it.

**Other NBN Co Customer** means a person (other than Customer) who has entered into an Access Agreement with NBN Co (whether or not NBN Co has supplied any products or services to that person).

PDF Representative has the meaning given to that term in clause 2(a).

Permitted Use has the meaning given to that term in clause 6.3(a).

**Personnel** means NBN Co's officers, employees, agents, subcontractors and consultants, but does not include external advisors.

Product Construct Paper has the meaning given to that term in clause 7.4(a).

**Recipient** has the meaning given to that term in clause 5.2(a).

**Regulator** means, as the context requires:

- the Commonwealth government minister responsible for administering Part XIB and/or Part XIC of the CCA;
- (b) the Commonwealth government minister responsible for administering the Telecommunications Act;
- (c) the ACCC;
- (d) the Australian Communications and Media Authority;
- (e) the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; and
- (f) any other Commonwealth government minister, Government Agency or parliamentary committee or body whose activities impact on NBN Co's business.

Rejection Notice has the meaning given to that term in clause 7.6.

Submitting Customer has the meaning given to that term in clause 4.1(a).

**Third Party IPRs** means any Intellectual Property Rights owned by a party which is not a Submitting Customer or a Related Body Corporate of a Submitting Customer, which:

- (a) are identified pursuant to clause 6.2(a)(vi); or
- (b) otherwise subsist in Materials which are provided and required for the purposes of:
  - (i) NBN Co considering and developing the Product Idea submitted by the Submitting Customer; or
  - (ii) implementing, offering or supplying a Product, Product Component,Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service

(or any similar or alternative product or service) by NBN Co based on the Product Idea in (b)(i).

Workshop has the meaning given to that term in clause 8.1(a).

#### 13.2 Interpretation

Unless the context otherwise requires, in these PDF Processes:

- (a) a reference to a clause is a reference to a clause of these PDF Processes; and
- (b) capitalised terms:
  - (i) if defined in clause 13.1, have the meaning set out in clause 13.1; or
  - (ii) if not defined in clause 13.1, have the same meaning as set out in Attachment C (Dictionary) of the Special Access Undertaking.

## Schedule 1J Service Level commitments

## 1J.1 General

#### 1J.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1J applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

#### 1J.1.2 Overview

This Schedule 1J sets out the Service Levels and Service Level Rebates that NBN Co will make available to Customers under any SFAA in relation to the supply of Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services and types of Facilities Access Service during the Initial Regulatory Period.

## **1J.2** Service Levels

- Subject to clauses 1J.2(b) and 1J.2(c), NBN Co will incorporate the terms set out in Annexure 1 (Service Levels Schedule) to this Schedule 1J into any SFAA and maintain such terms that are the same or better (having regard to all the circumstances) in any SFAA.
- (b) Subject to clause 1J.2(c), if any Metric in Annexure 1 (Service Levels Schedule) to this Schedule 1J is expressed to apply until the end of 2014, NBN Co will maintain Metrics that apply after 2014 on terms that are the same or better (having regard to all the circumstances) in any SFAA to the terms that applied to the Metrics in 2014.
- (c) Clauses 1J.2(a) and 1J.2(b) are subject to any changes permitted in the circumstances described in clause 1B.3.1(e) or 1K.3.

## **Annexure 1 Service Levels Schedule**

## Introduction

This document describes the Service Levels that apply to the products and services that NBN Co supplies to its customers. It also sets out the Performance Objectives that NBN Co will aim to achieve for certain Service Levels.

The Service Levels are arranged in this Service Levels Schedule to replicate the end user lifecycle experience: connections, appointments, activations, fault rectification, modifications, order processing and completion, availability and disconnections.

Failure to achieve a Service Level or a Performance Objective may give rise to consequences, such as an obligation on NBN Co to take corrective action or credit rebates.

This Service Levels Schedule also includes Operational Targets which are aspirational and do not give rise to corrective action or rebates.

## Service Levels Schedule Roadmap

A roadmap describing the structure of this Service Level Schedule follows for the assistance of NBN Co customers.

#### **Part A:Service Levels**

Part A describes NBN Co's Service Levels and Performance Objectives including those that have commercial rebates if not achieved (End User Connections and Enhanced-12 Fault rectification). While not achieving a Service Level or Performance Objective is not a breach of this Agreement, Customers can request NBN Co take Corrective Action under Part B.

#### Part B: Measurement and Corrective Action

Part B sets out NBN Co's measurement, monitoring and reporting obligations and the mechanics involved in Corrective Action if NBN Co does not meet a Service Level or Performance Objective.

#### Part C: CSG Compensation

Part C sets out the circumstances in which CSG Compensation will be payable by NBN Co.

#### **Part D: Operational Targets**

Part D contains NBN Co's aspirational Operational Targets, which may be developed into Service Levels in the future. These Operational Targets are non-binding.

#### Part E: Interpretation and exclusions

Part E contains the rules of interpretation and exclusions which apply to this Service Levels Schedule.

## Part A Service Levels

## **1** End User Connections

*This section 1 sets out the Service Levels and Connection Rebates that NBN Co offers for End User Connections.* 

#### 1.1 Service Levels for End User Connections

(a) The Service Levels for Standard Connections in 2013 from the time of Order Acknowledgement for NFAS and NWAS are:

Location of Premises	NFAS (Business Days)				NWAS (Business Days)		
	Service Class 0	Service Class 1	Service Class 2	Service Class 3	Service Class 4	Service Class 5	Service Class 6
Urban Area	N/A	14	14	1	N/A	14	1
Major Rural Area or Minor Rural Area	N/A	19	19	1	N/A	19	1
Remote Area	N/A	19	19	1	N/A	19	1

# (b) The Service Levels for Standard Connections in 2014 from the time of Order Acknowledgement for NFAS and NWAS are:

Location of Premises	NFAS (Business Days)				NWAS (Business Days)		
	Service Class 0	Service Class 1	Service Class 2	Service Class 3	Service Class 4	Service Class 5	Service Class 6
Urban Area	N/A	9	9	1	N/A	9	1
Major Rural Area or Minor Rural Area	N/A	14	14	1	N/A	14	1
Remote Area	N/A	19	19	1	N/A	19	1

(c) The Service Levels for Priority Assistance Connections and Accelerated Connections from the time of Order Acknowledgement for NFAS are:

	NFAS				
Location of Premises	Priority Assistance Connection (hours)	Accelerated Connection (Business Days)			
Urban Area	24	4			
Major Rural Area	24	9			
Minor Rural Area	24	14			
Remote Area	48	N/A			

#### 1.2 Performance Objective

NBN Co will aim to achieve the following Performance Objectives for the Service Levels set out in this section:

- (a) 90% or more of the total of all NBN Co customers' Standard Connections completed in accordance with the relevant Service Level;
- (b) 90% or more of the total of all NBN Co customers' Accelerated Connections completed in accordance with the relevant Service Level; and
- (c) in the case of Priority Assistance Connections, achieve the Service Level at all times.

Each of these Performance Objectives will be measured based on the total number of the relevant category of End User Connections each month.

#### 1.3 Conditions

- (a) NBN Co is only required to meet the Service Levels for Accelerated Connections for up to 10% of the total NFAS End User Connections ordered by all NBN Co customers in each CSA. NBN Co will measure and apply this 10% cap each month. For any Accelerated Connections above this 10% cap the applicable Service Level for Standard Connections will apply.
- (b) Customer must maintain up-to-date and accurate records, materials, documents and correspondence relevant to each Accelerated Connection that Customer has ordered in each CSA during each month and, on request, provide NBN Co with access to such information. Customer must cooperate with NBN Co to assist NBN Co with any review of this information.
- (c) The Service Levels for End User Connections do not apply where Customer has failed to comply with the order process set out in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

#### 1.4 Connection Rebate

- (a) A rebate (**Connection Rebate**) may be payable in relation to Standard Connections. Connection Rebates do not apply to Priority Assistance Connections or Accelerated Connections.
- (b) Connection Rebates (if any) are calculated in accordance with the following formula:

#### Connection Rebate = ((Credit Instances × \$25) x Forecast Factor)

Where:

Credit Instances = (Reference Performance - Actual Performance) × Total Connections

Reference Performance means 80% each month in 2013 and 90% each month in 2014.

Actual Performance means the percentage of Total Connections performed in accordance with the relevant Service Levels for Standard Connections (excluding Accelerated Connections and Priority Assistance Connections) in the relevant month.

**Total Connections** means the total number of Standard Connections (excluding Accelerated Connections and Priority Assistance Connections) in Service Class 1, Service Class 2 and Service Class 5 supplied by NBN Co to Customer in the relevant month.

Forecast Factor means:

Customer Forecast Accuracy	Forecast Factor
>85% to <115%	1
70-85% or 115-130%	0.5
<70% or > 130%	0
No forecast submitted	0

**Note**: If the accuracy of the applicable forecast data in the Rollout Plan is <90% or >110%, the Forecast Factor will be 1.

Customer Forecast Accuracy	=	Aggregate of all Standard Connection Forecasts for all CSAs provided by Customer to NBN Co in respect of				
	_	the relevant month	x 100			
		Total Connections				

**Note**: The Standard Connection Forecast obligations for Customer are set out in the NBN Co Operations Manual. The last forecast provided by Customer before the start of the relevant month will be used to calculate Customer Forecast Accuracy.

(c) NBN Co will pay the Connection Rebates (if any) claimed by Customer in accordance with the claims process in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

#### 1.5 Costs Reimbursement for Priority Assistance Connections

If:

- (a) NBN Co does not achieve, or notifies Customer that it expects not to achieve, a Service Level for a Priority Assistance Connection; and
- (b) Customer provides the relevant Designated End User with an alternative or interim service for the period until a connection is achieved,

NBN Co will pay Customer the Alternative or Interim Service Amount. The process for determining and claiming this amount is set out in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

## 2 End User Connection appointments

This section 2 sets out the Service Levels that NBN Co offers for End User Connection appointments.

#### 2.1 Service Levels for End User Connection appointments

The Service Levels for appointments to attend a Premises made by Customer and confirmed by NBN Co for End User Connections in Service Class 1, Service Class 2 and Service Class 5 are:

Appointment window	Service Level
Attend a Premises at a particular time	Attend Premises at that time or within 15 minutes thereafter
Attend a Premises within a four hour period	Attend Premises within the period or within 15 minutes thereafter
Attend a Premises in a Major Rural Area within a period of between four and five hours	Attend Premises within the period
Attend a Premises in a Minor Rural Area or Remote Area within a period of between four and 5 hours	Attend Premises within the period or within 45 minutes thereafter

#### 2.2 Performance Objectives

- (a) NBN Co will aim to achieve the following Performance Objectives for the Service Levels set out in this section:
  - 90% or more of the total of all NBN Co customers' initial appointments kept in accordance with the Service Levels;
  - (ii) 95% or more of all NBN Co customers' re-scheduled initial appointments kept in accordance with the Service Levels; and
  - (iii) 5% or less of all NBN Co customers' initial appointments rescheduled at the request of NBN Co.

Each of these Performance Objectives will be measured based on the total number of NBN Co customers' initial or rescheduled initial appointments each month.

(b) NBN Co will aim to notify Customer where re-scheduling an End User Connection initial appointment at least 26 hours before the time of the initial appointment.

#### 2.3 Conditions

The Service Levels and Performance Objectives in this section do not apply to appointments that are re scheduled other than by NBN Co or where the Designated End User (or a representative of the Designated End User) was not at the Premises for the initial appointment.

# **3** Activations

This section 3 sets out the Service Levels that NBN Co offers for Activations.

#### **3.1** Service Levels for Activations

The Service Levels for Activations from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

Activity	Service Level (Business Days)		
CVC activation	5		
NNI group activation	15		
Multicast Domain activation	10		

#### 3.2 Performance Objectives

NBN Co will aim to achieve the Service Levels for Activations for 90% or more of the total of all NBN Co customers' Activations in each category. This Performance Objective will be measured based on the total number of all Activations (in the relevant category) each month.

# 4 Service Fault rectification

*This section 4 sets out the Service Levels that NBN Co offers for Service Fault rectification (other than Enhanced-12 Fault rectification).* 

#### 4.1 Service Levels for End-User Fault Response and End User Fault rectification

The Service Levels for End User Fault Response (from the time Customer raises a Trouble Ticket) and rectification of End User Faults (from the time of Trouble Ticket Acknowledgement) are:

	Service Level			
Location of Premises	End User Fault Response (hours)	End-User Fault rectification		
Urban Area and other locations where End User Fault does not require external or internal plant work or NBN Co attendance at Premises	1	3:00pm next Business Day		
Major Rural Area or Minor Rural Area where End User Fault requires external or internal plant work or NBN Co attendance at Premises	1	1:00pm second Business Day		
Remote Area where End User Fault requires external or internal plant work or NBN Co attendance at Premises	1	11:00am third Business Day		

# 4.2 Service Levels for Priority Assistance End User Fault Response and fault rectification

The Service Levels for End User Fault Response for Priority Assistance Faults (from the time Customer raises a Trouble Ticket) and rectification of Priority Assistance Faults (from the time of Trouble Ticket Acknowledgement) are:

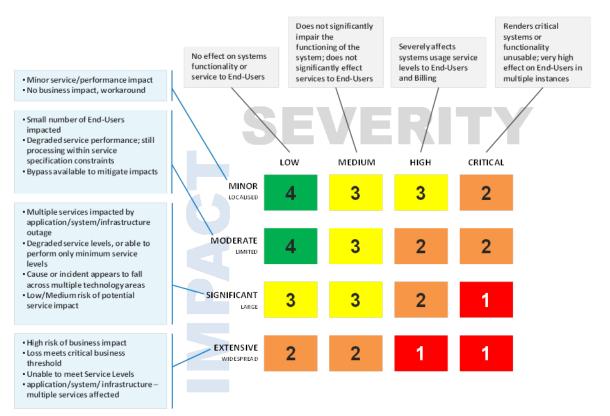
	Servio	e Level		
Location of Premises	End User Fault Response for Priority Assistance Faults (hours)	End-User Fault rectification for Priority Assistance Faults (hours)		
Urban Area, Major Rural Area or Minor Rural Area	1	24		
Remote Area	1	48		

#### 4.3 Service Levels for Network Fault Response and rectification

 (a) The Service Levels for Network Fault Responses (from the time a Trouble Ticket is raised) and rectification of Network Faults (from the time of Trouble Ticket Acknowledgement) are:

Incident Priority (see table	Service Level		
in (b) below)	Network Fault Response (hours)	Network Fault rectification (hours)	
1	0.5	6	
2	1	12	
3	2	20	
4	4	28	

(b) NBN Co will determine the incident priority for a Network Fault in accordance with the priority matrix below:



#### 4.4 Performance Objectives

- (a) NBN Co will aim to achieve the following Performance Objectives for the Service Levels set out in this section:
  - (i) in the case of End User Fault occurrence, achieve the Service Level at all times;
  - (ii) 95% or more of the total rectifications of all NBN Co customers' End User Faults (excluding Priority Assistance Faults) rectified in accordance with the relevant Service Levels;
  - (iii) in 2013, 80% of all Network Fault Responses provided and 80% of all Network Faults rectified in accordance with the relevant Service Levels (increasing in each case to 95% in 2014);
  - (iv) in the case of rectification of Priority Assistance Faults, achieve the Service Level at all times; and
  - (v) in the case of End User Fault Responses (including responses for Priority Assistance Faults), achieve the Service Level at all times.

Each of these Performance Objectives will be measured based on the total number of Trouble Tickets raised by all NBN Co customers for the relevant category of Service Faults and the total number of Service Faults rectified for the relevant category of Service Faults for all NBN Co customers, each month.

#### 4.5 Conditions

- (a) The Service Levels do not apply to End User Faults or Network Faults caused by use of an Ordered Product which breaches the Fair Use Policy.
- (b) NBN Co will take Corrective Action if an End User experiences more than 3 End User Faults in any 60 day period.
- (c) The Service Levels for Priority Assistance Faults do not apply if Customer does not use the correct notification procedure in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual.

#### 4.6 Costs Reimbursement for Priority Assistance Fault rectification

- If:
- (a) NBN Co does not achieve, or notifies a Customer that it expects not to achieve, a Priority Assistance Fault rectification Service Level; and
- (b) Customer provides the relevant Designated End User with an alternative or interim service for the period until the fault is rectified,

NBN Co will pay Customer the Alternative or Interim Service Amount. The process for agreeing and claiming this amount is set out in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

# 5 Enhanced-12 Fault rectification

*This section 5 sets out the Service Levels and commercial rebates that NBN Co offers for Enhanced-12 Fault rectification.* 

#### 5.1 Service Levels for Enhanced-12 Fault rectification

The Service Levels for rectification of Enhanced-12 Faults from the time of Trouble Ticket Acknowledgement are:

Location of Premises	Service Level (hours)		
Urban Area	12		
Major Rural Area and Minor Rural Area	26		
Remote Area	40		

#### 5.2 Performance Objective

NBN Co will aim to achieve 80% or more of the total of all NBN Co customers' Enhanced-12 Faults rectified in accordance with the Service Levels each month (increasing to 95% in 2014). This Performance Objective will be measured based on the total number of all NBN Co Customers' Enhanced-12 Fault rectifications each month.

#### 5.3 Calculation of the Enhanced-12 Fault Rebate

NBN Co will pay Customer a rebate (**Enhanced-12 Fault Rebate**) if NBN Co does not achieve an Enhanced-12 Fault Service Level in respect of an Ordered Product as follows:

Enhanced-12 Fault not rectified in accordance with Service Level	Rebate Amount per Ordered Product
First occurrence in Billing Period	Enhanced-12 NFAS Fault Rectification Recurring Charge payable in the relevant Billing Period
First and each subsequent occurrence in Billing Period	20% per full hour in excess of the Enhanced-12 Fault Service Level, of the AVC Recurring Charges (including UNI Charges) for that Billing Period

#### 5.4 Conditions

- (a) The Enhanced-12 Fault Rebate for an Ordered Product is capped in each
   Billing Period at the total of the AVC Recurring Charges (including UNI
   Charges) payable for the supply of the Ordered Product in that Billing Period.
- (b) NBN Co will credit Customer with the amount of any Enhanced-12 Fault Rebate claimed by Customer within 6 months of the relevant Billing Period in

accordance with the claims process contained in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

#### 5.5 No double recovery

NBN Co is not required to pay Customer a rebate under section 5.3 to the extent that NBN Co has paid Customer CSG Compensation pursuant to section 14, or has already compensated Customer (or been found liable by a court of competent jurisdiction to compensate Customer) pursuant to section 118A of the TCPSS Act, for the act or omission of NBN Co giving rise to the rebate.

# 6 End User Fault rectification appointments

*This section 6 sets out the Service Levels that NBN Co offers for End User Fault rectification appointments.* 

#### 6.1 Service Levels for kept End User Fault rectification appointments

The Service Levels for appointments to attend a Premises made by Customer and confirmed by NBN Co for rectification of End User Faults (including Enhanced-12 Faults and Priority Assistance Faults) are:

Appointment window	Service Level
Attend a Premises at a particular time	Attend Premises at that time or within 15 minutes thereafter
Attend a Premises within a four hour period	Attend Premises within the period or within 15 minutes thereafter
Attend a Premises in a Major Rural Area within a period of between four and five hours	Attend Premises within the period
Attend a Premises in a Minor Rural Area or Remote Area within a period of between four and 5 hours	Attend Premises within the period within 45 minutes thereafter

#### 6.2 Performance Objective

NBN Co will aim to achieve the following Performance Objectives for the Service Levels set out in this section:

- 90% or more of all NBN Co customers' initial appointments kept in accordance with the Service Levels;
- (b) 95% or more of all NBN Co customers' re-scheduled initial appointments kept in accordance with the Service Levels; and
- (c) 5% or less of all NBN Co customers' initial appointments rescheduled at the request of NBN Co.

Each of these Performance Objectives will be measured based on the total number of all NBN Co's customers' initial or rescheduled initial appointments each month.

#### 6.3 Conditions

Where an appointment has been re-scheduled by a person other than NBN Co, or where the Designated End User (or a representative of the Designated End User) was not at the Premises for the initial appointment, the Service Levels and Performance Objectives in this section do not apply.

# 7 Modifications

This section 7 sets out the Service Levels that NBN Co offers for modifications.

#### 7.1 Service Levels for Access Component Modifications

(a) The Service Levels for Access Component Modifications that do not require attendance at Premises from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

Activity	Service Level (Business Day)
Access Component Modification (no attendance at Premises required)	1

(b) The Service Levels for Access Component Modifications in 2013 that require attendance at Premises, from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

	NFAS (Business Days)			NWAS (Business Days)		ays)	
Location of Premises	Service Class 0	Service Class 1	Service Class 2	Service Class 3	Service Class 4	Service Class 5	Service Class 6
Urban Area	N/A	14	14	1	N/A	14	1
Major Rural Area or Minor Rural Area	N/A	19	19	1	N/A	19	1
Remote Area	N/A	19	19	1	N/A	19	1

(c) The Service Levels for Access Component Modifications in 2014 that require attendance at Premises, from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

	NFAS (Business Days)			NW	AS (Business D	iness Days)	
Location of Premises	Service Class 0	Service Class 1	Service Class 2	Service Class 3	Service Class 4	Service Class 5	Service Class 6
Urban Area	N/A	9	9	1	N/A	9	1
Major Rural Area or Minor Rural Area	N/A	14	14	1	N/A	14	1
Remote Area	N/A	19	19	1	N/A	19	1

 (d) The Service Levels for Access Component Modifications in respect of Downstream Priority Assistance Services from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

Location of Premises	NFAS		
	Priority Assistance Connection (hours)		
Urban Area, Major Rural Area or Minor Rural Area	24		
Remote Area	48		

#### 7.2 Connectivity Component Modifications

The Service Levels for Connectivity Component Modifications from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

Activity	Service Level (Business Days)
Connectivity Component Modification	5

#### 7.3 Multicast Domain Modifications

The Service Levels for Multicast Domain Modifications from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

Activity	Service Level (Business Days)
Service Impacting Multicast Domain Modification or Non-Service Impacting Multicast Domain Modification	5

### 7.4 Exceeded Configured Peak Bandwidth Event in relation to a Multicast Domain

The Service Level for responding to an Exceeded Configured Peak Bandwidth Event in relation to a Multicast Domain from the time of that event is:

Activity	Service Level Response
Notification of Exceeded Configured Peak Bandwidth Event	Within 30 minutes of the exceeded bandwidth event

#### 7.5 Performance Objectives

NBN Co will aim to achieve the Service Levels for 90% or more of the total of all NBN Co customers' modifications in each category of modification and the response to an Exceeded Configured Peak Bandwidth Event, as set out in this section 7. Each of these Performance Objectives will be measured based on the total number of modifications (in the relevant category) or Exceeded Configured Peak Bandwidth Event responses each month.

#### 7.6 Condition in relation to an Exceeded Configured Peak Bandwidth Event

NBN Co will only contact Customer in relation to Exceeded Configured Peak Bandwidth Events in accordance with the process set out in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

## 8 **Disconnections**

This section 8 sets out the Service Levels that NBN Co offers for disconnections.

#### 8.1 Service Levels for Access Component Disconnections

The Service Levels for Access Component Disconnections are:

Activity	Service Level (Business Days)
Order received on a Business Day	Completed by the end of the following Business Day

#### 8.2 Performance Objective

NBN Co will aim to achieve the Service Levels for Access Component Disconnections for 90% or more of the total of all NBN Co customers' Access Component Disconnections. This target will be measured based on the total number of all NBN Co customers' Access Component Disconnections each month.

## 9 Facilities Access Service orders

*This section 9 sets out the Service Levels that NBN Co offers for Facilities Access Service orders.* 

#### 9.1 Service Levels for Facilities Access Service Order Processing

The Service Levels for Facilities Access Service Order Processing from the time Customer places order are:

Activity	Service Level (Business Days)
Allocation and set-up of rack space for NBN Co Co-location with or without installation of NBN Co ODF Termination Point and/or installation of Cross Connects	10
Installation of NBN Co ODF Termination Point and/or installation of Cross Connects (without allocation and set up of rack space for NBN Co Co-location)	2

#### 9.2 Service Levels for Facilities Access Service Order Completion

The Service Levels for Facilities Access Service Order Completion from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

Activity	Service Level (Business Days)
Allocation and set-up of rack space for NBN Co Co- location, with or without installation of NBN Co ODF Termination Point and/or installation of Cross Connects	20
Installation of NBN Co ODF Termination Point with or without installation of Cross Connects (without allocation and set up of rack space for NBN Co Co-location)	10 +5 if POI outside Urban Area

Installation of Cross Connects 5 + 5 if POI outside Urban Area
--

#### 9.3 Performance Objectives

NBN Co will aim to achieve the following Performance Objectives for the Service Levels set out in this section:

- (a) 90% or more of the total Facilities Access Service Order Processing processed; and
- (b) 90% or more of the total Facilities Access Service Order Completion completed,

for all NBN Co customers' Facilities Access Service orders in accordance with the relevant Service Levels. Each of these Performance Objectives will be measured based on the total number of all NBN Co customers' Facilities Access Service orders each month.

# **10** NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service availability

*This section 10 sets out the Performance Objectives that NBN Co offers for the NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service availability.* 

#### 10.1 Performance Objectives for NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service availability

NBN Co will aim to achieve the following Performance Objectives for availability of the NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service:

Period	Performance Objective (availability per Quarter)
2013	97%
2014	99%

These Performance Objectives will be measured based on availability of the NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service to all NBN Co customers and reported each month.

#### 10.2 Measuring NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service availability

For the purposes of section 10.1, "availability" is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{(Measurement \ Period - Unavailable \ Time)}{Measurement \ Period} \times 100$$

Where (for the purposes of this section only):

Measurement Period means the number of minutes in any rolling 3 month period.

#### Unavailable Time means:

i the number of minutes in the Measurement Period when Customer does not receive a response to Address Enquiries, Service Qualification Enquiries, or Appointment Enquiries

described in the NBN Co Operations Manual or Order Feasibility Checks described in the service description for the NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service, or is unable to submit an order or Trouble Ticket; less

- ii any time:
  - A when the NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service is non-operational due to any event or matter excluded under section 18; and/or
  - B during an Outage.

# **11** Network performance and availability

This section 11 sets out the Service Levels that NBN Co offers for Network Availability, utilisation management and traffic class operations.

#### 11.1 Performance Objective for Network Availability

- (a) NBN Co will aim to achieve Network Availability of 99.90% in respect of all NBN Co customers' NFAS and NWAS Ordered Products during the previous 12 month period. This Performance Objective will be measured based on combined availability of each NFAS and NWAS Ordered Product (between NNI operating in chassis-diverse mode and the UNI) supplied by NBN Co to all NBN Co customers each Quarter for the previous 12 months.
- (b) Network Availability is calculated as follows:

#### (Measurement Period – Unavailable Time) Measurement Period × 100

Where:

**Measurement Period** means, in respect of the relevant 12 month period, the aggregate of the total number of minutes for which NBN Co has agreed to supply each NFAS and NWAS Ordered Product to all NBN Co customers during that 12 month period (excluding Planned Outages).

**Unavailable Time** means, in respect of the relevant 12 month period, the total number of minutes that each NFAS and NWAS Ordered Product which NBN Co has agreed to supply to all NBN Co customers during that 12 month period (excluding Planned Outages) was Unavailable.

**Unavailable** means where an TC-1 and/or TC-4 connectivity between the NNI operating in chassis-diverse mode and the UNI is Lost. This is measured from the time of Trouble Ticket Acknowledgement in respect of a valid Trouble Ticket in relation to that loss of connectivity, until time at which NBN Co closes that Trouble Ticket, in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Lost** means where a Service Fault has occurred, NBN Co has issued a Trouble Ticket in respect of the Service Fault and NBN Co has determined, acting reasonably, that the Service Fault relates to a total loss of connectivity in relation to an Ordered Product.

#### 11.2 Conditions for Network Availability

- (a) The measurement of Network Availability includes only the time when the NBN Co Fibre Network and NBN Co Wireless Network are in active operation and excludes any time when modifications, activations or installations are occurring.
- (b) When calculating Network Availability, Unavailable Time does not apply where connectivity is Lost owing to:
  - (i) any event or matter excluded under section 18;
  - a matter, thing, event or circumstance that occurs outside the NBN Co Network Boundaries; or
  - (iii) breach of the relevant Fair Use Policy.
- (c) The Performance Objective for Network Availability is based on modelling using a set of assumptions regarding future network performance and may be modified by NBN Co following analysis of empirical Network Availability performance data gathered over time.

#### 11.3 Performance Objectives for Utilisation Management

- (a) Parts of the NBN Co Fibre Network are used to supply in AVC TC-4 (PIR) on the fibre network in a contended manner, including NBN Co's transit backhaul network (the **Shared Network Resources**). NBN Co will dimension the average busy hour throughput of the Shared Network Resources at a minimum of 150kbps per AVC TC-4 (PIR).
- (b) If NBN Co considers that:
  - (i) more than 70% of a Shared Network Resource is being or has been utilised for a continuous period of 30 minutes or more on 3 or more separate occasions during any rolling 7 day period (Utilisation Threshold); and
  - the excess utilisation is not due to one-off network events (such as fail-over to a reduced capacity secondary link) or breach of the Fair Use Policy,

NBN Co will aim to return the utilisation of the relevant Shared Network Resource to, at or below the Utilisation Threshold, within 15 Business Days (**Utilisation Management Performance Objective**).

#### 11.4 Conditions for Utilisation Management Performance Objective

(a) The Utilisation Management Performance Objective only applies in relation to Shared Network Resources.

(b) NBN Co will not be required to take any action to achieve the Utilisation Management Performance Objective in relation to any non-NBN Co transit backhaul networks.

#### 11.5 Performance Objectives for Traffic Class Operations

NBN Co will aim to achieve the following standards (on an individual traffic class basis) for each traffic class:

Traffic Class	Frame Delay (One- Way)	Frame Delay Variation	Frame Loss
TC-1	≤ 6msec	≤ 3msec	≤ 0.01%
TC-4	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

#### Where:

- (a) Frame Delay refers to average, one-way propagation delay for a frame from UNI-D to NNI, where the delay is defined as the time elapsed since the start of transmission of the first bit of the frame at the frame source until the reception of the last bit of the frame at its destination.
- (b) Frame Delay Variation is a measure of the average variation in delay between the arrival of pair of service frames, where the service frames belong to the same traffic class instance or grouping. Measured to 99.9%.
- (c) **Frame Loss** means a ratio of the number of service frames not delivered, divided by the total number of service frames transmitted.

#### 11.6 Conditions for Traffic Class Operations Performance Objective

(a) The Performance Objectives for traffic class operations are only applicable under the following conditions:

Traffic Class	Layer 2 Frame Size at NNI (Bytes)	Frame Inter-Arrival	CVC Traffic Class Capacity Utilisation
TC-1	250	Periodic	≤ 70%

- (b) Frame Delay guidance is provided between UNI-D and NNI distances less than 100km. In the case of UNI-D to NNI distance > 100km, an extra allowance of 1.4msec latency per additional 200km air path (as the crow flies) distance (or part thereof) is required.
- (c) The Performance Objectives do not apply to services utilising the UNI-V over the NBN Co Fibre Network because they are subject to additional performance-affecting processing which will impact end-to-end performance.

- (d) The Layer 2 Frame Size and Frame Inter-Arrival values must result in a data stream which is less than or equal to the subscribed Traffic Class CIR.
- (e) Each traffic class must be validated in the presence of no other traffic from other traffic classes within the AVC.

# Part B Measurement and Corrective Action

## 12 Measurement

#### 12.1 Measurement and monitoring

NBN Co will measure and monitor its performance, and produce reports based on that information, in relation to each Activity, Network Availability, NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service availability and Operational Targets for B2B Access (**Performance Reports**).

#### **12.2** Information accuracy

- (a) Performance Reports and any measurement and monitoring information produced by NBN Co is the Confidential Information of NBN Co.
- (b) NBN Co will:
  - (i) use its reasonable endeavours to:
    - (A) ensure that the Performance Reports generated by the measurement and monitoring tools are accurate (including by correcting any inaccuracies); and
    - (B) notify Customer within 10 Business Days of becoming aware of any inaccuracy;
  - (ii) engage an independent auditor to review the general accuracy of its measurement and monitoring tools at least once during the Term and notify Customer of the outcome of that review.

#### 12.3 Reporting

NBN Co will provide a Performance Report to Customer on its performance of:

- (a) the Activities in each month, on or about 20 Business Days after the end of the month;
- (b) the Activities in each Quarter, on or about 20 Business Days after the end of the Quarter; and
- Network Availability and Platform Interfacing Service availability in the last
   12 months, on or about 20 Business Days after the end of the Quarter.

NBN Co may from the time to time include additional information about NBN Co's performance in its Performance Reports as NBN Co's measurement and monitoring tools are developed.

#### 12.4 Data Enquiries

- (a) Customer may, acting reasonably, make an enquiry (**Data Enquiry**) (via the Relationship Points of Contact) in relation to the accuracy of measurement and monitoring information on which a Performance Report is based, within 6 months after the end of the period to which the Performance Report applies.
- (b) NBN Co must use reasonable endeavours to respond to a Data Enquiry within 10 Business Days after receipt of the Data Enquiry (or such longer period agreed by the parties, acting reasonably).

## **13** Corrective Action

#### **13.1** Corrective Action

If NBN Co does not achieve a Service Level or Performance Objective, as soon as reasonably practicable following a request by Customer, NBN Co will:

- (a) inform Customer of the reasons for that non-achievement;
- (b) inform Customer of any relevant corrective action taken or to be undertaken to address the non-achievement (**Corrective Action**);
- (c) take that Corrective Action; and
- (d) notify Customer as soon as reasonably practicable after Corrective Action is taken by NBN Co.

#### 13.2 Conditions

- (a) NBN Co is not required to provide the information set out above or undertake any Corrective Action in a measurement period if NBN Co has already provided information or performed, or is in the process of performing, Corrective Action in relation to an earlier event with the same cause as the subsequent event.
- (b) Corrective Action in the case of Network Availability may include the incremental improvement of Network Availability as the NBN Co Network is expanded and improved in accordance with NBN Co's rollout plans.

# Part C CSG Compensation

# **14 CSG Compensation**

#### 14.1 NBN Co's obligation to credit CSG Compensation to Customer

- (a) Customer may claim from NBN Co, and NBN Co will credit to Customer, CSG Compensation on Accelerated Connections, appointments associated with Accelerated Connections, End User Fault rectifications and End User Fault rectification appointments if:
  - Customer or Downstream Customer contravenes a performance standard that applies pursuant to the CSG Standard in respect of a Customer Product or Downstream Product;
  - (ii) the contravention relates to a particular Designated End User;
  - (iii) Customer warrants to NBN Co that Customer is liable to pay damages (**Primary Damages**):
    - (A) to that Designated End User for that contravention; or
    - (B) to Downstream Customer as a direct result of Downstream
       Customer being liable to pay damages to that Designated
       End User for that contravention;
  - (iv) that contravention is wholly or partly caused or contributed to by an act or omission of NBN Co; and
  - (v) Customer has discharged its liability for the Primary Damages.
- (b) NBN Co will credit CSG Compensation to Customer on any valid Accelerated Connection including those Accelerated Connections which are in excess of the 10% cap outlined at section 1.3(a).
- (c) NBN Co is not obliged to pay or credit CSG Compensation to Customer if Customer has not:
  - (i) in the case of an Accelerated Connection order, ordered the Access Components as Accelerated Connections where a Premises meets the requirements of an Accelerated Connection and the Access Components will be used as inputs to the supply of Downstream CSG Services;
  - (ii) mitigated the Primary Damages to which the claim relates in accordance with section 15); or
  - (iii) used reasonable endeavours to make a claim under this section 14
     as soon as is reasonably practicable after Customer becomes aware

of the liability to pay Primary Damages to that Downstream Customer and, in any event, within 2 years after Customer paid Primary Damages to that Downstream Customer or Designated End User.

#### 14.2 When CSG is not payable

- (a) No CSG Compensation is payable under this section 14 and Customer waives any right which it may have to recover any amount from NBN Co pursuant to section 118A of the TCPSS Act, in respect of a Migration Connection.
- (b) NBN Co will not credit to Customer any CSG Compensation in respect of any Ordered Product supplied using the NBN Co Wireless Network.

#### 14.3 Process for calculating, claiming and crediting CSG Compensation

- (a) Customer may claim from NBN Co, and NBN Co will credit to Customer, CSG Compensation in accordance with the processes set out in the NBN Co Operations Manual.
- (b) The amount of CSG Compensation that NBN Co is liable to credit under this Schedule is the amount equal to that part of any Primary Damages caused or contributed to by NBN Co.

#### 14.4 Audit rights

- From the time to time, NBN Co may appoint a person as an auditor (CSG Auditor) to audit any claims for CSG Compensation made by Customer under this section 14.
- (b) Customer must cooperate with the CSG Auditor to assist with the audit of any claims for CSG Compensation made by Customer under this section 14.
- (c) Customer must disclose to the CSG Auditor all records, materials, documents and correspondence which is relevant to the audit, subject to the CSG Auditor entering into reasonable undertakings to protect the confidentiality of such information during the audit.
- (d) If NBN Co has paid or credited any CSG Compensation to Customer under this section 14, and it is subsequently determined (either as a result of the audit, or otherwise) that Customer was not entitled to claim that CSG Compensation from NBN Co, then:
  - (i) NBN Co may, at its discretion, notify Customer that the CSG
     Compensation it has previously paid or credited to Customer was wrongly paid or credited; and
  - (ii) Customer must pay the amount immediately to NBN Co.

#### 14.5 No double recovery

NBN Co is not required to pay Customer CSG Compensation under this section 14 if NBN Co has already compensated Customer (or been found liable by a court of competent jurisdiction to compensate Customer) for the act or omission giving rise to that CSG Compensation by making a payment under section 118A of the TCPSS Act.

# 15 Mitigation of damages

- (a) Customer will take all reasonable action to avoid or mitigate its liability to pay Primary Damages under the CSG Standard where NBN Co may be liable to pay CSG Compensation under this Service Level Schedule or secondary damages under s118A of the TCPSS Act.
- (b) For the purpose of section 15(a), actions that are reasonably available to Customer include:
  - (i) Customer making a reasonable offer to supply the relevant End User with an alternative or interim service;
  - (ii) Customer applying for and claiming the benefit of any applicable exemptions that may be available to Customer under Part 3 of the CSG Standard; and
  - (iii) requesting a Designated End User to provide a waiver under Part 5 of the CSG Standard where that Designated End User is not prohibited from providing that waiver under section 120(7) of the TCPSS Act.

# Part D Operational Targets

# **16 Operational Targets**

*This section 16 sets out the Operational Targets that NBN Co has set in relation to certain Service Levels* 

The Operational Targets are non-binding and aspirational. They may be developed into Service Levels in the future.

#### 16.1 End User Connections

NBN Co's Operational Target for Standard Connections ordered by Customer in 2013 is to complete those Standard Connections in accordance with the applicable Service Levels in 2014.

#### 16.2 Fault Rectification

NBN Co's Operational Targets for Network Fault Updates are:

Operational Target activity	Operational Target
Network Fault Update (Incident priority 1)	Hourly
Network Fault Update (Incident priority 2)	Every 2 hours
Network Fault Update (Incident priority 3)	Every 4 hours
Network Fault Update (Incident priority 4)	Every 6 hours

Note: Refer to table in section 4.3(b) for incident priorities.

#### 16.3 Access Component Modifications

NBN Co's Operational Targets for Access Component Modifications which do not require attendance at Premises from the time of Order Acknowledgement are:

Year	Operational Target (hours)
2013	8
2014	6

#### 16.4 Reporting of Utilisation Management for Shared Network Resources and Traffic Class Operational Performance Objectives

NBN Co will aim to introduce reporting on its performance against the Utilisation Management Performance Objective and the Performance Objectives for traffic class operations as soon as practicable and in any event by the end of 2014.

#### 16.5 B2B Access response times

The Operational Targets for B2B Access business transaction response times between ingress and egress from the NBN Co B2B Gateway are:

Transaction description		Service Level	
		Average	95% Percentile
Address Search		3 seconds	6 seconds
Single Site Qualification		5 seconds	10 seconds
Order Feasibility Check	Feasible	5 seconds	10 seconds
	Feasible - Appointment Required	7 seconds	13 seconds
	Feasible - Delayed	7 seconds	14 seconds
Order lodgement (submission received to acknowledgement sent)		17 seconds	27 seconds
Service Restoration Trouble Ticket lodgement (submission received to acknowledgement sent)		6 seconds	11 seconds

# Part E Interpretation and exclusions

# 17 Interpretation

#### 17.1 Service Levels apply in Operational Hours

(a) All references to time in this Service Levels Schedule are calculated by reference Operational Hours as follows:

Service Level	Operational Hours
Priority Assistance Connection Priority Assistance Fault rectification Network Availability NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service availability Network Fault rectification Utilisation management Traffic class operations	24 hours a day
Enhanced-12 Fault rectification	0700 to 2100 local time at the Premises to which the Trouble Ticket relates
Facilities Access Service Order Processing service	0800 to 1700 Australian Eastern Time on Business Days
Each other relevant Service Level	0800 to 1700 local time on Business Days where the relevant Activity is occurring

- (b) Unless specified otherwise, measurement of NBN Co's performance:
  - (i) starts:
    - (A) during Operational Hours, immediately; and
    - (B) outside of Operational Hours, at the start of the next Operational Hour,

after Order Acknowledgement or Trouble Ticket Acknowledgement (as applicable); and

- ends at the time at which NBN Co notifies Customer (by any means permitted under this Agreement) that NBN Co has successfully completed the relevant work, or rejects or cancels the order or Trouble Ticket in accordance with this Agreement.
- (c) If:
  - (i) a 'Pending' Status is applied to any order or Trouble Ticket;
  - (ii) a 'Held' Status is applied to any order or Trouble Ticket due to a matter beyond NBN Co's control; or
  - (iii) a 'Resolved' Status is applied to any Trouble Ticket;

measurement of NBN Co's performance will be suspended for the period that matter causes or contributes to that status.

#### 17.2 Calculating time

If the period of time is expressed to	then the period of time	
occur within a number of Business Days	<ul> <li>ends at the end of the last Operational Hour on the last of those Business Days; and</li> <li>excludes the day on which the relevant order is placed or Trouble Ticket is raised.</li> </ul>	
occur between 2 days	includes both days.	
begin from a specified day or hour	does not include that particular day or hour (as the case may be).	

#### 17.3 Pro Rata measurement

If this Agreement is executed, terminated or expires part way through a measurement period, the measurement of NBN Co's performance under this Service Levels Schedule will be pro-rated to reflect that shorter period.

#### 17.4 Effect of a Change to Service Class

If there is a change to a Service Class, the relevant performance standard applicable to the new Service Class will apply for the purposes of this Service Level Schedule from the time of change.

## **18 Exclusions**

- (a) The sole consequence of a failure of NBN Co to achieve a Service Level or Performance Objective will be the consequence (if any), specified in this Service Levels Schedule and a failure to achieve a Service Level or a Performance Objective will not be regarded as a breach of the Agreement.
- (b) A failure to meet the Operational Targets will not be regarded as a breach of the Agreement.
- (c) Service Levels and Performance Objectives do not apply for the period and/or to the extent that NBN Co's ability to achieve a Service Level is adversely affected by an Excluded Event, a Customer Event, any matter, thing, event or circumstance that is not within NBN Co's reasonable control, or where this Agreement otherwise provides that NBN Co does not have an obligation to perform in accordance with the Service Levels, including the following:
  - (i) an extreme weather event;

- (ii) any failure or delay in obtaining an approval or consent from a third party, such as a Government Agency, building manager or landlord;
- (iii) inability to gain access to a location necessary to perform works;
- (iv) failure in the supply of mains power to an NTD;
- (v) rejection or cancellation of an order or Trouble Ticket by NBN Co in accordance with this Agreement;
- (vi) faults which are Non-NBN Faults;
- (vii) any safety concern at a site at which NBN Co needs to perform works; or
- (viii) the relevant order or Trouble Ticket is modified by Customer during the period in which the relevant Service Level applies.

# **19 Definitions and Interpretation**

#### 19.1 Definitions

Accelerated Connection means an NFAS End User Connection in respect of a Premises that is:

- (a) NBN Serviceable; and
- (b) an Inactive Premises,

and which is ordered by Customer as an 'Accelerated Connection'.

**Access Component Disconnection** means the disconnection of a UNI or AVC supplied by NBN Co to Customer in respect of a Premises.

**Acknowledged** means the Order Status or the Trouble Ticket Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

**Activation** means the performance of an activation order for any Product, Product Component or Product Feature.

**Activity** means those activities of NBN Co that are the subject of Service Levels or Performance Objectives.

**Address Enquiry** means an enquiry that is made through the NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service as to whether a service delivery location is known to NBN Co.

**Address Search** has the meaning given to that term in the B2B Interaction Business Process Technical Specification.

**Affected Party** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Force Majeure Event".

**Aggregated Network Information** means Network Information that has been aggregated with other information of a similar or related nature, such that the Network Information (or any part of it) cannot reasonably be, and is not reasonably capable of being, identified with, attributed to or used to identify Customer, any Downstream Customer or any End User.

Alternative or Interim Service Amount means the amount determined in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual, or as otherwise agreed between the parties.

**Appointment** means the appointment period requested by Customer, and agreed to by NBN Co, in which NBN Co (or the Installer) will perform the installation and activation of Connecting Equipment at a Premises in connection with the supply of a Product, including:

- (a) any initial appointment for the installation of the Connecting Equipment at the Premises; and
- (b) any subsequent appointment required to perform or complete the installation of the Connecting Equipment at the Premises.

**Appointment Enquiry** has the meaning given to that term in the relevant section of the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**AVC Recurring Charges (including UNI Charges)** means the total of AVC TC-4 (including UNI-D) Recurring Charges and AVC TC-1 Recurring Charges as set out in the Price List.

**AVC TC-1 Bandwidth Profile** has the meaning given to that term in the Product Description for the NBN Co Fibre Access Service or the Product Description for the NBN Co Wireless Access Service, as the context requires.

**AVC TC-4** has the meaning given to that term in the Product Description for the NBN Co Fibre Access Service or the Product Description for the NBN Co Wireless Access Service, as the context requires.

**Billing Period** means each period of one calendar month starting on the day selected or determined in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Booked** means the Appointment Status or the Trouble Ticket Appointment Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

**Business Day** means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday in the States or Territories where the relevant works or tasks are being carried out.

Cables has the meaning given to that term in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Cancelled** means the Order Status, the Appointment Status or the Trouble Ticket Appointment Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

Closed means the Trouble Ticket Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Commercial Rebate** means a Connections Rebate and/or an Enhanced-12 Fault Rectification Rebate, as the context requires.

**Complete** means the Order Status, the Appointment Status or the Trouble Ticket Appointment Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

**Confidential Information** of the Discloser means all information of the Discloser or any of its Related Bodies Corporate in connection with this Agreement, including information of a third party that is used or disclosed by the Discloser or any of its Related Bodies Corporate under permission from that third party and including information derived from the Discloser's Confidential Information (regardless of form) which:

- (a) is confidential or can reasonably be inferred to be confidential from the circumstances in which it is disclosed; and
- (b) is disclosed to or observed by the Recipient in connection with this Agreement,

but does not include information:

- which is in or comes into the public domain, other than by disclosure in breach of this Agreement or an obligation of confidence owed to a party;
- (d) which, at the time of first disclosure by the Discloser to the Recipient, was already in the lawful possession of that party;
- (e) which is disclosed to, or observed by, the Recipient from a third party entitled to disclose it; or
- (f) Aggregated Network Information.

Where the Discloser is Customer, Confidential Information includes Network Information, and information of the kind referred to in section 152AYA of the Competition and Consumer Act.

**Connection Rebate** means the rebate in respect of NBN Co's failure to achieve Service Levels for End User Connections calculated in accordance with Part A.

Connectivity Component means an NNI or CVC, as the case may be.

**Copper Network** means the network in Australia comprising copper and aluminium wire lines that is owned, controlled or operated by or on behalf of, Telstra Corporation Limited or any Related Body Corporate of Telstra Corporation Limited.

Corrective Action has the meaning given to that term in section 13.1(b).

**CSG** means a performance standard that applies pursuant to the CSG Standard.

**CSG Auditor** has the meaning given to that term in section 14.4(a).

**CSG Compensation** means a credit amount claimed by Customer and calculated in accordance with section 14.

**CSG Standard** means the *Telecommunications (Customer Service Guarantee)* Standard 2011.

**Data Enquiry** means in respect of a Governance Process Report (including a Performance Report), a data enquiry made in accordance with section 12.4(a) or the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Discloser** means the party that discloses Confidential Information to the other party.

**Downstream CSG Service** means a Customer Product or Downstream Product supplied in respect of a Premises that:

- (a) is subject to a performance standard that applies pursuant to the CSG Standard; and
- (b) relies on the Access Components supplied by NBN Co to Customer in respect of that Premises as inputs to the supply of that Customer Product or Downstream Product.

**Downstream Priority Assistance Service** means a Customer Product or Downstream Product supplied in respect of a Premises that:

- (a) is being used to provide priority assistance to a Designated End User; and
- (b) relies on the Access Components of the NFAS supplied by NBN Co to Customer in respect of that Premises as inputs to the supply of that Customer Product or Downstream Product.

Due Date has the meaning given to that term in this Agreement.

ebMS means ebXML messaging service.

**ebXML** means extensible business message markup language as described in the OASIS ebXML Message Service Specification (version 2.0) issued 1 April 2002.

**End User Connection** means the connection and activation of the Access Components, comprising:

- (a) Standard Connections for NFAS and NWAS;
- (b) Priority Assistance Connections for NFAS; and
- (c) Accelerated Connections for NFAS.

End User Fault means a Service Fault affecting a single Ordered Product.

**End User Fault Response** means a response sent by NBN Co to Customer for a Trouble Ticket raised by Customer in respect of:

- (a) an End User Fault;
- (b) an Enhanced-12 Fault; or
- (c) a Priority Assistance Fault,

in respect of which a corresponding Service Level applies.

**Enhanced-12 Fault** is an End User Fault affecting the Ordered Product in respect of which the Enhanced-12 NFAS Fault Rectification Recurring Charge is payable and for

which Customer has selected the Enhanced-12 Fault Service Level in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual and this Schedule.

Enhanced-12 Fault Rebate has the meaning given to that term in section 5.3.

**Enhanced-12 NFAS Fault Rectification Recurring Charge** has the meaning given to that term in the Price List.

Enhanced-12 Fault Service Level means the Service Level in section 5.1.

**Exceeded Configured Peak Bandwidth Event** has the meaning given to that term in the Product Technical Specification for the NBN Co Ethernet Bitstream Service.

#### Excluded Event means:

- (a) any Force Majeure Event;
- (b) the implementation of any Upgrade or relocation or replacement of any Point of Interconnection or Temporary POI performed in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;
- (c) any Ordering Freeze, Service Reduction or Suspension that has been validly imposed in accordance with this Agreement; or
- (d) the supply of products, services, facilities or infrastructure by third parties (including failures by the third party to provide NBN Co with access to facilities; failures in the actual facilities provided by third parties; a failure by the third party to repair or reinstate those facilities; or delay or non-delivery by any supplier to NBN Co in the supply of equipment necessary for the supply of Ordered Products), where the third party is unable to perform its obligations to NBN Co as a result of a Force Majeure Event.

**Facilities Access Service Order Completion** means the completion of a Facilities Access Service order.

**Facilities Access Service Order Processing** means the acceptance or rejection of a Customer order for a type of Facilities Access Service.

**Fair Use Policy** means the policies of that name published from time to time by NBN Co applicable to the Products, including terms set out in the Product Description that are identified as forming part of the "Fair Use Policy" for that Product.

Force Majeure Event means any event or circumstance that:

- (a) is not within the reasonable control of a person (the Affected Party) or any of its Related Bodies Corporate or any of their Personnel;
- (b) the Affected Party or any of its Related Bodies Corporate or any of their
   Personnel is not reasonably able to prevent or overcome by the exercise of

reasonable care, such as by having in place or implementing a disaster recovery plan; and

(c) causes the Affected Party to fail to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement,

but does not include:

- (d) any event or circumstance that arises as a result of any lack of funds for any reason or any other inability to pay; or
- (e) any event or circumstance that arises as a result of any negligent act or omission of the Affected Party.

**Frame Delay** means average, one-way propagation delay for a frame from UNI-D to NNI, where the delay is defined as the time elapsed since the start of transmission of the first bit of the frame at the frame source until the reception of the last bit of the frame at its destination.

**Frame Delay Variation** means a measure of the average variation in delay between the arrival of pair of service frames, where the service frames belong to the same traffic class instance or grouping. Measured to 99.9%.

**Frame Inter-Arrival** has the meaning given to that term in the Technical Specification for the NBN Co Ethernet Bitstream Service.

**Frame Loss** means a ratio of the number of service frames not delivered, divided by the total number of service frames transmitted.

**Frame Size** means has the meaning given to that term in the Technical Specification for the NBN Co Ethernet Bitstream Service.

**Governance Processes Reports** has the meaning given to that term in this Agreement.

**Held** means the Order Status or the Trouble Ticket Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

**IGMP Report Source Address** has the meaning given to that term in the Product Technical Specification for the NBN Co Ethernet Bitstream Service.

**In Progress** means the Trouble Ticket Status or the Trouble Ticket Appointment Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

**Inactive Premises** means a Service Class 1 or Service Class 2 Premises that has no Copper Network telecommunications service (whether not connected to the Copper Network, because there is no "soft dial tone" or by operation of the Telstra Migration Plan).

**Incomplete** means the Appointment Status or the Trouble Ticket Appointment Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

Lost has the meaning given to that term in section 11.1(b).

**Major Rural Area** means an urban centre or other recognised community grouping with a population greater than 2,500 but less than 10,000 people.

Measurement Period has the meaning given to that term in section 11.1(b).

Migration Connection means an End User Connection:

- in respect of a Premises that is Service Class 1 or Service Class 2 and is supplied with a working standard telephone service at the time at which Customer places the order for the End User Connection; and
- (b) in respect of which NBN Co needs to perform an Initial Standard Installation or an Initial Non Standard Installation.

**Minor Rural Area** means an urban centre, locality or recognised community grouping with a population greater than 200 but not more than 2,500 people.

**NBN Co B2B Gateway** means the ebMS 2.0 compliant gateway that is hosted by NBN Co as further described in the Service Description for the NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service.

**NBN Co Ethernet Bitstream Service** has the meaning given to that term in the Product Technical Specification for the NBN Co Ethernet Bitstream Service.

#### NBN Co Network Boundaries means:

- the User Network Interface on the Network Termination Device at or near a Premises; and
- (b) the Network-Network Interface at the Point of Interconnection associated with that Premises.

NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service means the Platform Interfacing Service.

**Network Availability** means the period during which the NBN Co Fibre Network and the NBN Co Wireless Network are in active operation.

Network Fault means a Service Fault affecting multiple Ordered Products.

**Network Fault Response** means a response by NBN Co to a Network Fault in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Network Fault Update** means, in respect of a Network Fault where NBN Co has issued a unique Trouble Ticket ID, an update provided by NBN Co to Customer of NBN Co's progress in rectifying the Network Fault.

**Network Information** means any information regarding Customer, any Downstream Customer or any End User that is:

- (a) generated within the NBN Co Network, the NBN Co Platform, the National Test Facility and related systems as a result of the supply of Ordered Products by NBN Co to Customer; or
- (b) otherwise obtained from Customer in respect of the supply of an Ordered Product.

**New** means the Order Status or the Trouble Ticket Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

Operational Hours has the meaning given to that term in section 17.1(a).

Operational Target means an operational target set out in this Schedule.

**Order Acknowledgment** means the time at which NBN Co assigns an "Acknowledged" status to an order in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Order Feasibility Check** means an enquiry that is made through the NBN Co Platform Interfacing Service as to whether a particular order that Customer intends to place is capable of being placed in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

**Order Status** means the status of an order as one of New, Acknowledged, In Progress, Held, Complete, Rejected, Pending or Cancelled.

**Pending** means the Order Status or the Trouble Ticket Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

Performance Objective means a performance objective set out in this Schedule.

Performance Report means reports on NBN Co's performance under Part B.

**Planned Outage** means an interruption to the supply of an Ordered Product if NBN Co has provided Customer with at least 10 Business Days' prior notice.

**Price List** means the document entitled "Price List" (as changed from time to time in accordance with this Agreement) that forms part of the WBA Product Catalogue.

Primary Damages has the meaning given to that term in section 14.1(a)(iii).

**Priority Assistance Connection** means an NFAS End User Connection where both of the Access Components will be used as an input to the supply of a Downstream Priority Assistance Service and is ordered by Customer as a 'Priority Assistance Connection'.

**Priority Assistance Fault** means an End User Fault affecting the Priority Assistance Connection supplied in respect of a Premises where Customer has informed NBN Co in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual that the End User Fault is affecting the Priority Assistance Connection.

**Product Description**, in respect of a Product, means the "Product Description" for that Product as amended from time to time in the WBA Product Catalogue. A reference to "Product Description" in this Agreement will be read to include a reference to "Service Description".

**Product Technical Specifications**, in respect of a Product, means the Product Technical Specifications for that Product as set out from time to time in the WBA Product Catalogue.

**Quarter** means each of the following periods in any calendar year: 1 January to 31 March; 1 April to 30 June; 1 July to 30 September; and 1 October to 31 December.

**Rebate** means a Commercial Rebate, CSG Compensation or other credit or rebate specified in this Agreement.

**Recipient** means a party to whom Confidential Information is disclosed by the other party.

**Rejected** means the Order Status or Trouble Ticket Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

**Remote Area** means an area in which the relevant Premises is located which is not an Urban Area, Major Rural Area or Minor Rural Area at the time of acknowledgment or Appointment Scheduling.

**Reserved** means the Appointment Status or the Trouble Ticket Appointment Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual, as the context requires.

**Resolved** means the Trouble Ticket Status described in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

Rollout Plan has the meaning given to that term in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Service Class** means the classification of a Premises as one of Service Class 0, Service Class 1, Service Class 2, Service Class 3, Service Class 4, Service Class 5 or Service Class 6.

**Service Class 0** means the Service Class that applies to a Premises that is not NBN Serviceable for the purposes of the NFAS but is in the footprint of the NBN Co Fibre Network.

Service Class 1 means the Service Class that applies to a Premises:

- (a) that is in the footprint of the NBN Co Fibre Network; and
- (b) that is NBN Serviceable for the purposes of the NFAS; but

- (c) where a physical connection is not in place between the NAP and the PCD, including because:
  - (i) the Drop Fibre or PCD has not been installed; or
  - (ii) some augmentation or patching between the PCD and the NAP is required for the supply of the NFAS.

Service Class 2 means the Service Class that applies to a Premises:

- (a) that is in the footprint of the NBN Co Fibre Network; and
- (b) that is NBN Serviceable for the purposes of the NFAS; and
- (c) where a physical connection is in place between the NAP and the PCD, including because the Drop Fibre and PCD is installed as part of the NBN Co Fibre Network and no augmentation or patching between the PCD and the NAP is required for the supply of the NFAS; but
- (d) where the NTD has not been installed.

**Service Class 3** means the Service Class that applies to a Premises that is in the footprint of the NBN Co Fibre Network and to which NBN Co can remotely provision the supply of the NFAS to the Premises, including where:

- (a) the Premises is NBN Serviceable for the purposes of the NFAS; and
- (b) a physical connection is in place between the NAP and the PCD, including because the Drop Fibre and PCD is installed as part of the NBN Co Fibre Network and no augmentation or patching between the PCD and the NAP is required for the supply of the NFAS; and
- (c) the NTD has been installed, is receiving mains power and is able to be made operational as part of the NBN Co Fibre Network.

Service Class 4 means the Service Class that applies to a Premises that is:

- (a) not NBN Serviceable for the purposes of the NWAS; but
- (b) is in the footprint of the NBN Co Wireless Network.

Service Class 5 means the Service Class that applies to a Premises:

- (a) that is in the footprint of the NBN Co Wireless Network; and
- (b) that is NBN Serviceable for the purposes of the NWAS; but
- (c) where the NTD has not been installed.

**Service Class 6** means the Service Class that applies to a Premises that is in the footprint of the NBN Co Wireless Network and to which NBN Co can remotely provision the supply of the NWAS to the Premises, including where:

- (a) the Premises is NBN Serviceable for the purposes of the NWAS; and
- (b) the NTD has been installed, is receiving mains power and is able to be made operational as part of the NBN Co Wireless Network.

**Service Description**, in respect of a Product, means the "Service Description" for that Product as amended from time to time in the WBA Product Catalogue.

Service Level means a service level set out in this Schedule.

**Service Restoration Trouble Ticket** has the meaning given to that term in the B2B Interaction Business Process Technical Specification.

Shared Network Resources has the meaning given to that term in section 11.3(a).

**Single Site Qualification** has the meaning given to that term in the B2B Interaction Business Process Technical Specification.

**S-TAG** means the identifier described in the Product Technical Specification for the NBN Co Ethernet Bitstream Service.

**Standard Connection** is an End User Connection which is not an Accelerated Connection or a Priority Assistance Connection.

**Standard Connection Forecast** means forecasts provided by Customer to NBN Co in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**TC-1 (CIR) Data Transfer Rate** means the Data Transfer Rate for traffic class 1, as specified in the Product Description for the NBN Co Fibre Access Service or the Product Description for the NBN Co Wireless Access Service, as the context requires.

**TC-4 Data Transfer Rate** means the Data Transfer Rate for traffic class 4, as specified in the Product Description for the NBN Co Fibre Access Service or the Product Description for the NBN Co Wireless Access Service, as the context requires.

**TCPSS Act** means the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Services) Act 1999* (Cth).

Term means the current term of this Agreement.

**Traffic Class** has the meaning given to that term in the Product Technical Specification for the NBN Co Ethernet Bitstream Service.

**Trouble Ticket** means a notification and record of a fault (or other matter requiring attention) that is raised by the Customer with NBN Co or raised by NBN Co and notified to Customer (as the context requires) using the NBN Co Service Portal or B2B Access.

**Trouble Ticket Acknowledgement** means the time at which NBN Co assigns an "Acknowledged" status to a Trouble Ticket in accordance with the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Trouble Ticket Appointment** Status means the status of an Appointment as one of "Reserved", "Booked", "In Progress", "Completed", "Incomplete" or "Cancelled".

Trouble Ticket ID means the identifier described in the NBN Co Operations Manual.

**Trouble Ticket Status** means the status of a Trouble Ticket as one of "New", "Acknowledged", "In Progress", "Resolved", "Closed", "Rejected", "Pending" or "Held".

Unavailable Time, for the purposes of:

- (a) section 10, has the meaning given to that term in section 10.2; or
- (b) section 11, has the meaning given to that term in section 11.1(b).

**Urban Area** means an urban centre with a population equal to or greater than 10,000 people.

**Utilisation Management Performance Objective** has the meaning given to that term in section 11.3(b).

Utilisation Threshold has the meaning given to that term in section 11.3(b)(i).

#### 19.2 Interpretation

Unless the context otherwise requires, in this Service Levels Schedule:

- (a) a reference to this "Schedule" is a reference to this Service Levels Schedule;
- (b) a reference to a section, table or part is a reference to a section, table or part of this Service Levels Schedule; and
- (c) capitalised terms:
  - (i) if defined in section 19.1, have the meaning set out in section 19.1; or
  - (ii) if not defined in section 19.1, have the same meaning as set out in Attachment C (Dictionary) of the Special Access Undertaking.

## Schedule 1K Reviews

## 1K.1 General

## 1K.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 1K applies for the Initial Regulatory Period.

## 1K.1.2 Overview

This Schedule 1K sets out the reviews that NBN Co and the ACCC will conduct during the Initial Regulatory Period in respect of:

- (a) the various multilateral processes that take place under this Special Access Undertaking; and
- (b) various non-price terms and conditions that form part of this Special Access Undertaking,

which may result in a change to, or under, this Special Access Undertaking that would take effect for the remainder of the Initial Regulatory Period.

# 1K.2 Review of customer engagement process, PDF Processes, dispute management and Multilateral SFAA Forum

## 1K.2.1 NBN Co to provide information and proposal to ACCC

- (a) No later than 6 months prior to 1 July 2018, NBN Co will provide the ACCC with the following:
  - the Customer Engagement Information about the operation of the customer engagement process under clause 1E.8 since the start of the Initial Regulatory Period;
  - the PDF Information about the operation of the PDF Processes since the start of the Initial Regulatory Period;
  - the Dispute Management Information about the operation of the Dispute Management Rules since the start of the Initial Regulatory Period;
  - (iv) the Multilateral SFAA Forum Information about the operation of the Multilateral SFAA Forum since the start of the Initial Regulatory Period; and
  - (v) an Engagement Proposal.

(b) The ACCC may request NBN Co to provide additional information about the customer engagement process, the operation of the PDF Processes, the Dispute Management Rules and the Multilateral SFAA Forum as may be reasonably required for the performance of the ACCC's review under clause 1K.2.2. NBN Co agrees to provide such information as requested by the ACCC under this clause 1K.2.1(b) as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of such a request.

#### 1K.2.2 ACCC consideration of Engagement Proposal

- (a) The ACCC will decide:
  - the extent to which the combined operation of the customer engagement process in clause 1E.8, the PDF Processes (together with Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal)), the Dispute Management Rules and the Multilateral SFAA Forum (Multilateral Processes) are resulting in effective engagement between NBN Co and Access Seekers; and
  - (ii) whether to accept or reject the Engagement Proposal.

For clarity, the Engagement Proposal may propose that no change should be made to one or more of the Multilateral Processes.

- (b) When deciding the extent to which the combined operation of the Multilateral Processes are resulting in effective engagement between NBN Co and Access Seekers, the ACCC will have regard to the following matters:
  - whether the Multilateral Processes are resulting in the development of new products for End Users in response to demand;
  - (ii) whether the level of Access Seeker understanding of the Multilateral Processes provides for effective engagement;
  - (iii) whether NBN Co and Access Seekers (in the aggregate) have devoted sufficient resources to participate in the Multilateral Processes;
  - (iv) whether the Multilateral Processes provide for an appropriate balance between the interests of NBN Co, Access Seekers and End Users, having regard to the diversity of those interests and the need for trade-offs between those interests;
  - (v) whether Access Seekers are willing to engage with NBN Co through the Multilateral Processes;

- (vi) the level of consensus or disputation arising from the Multilateral Processes; and
- (vii) whether the Multilateral Processes are encouraging the economically efficient use of the NBN Co Network.

## 1K.2.3 ACCC decision

- Within 60 Business Days after receipt of the Engagement Proposal, the ACCC will make a decision in relation to the extent to which the Multilateral Processes are resulting in effective engagement between NBN Co and Access Seekers.
- (b) The ACCC will decide that either:
  - (i) the Engagement Proposal (or part thereof) should be accepted; or
  - (ii) the Engagement Proposal (or part thereof) should be rejected because the ACCC considers that one or more of the Multilateral Processes require variation in a manner which is different to the Engagement Proposal, including the basis on which it is to be varied.
- (c) The ACCC must provide reasons for its decision under clause 1K.2.3(b).
- (d) The ACCC may publish its decision made under clause 1K.2.3(b) on the ACCC website, subject to any confidentiality requirements.
- (e) The ACCC may consult with any person in making a decision under clause 1K.2.3(b). The ACCC may consider submissions made by any person in relation to any of the Multilateral Processes.

## 1K.2.4 New Engagement Proposal

- (a) If the ACCC rejects part or all of the Engagement Proposal, NBN Co will, within 60 Business Days after the date of that decision, provide the ACCC with a New Engagement Proposal in respect of the rejected part.
- (b) The process in clauses 1K.2.2 and 1K.2.3 will be repeated in respect of the New Engagement Proposal and references to the Engagement Proposal in clauses 1K.2.2 and 1K.2.3 will be deemed to be references to the New Engagement Proposal.

## 1K.2.5 Effect of ACCC acceptance

 To the extent that the ACCC accepts an Engagement Proposal or a New Engagement Proposal, then the Engagement Proposal or the New Engagement Proposal (as the case may be) will take effect from 1 July 2018.

(b) NBN Co undertakes to adopt any aspects of the Engagement Proposal or New Engagement Proposal accepted by the ACCC in replacement for the operation of the Multilateral Processes to the extent specified in the accepted Engagement Proposal or New Engagement Proposal (as the case may be).

### 1K.2.6 Deemed acceptance of Engagement Proposal

If the ACCC does not make a decision within the timeframe specified in clause 1K.2.3(a), then the Engagement Proposal or New Engagement Proposal (as the case may be) will be deemed to be accepted.

#### 1K.2.7 Effect of ACCC rejection of New Engagement Proposal

- (a) To the extent that the ACCC rejects a New Engagement Proposal in accordance with clause 1K.2.3(b)(ii), the ACCC may make its own decision of the relevant Multilateral Processes to apply from 1 July 2018.
- (b) Subject to clause 1K.2.7(c), NBN Co will comply with an ACCC decision made under clause 1K.2.7(a) from 1 July 2018 until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period, in replacement for the operation of the relevant Multilateral Processes to the extent specified in the ACCC decision.
- (c) A decision made under clause 1K.2.7(a) has no effect to the extent that the decision:
  - (i) is inconsistent with this Special Access Undertaking;
  - (ii) has the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating between Access Seekers; or
  - (iii) is not otherwise compliant with Part XIC of the CCA.

# 1K.3 Review of non-price terms and conditions, service levels and regulatory recourse and information

#### 1K.3.1 NBN Co to provide information and proposal to ACCC

- (a) No later than 6 months prior to 1 July 2018, NBN Co will provide the ACCC with:
  - a set of non-price terms and conditions to amend or replace the non-price terms and conditions described in Schedule 1H

(Non-price terms and conditions) (excluding the dispute management process described in clause 1H.5);

- a set of service levels and associated service level rebates to which NBN Co will commit to include in any SFAA to amend or replace the Service Levels and Service Level Rebates described in Schedule 1J (Service Level commitments);
- (iii) a regulatory recourse mechanism to amend or replace the regulatory recourse mechanism described in clause 1B.2; and
- (iv) regulatory reporting commitments to amend or replace the reporting commitments described in Schedule 1G (Regulatory information),

(**Non-Price Proposal**). For clarity, the Non-Price Proposal may propose that no change should be made to one or more of the matters in clauses 1K.3.1(a)(i) to 1K.3.1(a)(iv).

 (b) At any time, the ACCC may request information from NBN Co in relation to the Non-Price Proposal that is reasonably necessary for the ACCC to perform its review under clause 1K.3.2 and NBN Co must comply with a request made by the ACCC under this clause 1K.3.1(b).

## 1K.3.2 ACCC consideration of Non-Price Proposal

When considering whether to accept or reject the Non-Price Proposal, the ACCC will have regard to the criteria referred to in section 152AH of the CCA and the following matters:

- (a) in respect of the non-price terms and conditions:
  - the manner in which NBN Co has complied with the non-price terms and conditions described in Schedule 1H (Non-price terms and conditions) (excluding the dispute management process described in clause 1H.5) from the SAU
     Commencement Date as the basis for assessing the manner in which NBN Co will be likely to comply with the non-price terms and conditions in the Non-Price Proposal;
  - good industry practice in comparable industries applicable to wholesale contracting in Australia; and
  - (iii) comparable international standards applicable to non-price terms and conditions in circumstances substantially similar to NBN Co's circumstances;
- (b) in respect of the Service Levels and Service Level Rebates:

- the extent of NBN Co's compliance with the Service Levels incorporated into any SFAA pursuant to Schedule 1J (Service Level commitments) from the SAU Commencement Date as the basis for assessing the manner in which NBN Co will be likely to comply with the service levels in the Non-Price Proposal;
- the extent to which the Service Levels and Service Level Rebates have supported Customers meeting retail-level regulatory requirements; and
- (iii) comparable Australian and international standards applicable to service levels and associated service level rebates in circumstances substantially similar to NBN Co's circumstances;
- in respect of the regulatory recourse mechanism, the ability of Access Seekers to avail themselves of a regulatory recourse mechanism in a manner consistent with the legislative hierarchy (as currently described in sections 152BCC, 152BDB, 152BDE, 152CBIA, 152CBIB, 152CBIC of the CCA) and the operation of any changes to the legislative hierarchy (including to the extent arising from a policy review under section 152EOA of the CCA); and
- in respect of regulatory reporting commitments, the effectiveness of the ACCC's ability to monitor NBN Co's compliance with the matters described in Schedule 1G (Regulatory information).

#### 1K.3.3 ACCC decision

- (a) Within 60 Business Days after receipt of the Non-Price Proposal, the ACCC will decide that either:
  - (i) the Non-Price Proposal (or part thereof) should be accepted; or
  - (ii) the Non-Price Proposal (or part thereof) should be rejected because the ACCC considers that one or more aspects of the Non-Price Proposal should be varied, including the basis on which it is to be varied.
- (b) The ACCC must provide reasons for its decision under clause 1K.3.3(a).
- (c) The ACCC may publish its decision made under clause 1K.3.3(a) on the ACCC website, subject to any confidentiality requirements.
- (d) The ACCC may consult with any person in making a decision under clause 1K.3.3(a). The ACCC may consider submissions made by any person in making such a decision.

#### 1K.3.4 New Non-Price Proposal

- If the ACCC rejects part or all of the Non-Price Proposal, NBN Co will, within 60 Business Days after the date of that decision, provide the ACCC with a New Non-Price Proposal in respect of the rejected part.
- (b) The process in clauses 1K.3.2 and 1K.3.3 will be repeated in respect of the New Non-Price Proposal and references to the Non-Price Proposal will be deemed to be references to the New Non-Price Proposal.

#### 1K.3.5 Effect of ACCC acceptance

- To the extent that the ACCC accepts a Non-Price Proposal or a New Non-Price Proposal, then the Non-Price Proposal or the New Non-Price Proposal (as the case may be) will take effect from 1 July 2018.
- (b) NBN Co undertakes to adopt any aspects of the Non-Price Proposal or New Non-Price Proposal accepted by the ACCC in replacement for the operation of:
  - the existing non-price terms and conditions described in Schedule 1H (Non-price terms and conditions) (excluding the dispute management process described in clause 1H.5);
  - the existing Service Levels and Service Level Rebates described in Schedule 1J (Service Level commitments);
  - (iii) the regulatory recourse mechanism described in clause 1B.2; and
  - (iv) the existing regulatory reporting commitments in Schedule 1G (Regulatory information),

to the extent specified in the accepted Non-Price Proposal or New Non-Price Proposal (as the case may be).

#### 1K.3.6 Deemed acceptance of Non-Price Proposal

If the ACCC does not make a decision within the timeframe specified in clause 1K.3.3(a), then the Non-Price Proposal or New Non-Price Proposal (as the case may be) will be deemed to be accepted.

### 1K.3.7 Effect of ACCC rejection of New Non-Price Proposal

(a) To the extent that the ACCC rejects a New Non-Price Proposal in accordance with clause 1K.3.3(a)(ii), the ACCC may make its own decision in relation to the parts of the New Non-Price Proposal rejected by it to apply from 1 July 2018.

- Subject to clause 1K.3.7(c), NBN Co will comply with an ACCC decision made under clause 1K.3.7(a) from 1 July 2018 until the end of the Initial Regulatory Period, in replacement for the operation of:
  - the existing non-price terms and conditions described in Schedule 1H (Non-price terms and conditions) (excluding the dispute management process described in clause 1H.5);
  - the existing Service Levels and Service Level Rebates described in Schedule 1J (Service Level commitments);
  - (iii) the regulatory recourse mechanism described in clause 1B.2; and
  - (iv) the existing regulatory reporting commitments in Schedule 1G (Regulatory information),

to the extent specified in the ACCC decision.

- (c) A decision made under clause 1K.3.7(a) has no effect to the extent that the decision:
  - (i) is inconsistent with this Special Access Undertaking;
  - (ii) has the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating between Access Seekers; or
  - (iii) is not otherwise compliant with Part XIC of the CCA.

# Module 2 Subsequent Regulatory Period



## Schedule 2A Implementation and Regulatory Cycle

# 2A.1 Implementation of NBN Access Service, Ancillary Services and the Facilities Access Service

## 2A.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 2A applies for the Subsequent Regulatory Period, irrespective of whether a Replacement Module is in effect.

## 2A.1.2 Offer to supply Product Components and Product Features

NBN Co will offer to supply the Product Components and Product Features on each NBN Co Network as the means of implementing its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking in connection with the NBN Access Service.

## 2A.1.3 Implementation of NBN Access Service through Product Components and Product Features

The Product Components and Product Features provide the means by which:

- (a) NBN Co will fulfil its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking regarding the NBN Access Service; and
- (b) NBN Co will fulfil any category B standard access obligations that apply to NBN Co under the CCA regarding the NBN Access Service.

## 2A.1.4 Offer to supply Ancillary Services

NBN Co will offer to supply the Ancillary Services which comprise the Ancillary Services Offer in accordance with clause 2B.2.6 as the means of implementing its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking in connection with the Ancillary Services.

## 2A.1.5 Implementation of Ancillary Services

The supply of the Ancillary Services under clause 2A.1.4 provides the means by which:

- (a) NBN Co will fulfil its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking regarding the Ancillary Services; and
- (b) NBN Co will fulfil any category B standard access obligations that apply to NBN Co under the CCA regarding the Ancillary Services.

## 2A.1.6 Offer to supply the Facilities Access Service

NBN Co will offer to supply the Facilities Access Service which comprises the Facilities Access Service Offer in accordance with clause 2B.2.7 as the means of implementing its obligations under this Special Access Undertaking in connection with the Facilities Access Service.

# 2A.2 NBN Co may make supply of Product Components conditional on acquisition of other Product Components

- (a) NBN Co may require an Access Seeker to acquire one or more of the UNI, AVC, CVC or NNI in conjunction with each other.
- (b) Nothing in this Schedule 2A prevents NBN Co from bundling Product Components including to the extent that such bundling is authorised pursuant to section 151DA of the CCA.

## 2A.3 Regulatory Cycle

- (a) A Regulatory Cycle is a defined period of time within the Subsequent Regulatory Period for which:
  - (i) multiyear forecasts of Revenues, ABBRR, Operating Expenditure, Capital Expenditure and tax are made;
  - (ii) key regulatory variables such as WACC are determined;
  - (iii) the NPV=0 expectation is applied; and
  - (iv) any Reference Offers will be available.
- (b) The first Regulatory Cycle in the Subsequent Regulatory Period will:
  - (i) commence on the first day of the Subsequent Regulatory Period; and
  - (ii) end:
    - (A) if a Replacement Module is in effect, at the end of the Replacement Module Term; or
    - (B) if no Replacement Module is in effect, at the end of the period specified as the Replacement Module Term in the most recent Replacement Module Application submitted to the ACCC prior to the commencement of the Subsequent Regulatory Period.
- (c) After the first Regulatory Cycle, determined in accordance with clause 2A.3(b), subsequent Regulatory Cycles will:

- (i) commence immediately after the end of the previous Regulatory Cycle; and
- (ii) end:
  - (A) if a Replacement Module is in effect, at the end of the Replacement Module Term; or
  - (B) if no Replacement Module is in effect, at the end of the period specified as the Replacement Module Term in the most recent Replacement Module Application submitted to the ACCC prior to the end of the previous Regulatory Cycle.

## Schedule 2B Reference Offers

## 2B.1 General

## 2B.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 2B applies for the Subsequent Regulatory Period, irrespective of whether a Replacement Module is in effect.

## 2B.1.2 Reference Offer Principles

- (a) Each Reference Offer will exist for the duration of the Regulatory Cycle to which it relates.
- (b) Reference Offers established for each Regulatory Cycle will be offered and will not be withdrawn during the Regulatory Cycle.
- (c) Reference Offers established for each Regulatory Cycle will be based only on those Reference Offers and Non-Reference Offers that were being acquired by Customers in the Financial Year immediately preceding the start of that Regulatory Cycle.
- (d) Any Reference Offers that were established prior to the Regulatory Cycle but which are not re-established as Reference Offers in the Regulatory Cycle will become Non-Reference Offers at the commencement of the Regulatory Cycle. NBN Co may not commence the process to withdraw a Reference Offer under Schedule 1I (Product Development and Withdrawal) unless and until the Reference Offer becomes a Non-Reference Offer.
- (e) Clauses 2B.1.2(a) to 2B.1.2(d) do not apply to the withdrawal of a Reference Offer that NBN Co is required by law or a Shareholder Minister to withdraw or which NBN Co is prohibited from providing under section 41(3) of the NBN Companies Act.

# 2B.2 Relevant considerations for determining the composition of Reference Offers

## 2B.2.1 Basic Access Offer for each NBN Co Network

The Basic Access Offer (**BAO**) in respect of each NBN Co Network will comprise a UNI and an AVC (TC-4) with the lowest Data Transfer Rate which is likely to be acquired over the Regulatory Cycle by a material number of End Users for the primary purpose of achieving basic connectivity to the NBN for voice telephony and/or broadband services, determined by reference to the following:

- the number of End Users acquiring each Data Transfer Rate of AVCs
   (TC-4) being supplied on each NBN Co Network in the Financial Year
   immediately preceding the Regulatory Cycle in which the operation of
   the BAO would commence; and
- (b) observed changes in the factor described in clause 2B.2.1(a) over the 3
   Financial Years immediately preceding the Regulatory Cycle in which the operation of the BAO would commence,

and include symmetric AVC capacity suitable for the provision of voice telephony similar to that included in the BAO in the previous Regulatory Cycle (or, in the case of the first Regulatory Cycle, the Initial Regulatory Period).

## 2B.2.2 Enhanced Access Offer for NBN Co Fibre Network

The Enhanced Access Offer (**EAO**) in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network will comprise a UNI and an AVC (TC-4) with the Data Transfer Rate which is likely to be most frequently acquired over the Regulatory Cycle by End Users for the purpose of broadband connectivity to the NBN, determined by reference to the following:

- the number of End Users acquiring each Data Transfer Rate of AVCs (TC-4) being supplied on the NBN Co Fibre Network in the Financial Year immediately preceding the Regulatory Cycle in which the operation of the EAO would commence; and
- (b) observed changes in the factor described in clause 2B.2.2(a) over the 3
   Financial Years immediately preceding the Regulatory Cycle in which the operation of the EAO would commence,

and include symmetric AVC capacity suitable for the provision of voice telephony similar to that included in the EAO in the previous Regulatory Cycle (or, in the case of the first Regulatory Cycle, the Initial Regulatory Period).

## 2B.2.3 Standard Business Offer for NBN Co Fibre Network

The Standard Business Offer (**SBO**) in respect of the NBN Co Fibre Network will comprise:

- (a) a UNI;
- (b) a Symmetric Access Capacity (TC-1) with the Data Transfer Rate which is likely to be most frequently acquired over the Regulatory Cycle by End Users for the purpose of business-grade broadband connectivity to the NBN, determined by reference to the following:
  - the number of End Users acquiring each Data Transfer Rate of Symmetric Access Capacity (TC-1) being supplied on the NBN Co Fibre Network for the purpose of business-grade

broadband connectivity in the Financial Year immediately preceding the Regulatory Cycle in which the operation of the SBO would commence. For the purposes of this clause, Symmetric Access Capacity (TC-1) with capacity for only a single voice service will not be considered as being used for business-grade connectivity; and

- (ii) observed changes in the factor described in clause 2B.2.3(b)(i) over the 3 Financial Years immediately preceding the Regulatory Cycle in which the operation of the SBO would commence; and
- (c) asymmetric AVC capacity (TC-4) with the Data Transfer Rate that was most frequently acquired by End Users in conjunction with the Symmetric Access Capacity (TC-1) determined in accordance with clause 2B.2.3(b) in the Financial Year immediately preceding the Regulatory Cycle in which the operation of the SBO would commence.

## 2B.2.4 Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-1 and TC-4)

The Connectivity Virtual Circuit Offer (TC-1 and TC-4) will comprise all Data Transfer Rates on CVC traffic classes TC-1 and TC-4 that are reasonably necessary for an Access Seeker to acquire and use the Access Reference Offers, based on the composition of the Access Reference Offers determined in accordance with clauses 2B.2.1, 2B.2.2 and 2B.2.3.

## 2B.2.5 Network to Network Interface Offer

The Network to Network Interface Offer will comprise all the types of NNI that are reasonably necessary for an Access Seeker to acquire and use the Access Reference Offers, based on the composition of the Access Reference Offers determined in accordance with clauses 2B.2.1, 2B.2.2 and 2B.2.3.

## 2B.2.6 Ancillary Services Offer

The Ancillary Services Offer will comprise all the types of Ancillary Services that are reasonably necessary for an Access Seeker to acquire and use the Access Reference Offers, based on the composition of the Access Reference Offers determined in accordance with clauses 2B.2.1, 2B.2.2 and 2B.2.3.

## 2B.2.7 Facilities Access Service Offer

The Facilities Access Service Offer will comprise all the types of Facilities Access Service that are reasonably necessary for an Access Seeker to acquire and use the Access Reference Offers, based on the composition of the Access Reference Offers determined in accordance with clauses 2B.2.1, 2B.2.2 and 2B.2.3.

## Schedule 2C Pricing Commitments

## 2C.1 General

## 2C.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 2C applies for the Subsequent Regulatory Period, irrespective of whether a Replacement Module is in effect.

## 2C.1.2 NBN Offers

In this Schedule 2C, when Reference Offers, Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges are to be collectively described, they are described as **NBN Offers**.

## 2C.1.3 Non-Reference Offers

The Non-Reference Offers at the start of each Regulatory Cycle are the Non-Reference Offers that were being supplied at the end of the immediately preceding Regulatory Cycle (or, in the case of the first Regulatory Cycle, the Initial Regulatory Period), except any Non-Reference Offers that become Reference Offers pursuant to clause 4.10 or 4.11.

## 2C.1.4 Overview

This Schedule 2C sets out the key principles in relation to:

- (a) the determination by NBN Co of the Maximum Regulated Price of each NBN Offer;
- (b) the effect of Tax Change Events on the Maximum Regulated Price of NBN Offers and other matters;
- (c) the treatment of Zero-Priced Reference Offers and Zero-Priced Other Charges; and
- (d) the determination by NBN Co of the initial Price of New Offers and New Other Charges and new Prices for Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offers,

during the Subsequent Regulatory Period.

## 2C.2 Individual Price Increase Limit

## 2C.2.1 Individual Price Increase Limit for NBN Offers

Subject to clause 2C.2.2, NBN Co will ensure that the Price for each
 NBN Offer specified in any SFAA is not higher than the Maximum
 Regulated Price of that NBN Offer, as calculated each Financial Year by

reference to the Individual Price Increase Limit for that NBN Offer and any relevant increase under clause 2C.2.1(b).

- (b) The Individual Price Increase Limit applicable to an NBN Offer in year *t* is the greater of:
  - (i) \$0; and
  - (ii)  $Price_{t-1} * [(1 + CPI_{t-1}^{March}) * (1 1.5\%) 1],$

where:

- (iii)  $Price_{t-1}$  is the average Price specified in any SFAA for the NBN Offer over the immediately preceding Financial Year (whether that NBN Offer was a Reference Offer, Non-Reference Offer or Other Charge in that year), calculated as the arithmetic average Price specified in such SFAA on the last day of each month of that Financial Year (in this clause 2C.2.1, **Previous Year's Price**);
- (iv)  $CPI_{t-1}^{March}$  is the March Quarter CPI published in the Financial Year preceding the Financial Year to which the Individual Price Increase Limit relates;
- (v) the Individual Price Increase Limit is rounded to the nearest whole cent; and
- (vi) for clarity, the Individual Price Increase Limit will always be a positive or zero value.
- (c) NBN Co will determine the Maximum Regulated Price that NBN Co may charge for an NBN Offer in a Financial Year as the greater of:
  - the sum of its Previous Year's Price, its Individual Price
     Increase Limit for that Financial Year and any relevant increase
     under clause 2C.3; and
  - the sum of the Price in any SFAA on the last day of the previous Financial Year and any relevant increase under clause 2C.3.

#### 2C.2.2 Exceptions to Individual Price Increase Limit

Clause 2C.2.1 does not apply to:

- (a) the initial Price, or Prices, of a New Offer or New Other Charge in the Financial Year in which it was introduced;
- (b) the introduction, during a Regulatory Cycle, of a charge applicable to a Zero-Priced NBN Offer;

- (c) any notional change in Price, during a Regulatory Cycle, of an NBN
   Offer or the reduction, removal or cessation of the application of a
   Discount applicable to that NBN Offer. In other words, in determining
   the Price of an NBN Offer for the purpose of applying the Individual
   Price Increase Limit, regard must be had to the Price excluding any
   Discount applicable to that NBN Offer; or
- (d) any Other Charge that is provided on a "hourly labour rate" or "hourly labour rate plus cost of materials basis", to which the following will apply:
  - hourly labour rates may be indexed to the ABS Labour Price Index for Private Sector Construction and may be periodically reset with reference to the relevant rates charged to NBN Co by its contractors; and
  - (ii) materials will be charged at cost.

## 2C.2.3 Non-circumvention

- (a) For the purpose of ensuring that the Individual Price Increase Limit is not subject to circumvention through the arbitrary reduction, removal or cessation of a Discount that may apply to the Price of an NBN Offer:
  - any reduction, removal or cessation of a Discount applicable to an NBN Offer may only occur in accordance with the terms for the reduction, removal or cessation of that Discount specified at the time of initial introduction; and
  - (ii) at the time of initial introduction of a Discount, NBN Co must specify in the relevant SFAA details of the length of, and any conditions associated with, the relevant Discount.
- (b) NBN Co must not introduce an Other Charge for a Reference Offer or Non-Reference Offer if NBN Co's principal purpose in doing so is to circumvent or avoid the operation of the Individual Price Increase Limit.

## 2C.2.4 Treatment of Bundles

- If:
- (a) an NBN Offer comprises a bundle of one or more Products, Product
   Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services or types of Facilities
   Access Service (in this clause 2C.2.4, together a **Bundle**); and
- (b) NBN Co offers that Bundle for a single Price,

then that Bundle will be subject to the Individual Price Increase Limit as though it were an individual item.

## 2C.3 Tax Change Event

- (a) NBN Co will be entitled to pass through to Customers and reflect the incremental tax effect in connection with a Tax Change Event that occurs in the Subsequent Regulatory Period by:
  - (i) increasing the Maximum Regulated Price of NBN Offers;
  - (ii) amending its Annual Forecast Revenues under clause 2D.3; and
  - (iii) amending the Forecast Real ABBRR and, therefore, the amount that NBN Co is entitled to earn under clause 2D.5.1(a) (if applicable).
- (b) In respect of each Regulatory Cycle, the right under clause 2C.3(a) will be implemented in accordance with the terms of the relevant Replacement Module or, if there is no Replacement Module in effect, in accordance with clause 4.10.

# 2C.4 Treatment of Zero-Priced Reference Offers and Other Charges

- (a) If a Reference Offer or Other Charge is Zero-Priced, then that Reference Offer or Other Charge will remain Zero-Priced, unless NBN Co reasonably considers that:
  - Customer behaviour in relation to the use of the Reference
     Offer or Other Charge results in additional costs to NBN Co;
  - (ii) Customer behaviour in relation to the use of the Reference
     Offer or Other Charge results in degraded service outcomes
     for other Customers; or
  - (iii) any other circumstance arises which makes it uneconomic for NBN Co to maintain the relevant Price.
- (b) If NBN Co introduces a new Price for a Reference Offer or an Other Charge that is associated with the supply of a Reference Offer in accordance with clause 2C.4(a), then:
  - (i) NBN Co will provide no less than 3 months' notice to AccessSeekers of its intention to introduce the new Price;

- (ii) at the end of the notification period in clause 2C.4(b)(i), the new Price will become the Price, unless the ACCC makes an Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct during the 3 month notification period that relates to the new Price notified under clause 2C.4(b)(i), in which case the Price will be the price as determined in the Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct; and
- (iii) the new Price determined in accordance with clause 2C.4(b)(ii) will be the Maximum Regulated Price applicable to that Reference Offer or Other Charge for the Financial Year in which it was introduced.
- (c) If NBN Co introduces a new Price for an Other Charge that is not associated with the supply of a Reference Offer in accordance with clause 2C.4(a), then NBN Co will determine the Price of that Other Charge pursuant to clause 2C.5.
- (d) NBN Co may withdraw any Other Charge that applies to a Reference Offer or Non-Reference Offer.

## 2C.5 Initial pricing principles

- (a) If, during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, NBN Co:
  - (i) introduces or otherwise commences supplying a New Offer;
  - (ii) introduces or otherwise commences an activity requiring a New Other Charge; or
  - (iii) introduces a new Price for a Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer<sub>7</sub>; or
  - (iv) introduces a new Price for a Zero-Priced Other Charge that is not associated with the supply of a Reference Offer,

then the initial or new Price, or Prices, of that New Offer, New Other Charge-or, Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer<u>or Zero-Priced Other</u> <u>Charge</u> will be determined by NBN Co having regard to, among other relevant matters:

(iv)(v) uniform national wholesale pricing;

(v) (vi) the Statement of Expectations;

(vii)\_the nature and extent of market demand;

(viii)(viii)\_\_the relationship between thethat New Offer, New Other Charge-or, Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero-Priced Other Charge and other NBN Offers;

(viii)(ix) the importance of affordability to drive take-up rates;

(ix)(x) NBN Co's long term cost recovery; and

(x)(xi) the projected timeframe for recovery of initial losses.

- (b) Prior to introducing thethat New Offer, New Other Charge or new Price for a Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero-Priced Other
   <u>Charge under clause</u> 2C.5(a)<sub>7</sub> NBN Co will publish a pricing rationale statement describing, in qualitative terms, how the initial or new Price has beenwas, or Prices were, determined.
- (c) Once NBN Co introduces athat New Offer, New Other Charge or new Price for a Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero-Priced Other
   <u>Charge</u> under clause 2C.5(a):
  - (i) any New Offer will become a Non-Reference Offer; and
  - the initial or new Price, or Prices, of thetat New Offer, New Other Charge-or, Zero-Priced Non-Reference Offer or Zero <u>Priced Other Charge</u> will be its Maximum Regulated Price for the Financial Year in which it was introduced.

# Schedule 2D Long Term Revenue Constraint Methodology and Regulatory Asset Base

## 2D.1 Introduction

## 2D.1.1 Scope

- (a) This Schedule 2D applies for the Subsequent Regulatory Period, irrespective of whether a Replacement Module is in effect.
- (b) NBN Co will ensure that Prices set out in, or introduced into, any SFAA for:
  - the Products, Product Components, Product Features,Ancillary Services and types of Facilities Access Service; and
  - (ii) any new Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service,

are consistent with this Schedule 2D.

## 2D.1.2 General

NBN Co will determine Prices for the Products, Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services and types of Facilities Access Service it supplies during the Subsequent Regulatory Period, but will do so in a manner which is consistent with this Schedule 2D. This Schedule 2D:

- sets out principles for the application of the Long Term Revenue
   Constraint Methodology in the Subsequent Regulatory Period;
- (b) sets out how the ICRA will be calculated and maintained through the Subsequent Regulatory Period;
- (c) provides that following the Methodology Change Event:
  - (i) the Building Block Revenue Period will commence; and
  - (ii) NBN Co's actual revenues over a multi-year period will be no greater than the total ABBRR attributable to the same period;
- (d) sets out relevant factors to be considered in the preparation of
   Operating Expenditure, Capital Expenditure and Revenue forecast
   information; and
- (e) sets out how the Regulatory Asset Base (**RAB**) for the Relevant Assets will be calculated and updated during the Subsequent Regulatory

Period. The RAB is the regulatory value of NBN Co's capital investments.

#### 2D.1.3 Designation of Financial Years

The First Financial Year will be designated as year t = 1 in all calculations under this Schedule 2D. The Financial Year immediately prior to the First Financial Year will be designated as year t = 0, with negative numbers being used for any Financial Year prior to that Financial Year (e.g. the Financial Year 2 years prior to the First Financial Year will be year t = -1). The Financial Year immediately after the First Financial Year will be year t = 2, and so on.

#### 2D.1.4 Calculation of Cumulative Inflation Factor

(a) The CIF<sub>t</sub> is the Cumulative Inflation Factor which is the cumulative product of the June Quarter CPI published for each Financial Year from the SAU Commencement Date, relative to the First Financial Year, that is:

$$CIF_t = \left\{ \prod_{k=1}^t (1 + CPI_k^{June}) \right\} / (1 + CPI_1^{June})$$

where:

 $\operatorname{CPI}_k^{June}$  is the June Quarter CPI for Financial Year (k). Thus, if the First Financial Year is 2011/12, k=1 for that year, and the relevant CPI value is that published for the June quarter of Financial Year 2011/12. For clarity, the Cumulative Inflation Factor for the First Financial Year is 1.0, and thus the nominal values in that year will be the same as the real values for that year.

(b) For Financial Years prior to the First Financial Year, the CIF<sub>t</sub> is defined as:

$$CIF_t = (1 + CPI_1^{June}) / \left\{ \prod_{k=1}^{1} (1 + CPI_k^{June}) \right\}$$

where:

*t* is less than or equal to 0. For example, if the First Financial Year is 2011/12, then the 2010/11 Financial Year is year t = 0, and Financial Year 2009/10 would be year t = -1.

 $CPI_{k}^{June}$  means the June Quarter CPI for Financial Year (k).

### 2D.1.5 Calculation of Real Values

During the Subsequent Regulatory Period, when reference is made to real values, this refers to the cost or revenue of the relevant parameter in constant dollar terms of the First Financial Year. Except where a specific means of conversion is set out for a particular value, this will be calculated as follows:

$$Real Value_t = \frac{(Nominal Value_t)}{CIF_t}$$

Likewise, in converting real values into nominal values, except where a specific means of conversion is set out for a particular value, the corresponding calculation is:

Nominal  $Value_t = Real Value_t * CIF_t$ 

where *t*=1 corresponds to the First Financial Year.

## 2D.2 Annual Building Block Revenue Requirement

## 2D.2.1 Forecast ABBRR Requirements

- (a) For a given year t within a Regulatory Cycle, the Forecast NominalABBRR must specify and include the following elements:
  - (i) forecast Operating Expenditure, being the expected value of Operating Expenditure for year t;
  - (ii) forecast nominal regulatory depreciation for year t, which is calculated as the forecast nominal straight line depreciation less the forecast annual CPI indexation of the opening value of the nominal RAB for year t, where:
    - (A) forecast nominal straight line depreciation is calculated as forecast real straight line depreciation multiplied by the Forecast CIF for year t, estimated consistently with all other forecasts used in the Forecast Nominal ABBRR;
    - (B) forecast real straight line depreciation is the straight line depreciation applicable to the forecast opening real value of the Relevant Assets included in the RAB in the current Financial Year t, determined in regard to the real value of Capital Expenditure less Disposals as included in the RAB (or forecast to be included consistently with the RAB Roll Forward equation set out in clause 2D.7.1(b)) for each Asset Type in each

year since the Cost Commencement Date using the remaining life for each Asset Type; and

- (C) the remaining life for each Asset Type is calculated based on an asset lifetime for each Asset Type determined in a manner consistent with NBN Co's audited accounts and the number of years since the relevant Capital Expenditure was incurred (or forecast to be incurred);
- (iii) a return on capital, calculated as the product of:
  - (A) a nominal vanilla WACC, forecast for the Regulatory Cycle with reference to:
    - the risks involved in providing the NBN Access Service, Ancillary Services and Facilities Access Service;
    - a financing structure that meets benchmark standards as to gearing and other parameters for a similar going concern and reflects in other respects best practice;
    - a cost of debt and a cost of equity (determined for the Regulatory Cycle using a well-accepted financial model, such as the Capital Asset Pricing Model) that meet benchmark standards as to efficient financing of equity and debt for a similar going concern, having regard where appropriate to past, present and expected future financial conditions; and
  - (B) the opening value of the nominal RAB for year t, which is to be forecast consistently with the RAB Roll
     Forward equation set out clause 2D.7.1(b) and using the expected value of Capital Expenditure for the years in between when the forecast is made and year t; and
- (iv) a tax allowance taking into account:
  - (A) the tax rate to be used in estimating tax liabilities set equal to the corporate tax rate, as amended from time to time;
  - (B) estimated utilisation of dividend imputation credits;
  - (C) Annual Forecast Revenues;

- (D) forecast tax deductible expenses;
- (E) any tax loss carried forward consistent with prior year ABBRR calculations;
- (F) taxation asset lifetimes for each Asset Type determined in a manner consistent with the requirements of the Australian Taxation Office; and
- (G) tax depreciation applied in prior year ABBRR calculations.
- (b) The Forecast Nominal ABBRR must be calculated in such a way as to satisfy the NPV=0 expectation during the Regulatory Cycle and across Regulatory Cycles, i.e. that the expected net present value of the relevant future cash flow inputs (e.g. relating to Operating Expenditure, Capital Expenditure, Tax and Revenue, with adjustments as required to account for the timing of how such amounts are recognised) and initial and terminal values of relevant stock inputs (e.g. RAB and ICRA) during the Regulatory Cycle and across Regulatory Cycles must be zero when evaluated using the forecast nominal vanilla WACC.
- (c) The Forecast Real ABBRR will be calculated as:

$$Real ABBRR_t^F = \frac{Nominal ABBRR_t^F}{CIF_t^F}$$

where:

*Real*  $ABBRR_t^F$  is the Forecast Real ABBRR for year *t*.

Nominal  $ABBRR_t^F$  is the Forecast Nominal ABBRR for year t.

 $CIF_t^F$  is the Forecast CIF for year *t*, estimated consistently with all other forecasts used in the Forecast Nominal ABBRR.

(d) In addition to meeting the Regulatory Cycle forecast requirements as set out in Clause 2D.6.1, all forecasts used in this clause 2D.2.1 must use the same base assumptions in regard to demand, economic conditions, unit costs and asset management.

## 2D.3 Forecast Revenue

#### 2D.3.1 Forecast Revenue during Initial Cost Recovery Period

(a) For a year within a Regulatory Cycle that is anticipated to be in the Initial Cost Recovery Period, the Annual Forecast Revenue for that year will be the expected value of the amount of such revenue that NBN Co is expected to earn in that year.

(b) For clarity, for a year during the Regulatory Cycle that is anticipated to be in the Initial Cost Recovery Period, the Annual Forecast Revenue for that year may be above or below the Forecast Nominal ABBRR.

#### 2D.3.2 Forecast Revenue during Building Block Revenue Period

For any year within a Regulatory Cycle that is forecast to be within the Building Block Revenue Period, the Annual Forecast Revenue will equal the Forecast Nominal ABBRR.

## 2D.4 Initial Cost Recovery Account

#### 2D.4.1 Introduction

If the Methodology Change Event:

- (a) occurred in the Initial Regulatory Period, then each Financial Year of the Subsequent Regulatory Period will be in the Building Block Revenue Period; or
- (b) did not occur in the Initial Regulatory Period, then:
  - the Subsequent Regulatory Period will start and continue in the Initial Cost Recovery Period until the Methodology Change Event occurs; and
  - (ii) the ICRA that was established in the Initial Regulatory Period will be rolled forward into the Subsequent Regulatory Period and will continue to be calculated for the purposes of assessing whether and when NBN Co has achieved full recovery of its ABBRR and whether and when the Initial Cost Recovery Period ends.

## 2D.4.2 Transition from Initial Cost Recovery Period to Building Block Revenue Period when the ICRA is extinguished

If the Methodology Change Event occurs during the Subsequent Regulatory Period:

- (a) the Initial Cost Recovery Period will cease at the end of the Financial Year in which the Methodology Change Event occurs; and
- (b) the Building Block Revenue Period will commence at the beginning of the Financial Year immediately following the Financial Year in which the Methodology Change Event occurs.

### 2D.4.3 Unrecovered Cost

(a) If the Subsequent Regulatory Period starts within the Initial Cost
 Recovery Period, then the Unrecovered Cost for each Financial Year t
 of the Initial Cost Recovery Period is:

$$Unrecovered \ Cost_t = \left(Real \ ABBRR_t^F - \frac{Annual \ Forecast \ Revenue_t}{CIF_t^F}\right) * CIF_t$$

where:

*Real*  $ABBRR_t^F$  is the Forecast Real ABBRR for the relevant Financial Year *t*, in accordance with clause 2D.2.1(c).

Annual Forecast  $Revenue_t$  is the Forecast Annual Revenue for the relevant Financial Year t.

(b) The Unrecovered Cost can be either a positive value (when Annual Forecast Revenues are less than the ABBRR) or a negative value (when Annual Forecast Revenues exceed the ABBRR).

## 2D.4.4 Initial Cost Recovery Account

If the Subsequent Regulatory Period starts within the Initial Cost Recovery Period, then the ICRA is:

- (a) at the start of the Subsequent Regulatory Period, equal to the ICRA at the end of the Initial Regulatory Period; and
- (b) for each Financial Year of the remainder of the Initial Cost Recovery Period:

 $ICRA_{t+1}^{start} = ICRA_t^{end}$ 

$$= ICRA_t^{start} * (1 + WACC_{real vanilla,t}^F)(1 + CPI_t^{June}) + Unrecovered Cost_t$$

where:

 $ICRA_{t+1}^{start}$  is the ICRA at the start of the next Financial Year (t+1).

 $ICRA_t^{end}$  is the ICRA at the end of the current Financial Year (t).

 $ICRA_t^{start}$  is the ICRA at the start of the current Financial Year (t).

## 2D.4.5 Likely Methodology Change Event Notice

(a) NBN Co will use reasonable endeavours to issue a Likely Methodology Change Event Notice to Customers and the ACCC on or around 5 years prior to the date that NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event will occur. This clause 2D.4.5(a) will not apply if NBN Co has previously issued a Likely Methodology Change Event Notice during the Initial Regulatory Period.

(b) NBN Co will issue an updated Likely Methodology Change Event Notice to Customers and the ACCC each year following any previous Likely Methodology Change Event Notice (whether issued during the Initial Regulatory Period or the Subsequent Regulatory Period) until the Methodology Change Event has occurred. This clause 2D.4.5(b) will not apply if the Methodology Change Event has already occurred.

## 2D.4.6 Pricing Intention Statement

- (a) NBN Co will use reasonable endeavours to issue a Pricing Intention Statement to Customers and the ACCC on or around 3 years prior to the date that NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event will occur. This clause 2D.4.6(a) will not apply if NBN Co has previously issued a Likely Methodology Change Event Notice during the Initial Regulatory Period.
- (b) The Pricing Intention Statement will include the following:
  - the forecast average Price change, averaged across all Reference Offers, Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges, in the Financial Year immediately following the Financial Year in which NBN Co expects the Methodology Change Event to occur;
  - (ii) NBN Co's estimate of how the forecast average Price change in clause 2D.4.6(b)(i) will impact on the individual Price of each Reference Offer, Non-Reference Offer and Other Charge;
  - (iii) any transitional arrangements that NBN Co intends to apply in relation to changes in individual Prices; and
  - (iv) a description, in qualitative terms, of how NBN Co has determined the estimated individual Prices and transitional arrangements.
- NBN Co will issue an updated Pricing Intention Statement to Customers and the ACCC each year following any previous Pricing Intention Statement (whether issued during the Initial Regulatory Period or the Subsequent Regulatory Period) until the Methodology Change Event has occurred. This clause 2D.4.6(c) will not apply if the Methodology Change Event has already occurred.

(d) NBN Co will publish each Pricing Intention Statement on NBN Co's Website for access by Customers and Access Seekers.

## 2D.4.7 Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment

(a) At the end of the last Financial Year of the Initial Cost Recovery Period
 (*t*), the balance of the Unrecovered Cost that has not been applied to
 the ICRA in accordance with clause 2D.4.4 will be the Carry Forward
 Revenue Adjustment. That is:

## Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment<sub>t</sub>

```
= Unrecovered Cost<sub>t</sub> + ICRA<sup>start</sup> * (1 + WACC^{F}_{real vanilla,t})(1 + CPI^{June}_{t})
```

(b) For clarity, the Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment will have a negative or zero value.

## 2D.5 Building Block Revenue Period

## 2D.5.1 ABBRR Revenue constraint in Building Block Revenue Period

- For those Financial Years in the Regulatory Cycle that are in the Building Block Revenue Period, NBN Co will be entitled to earn Revenue up to the total Forecast Real ABBRR for the same Regulatory Cycle subject to clause 2D.5.1(b).
- (b) For the purposes of clause 2D.5.1(a):
  - forecast Revenue is adjusted to nominal terms using actual CPI;
  - (ii) forecast Revenue and actual Revenue earned are evaluated in present value terms with reference to the forecast real vanilla
     WACC for the purposes of clause 2D.2.1(a)(iii)(A), adjusted to nominal terms using actual CPI;
  - (iii) any relevant tax effects, including any incremental tax effect in connection with a Tax Change Event, will be taken into account;
  - (iv) if the Methodology Change Event occurred prior to the last Financial Year of the Initial Regulatory Period, then the present value of Revenue Variation, evaluated consistently with clause 2D.5.1(b)(ii), calculated under clause 1F.5.2 for the last Financial Year of the Initial Regulatory Period will be added to the amount of Revenue that NBN Co will be entitled to earn in the first Regulatory Cycle;
  - (v) if the Methodology Change Event occurred in the previousFinancial Year and:

- (A) the previous Financial Year was in the Initial Regulatory Period, then the present value of the Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment, evaluated consistently with clause 2D.5.1(b)(ii), calculated under clause 1F.4.3 will be added to the amount of Revenue that NBN Co will be entitled to earn in the current Regulatory Cycle; or
- (B) the previous Financial Year was in the Subsequent Regulatory Period, then the present value of the Carry Forward Revenue Adjustment, evaluated consistently with clause 2D.5.1(b)(ii), calculated under clause 2D.4.7 will be added to the amount of Revenue that NBN Co will be entitled to earn in the current Regulatory Cycle; and
- (vi) the amounts under clause 2D.5.2 will be added to or subtracted from (as the case may be) the amount of Revenue that NBN Co will be entitled to earn.

## 2D.5.2 Amounts to be carried forward between Regulatory Cycles

- (a) This clause 2D.5.2 will only apply in Regulatory Cycles that start in the Building Block Revenue Period.
- (b) If, in the previous Regulatory Cycle, NBN Co earned less Revenue than the amount of Revenue that NBN Co was entitled to earn under clause 2D.5.1 (in this clause 2D.5.2(b), such difference being the Under-recovered Amount), the present value of the Under-recovered Amount, evaluated consistently with clause 2D.5.1(b)(ii), will be added to the amount of Revenue that NBN Co will be entitled to earn under clause 2D.5.1 in the current Regulatory Cycle.
- (c) If, in the previous Regulatory Cycle, NBN Co earned more Revenue than the amount of Revenue that NBN Co was entitled to earn under clause 2D.5.1 (in this clause 2D.5.2(c), such difference being the **Overrecovered Amount**), the present value of the Over-recovered Amount, evaluated consistently with clause 2D.5.1(b)(ii), will be subtracted from the amount of Revenue that NBN Co will be entitled to earn under clause 2D.5.1 in the current Regulatory Cycle.

## 2D.5.3 Last Regulatory Cycle of SAU Term

If the last Regulatory Cycle of the SAU Term is in the Building Block Revenue Period, NBN Co will not be entitled to earn and retain more than the amount of Revenue calculated under clause 2D.5.1 (together with any amounts carried forward under clause 2D.5.2) in that Regulatory Cycle.

## **2D.6** Relevant Considerations for Forecasts

#### 2D.6.1 Regulatory Cycle forecast requirements

- (a) Operating Expenditure forecasts must be based on the expected value of prudent and efficient Operating Expenditure, having regard to the following factors:
  - (i) the Network Design Rules as updated by NBN Co from time to time in accordance with clause 2D.8;
  - (ii) NBN Co's level of annual Operating Expenditure in the previous Regulatory Cycle or, in the case of the first Regulatory Cycle, the level of annual Operating Expenditure in the 3 years prior to the date of the Replacement Module Application;
  - (iii) any relevant regulatory obligations, or changes to such obligations, applicable to NBN Co providing the relevant services;
  - (iv) any other matters relevant to whether forecast Operating Expenditure reflects prudent and efficient costs; and
  - (v) any amounts to be incurred in the categories of Operating Expenditure of the same type referred to in clause 1F.7.2
     (which will be deemed to reflect prudent and efficient costs).
- (b) Capital Expenditure forecasts must be based on the expected value of prudent and efficient Capital Expenditure, having regard to the following factors:
  - the Network Design Rules as updated by NBN Co from time to time in accordance with clause 2D.8;
  - (ii) NBN Co's level of Capital Expenditure in the previous Regulatory Cycle or, in the case of the first Regulatory Cycle, the level of annual Capital Expenditure in the 3 years prior to the date of the Replacement Module Application;
  - the extent to which NBN Co's asset management and planning framework reflects best practice;
  - (iv) any relevant regulatory obligations, or changes to such obligations, applicable to the relevant services;
  - (v) any other matters relevant to whether forecast Capital
     Expenditure reflects prudent and efficient costs; and

- (vi) any amounts to be incurred in the categories of Capital Expenditure of the same type referred to in clause 1E.3.2
   (which will be deemed to reflect prudent and efficient costs).
- Revenue forecasts (during the Initial Cost Recovery Period) and demand forecasts must be based on the expected values of Revenue and demand as determined using an appropriate forecasting methodology and having regard to the following factors:
  - (i) reasonable assumptions about the key drivers of demand, including expected future Prices for Reference Offers, Non-Reference Offers and Other Charges;
  - the best available information, including historical data that can identify trends in revenue and demand; and
  - (iii) current demand and economic conditions.

## 2D.7 Calculation of the Regulatory Asset Base

## 2D.7.1 Calculation of Real RAB

The Real RAB will be:

- (a) at the commencement of the Subsequent Regulatory Period, equal to the Real RAB at the end of the Initial Regulatory Period; and
- (b) rolled forward annually according to the following methodology:

 $\begin{aligned} Real \ RAB_{t+1}^{start} &= \ Real \ RAB_t^{end} \\ &= \ Real \ RAB_t^{start} + \ Real \ Capex_t - Real \ Disposals_t \\ &- \ Real \ Straight \ Line \ Depreciation_t \end{aligned}$ 

where:

*t* is the Financial Year being evaluated.

Real  $RAB_{t+1}^{start}$  is the Real RAB at the start of the next Financial Year (t+1).

 $Real RAB_t^{end}$  is the Real RAB at the end of the current Financial Year (t).

*Real*  $RAB_t^{start}$  is the Real RAB at the start of the current Financial Year (*t*).

Real Cape $x_t$  is the real Capital Expenditure incurred in the relevant Financial Year (t), adjusted to reflect the timing of actual Capital Expenditure during that Financial Year, calculated

using the following formula. This Capital Expenditure excludes any capital contributions of network assets.

$$Real \ Capex_t = Real \ Capital \ Expenditure_t * \left[ \left(1 + WACC_{real \ vanilla \ ,t}^F\right) \left(1 + CPI_t^{June}\right) \right]^{0.5}$$

where:

Real Capital Expenditure<sub>t</sub> is the real value of the actual Capital Expenditure incurred in connection with the design, engineering, construction, replacement and augmentation of the Relevant Assets during Financial Year t, recognised at the time that the relevant asset is Placed in Service.

$$WACC_{real \ vanilla \ ,t}^{F} = \frac{1 + WACC_{nominal \ vanilla \ ,t}^{F}}{1 + CPI_{June \ ,t}^{F}} - 1$$

where:

 $WACC_{nominal \ vanilla,t}^{F}$  is the forecast nominal vanilla WACC in Financial Year *t* for the purposes of clause 2D.2.1(a)(iii)(A).

 $CPI_{fune,t}^{F}$  is the forecast annual CPI for year *t* for the purposes of clause 2D.2.1(a)(ii).

Real  $Disposals_t$  is the real value of any Disposals of Relevant Assets during the current Financial Year (t), adjusted to reflect the timing of actual Disposals during that Financial Year, calculated using the following formula:

 $Real \ Disposals_t = Real \ Value \ of \ Asset \ Disposals_t * \left[ \left(1 + WACC_{real \ vanilla \ ,t}^F\right) \left(1 + CPI_t^{June}\right) \right]^{0.5}$ 

where:

Real Value of Asset Disposals t is the real value of the Relevant Assets that were actually disposed of during Financial Year t.

Real Straight Line Depreciation<sub>t</sub> is the straight line depreciation applicable to the opening real value of the Relevant Assets included in the RAB in the current Financial Year t, determined using asset lifetimes consistent with those used in forecasting ABBRR in clause 2D.2.1(a)(ii)(C).

## 2D.7.2 Calculation of Nominal RAB

The Nominal RAB will be:

Nominal 
$$RAB_t^{end} = CIF_t * Real RAB_t^{end}$$

and:

Nominal 
$$RAB_t^{start} = Nominal RAB_{t-1}^{end}$$
  
=  $CIF_{t-1} * Real RAB_{t-1}^{end}$   
=  $CIF_{t-1} * Real RAB_t^{start}$ 

where:

Nominal  $RAB_t^{start}$  is the Nominal RAB at the start of the relevant Financial Year (t).

Nominal  $RAB_t^{end}$  is the Nominal RAB at the end of the relevant Financial Year (*t*).

 $Real RAB_t^{start}$  is the Real RAB at the start of the relevant Financial Year (t).

Real  $RAB_t^{end}$  is the Real RAB at the end of the relevant Financial Year (t).

## 2D.8 Network Design Rules

## 2D.8.1 Introduction

- (a) The Network Design Rules will be updated during the Subsequent Regulatory Period to reflect changes in the design of the NBN Co Network in accordance with this clause 2D.8.
- (b) During the Subsequent Regulatory Period, the Network Design Rules will only be used as a factor to which regard must be had in determining the forecast Operating Expenditure and forecast Capital Expenditure in accordance with clauses 2D.6.1(a) and 2D.6.1(b).

## 2D.8.2 Design principles for the Relevant Assets

- (a) NBN Co will ensure that the Network Design Rules for the Relevant Assets satisfy the design principles set out in clause 2D.8.2(b).
- (b) The design principles for the Relevant Assets include:
  - (i) in respect of each NBN Co Network, NBN Co is to comply with the most recent Statement of Expectations, including with respect to the network footprint, speed requirements and other applicable matters set out in the most recent Statement of Expectations;

- (ii) in respect of the NBN Co Networks and the Relevant Assets generally:
  - (A) the Relevant Assets are to have a network availability that meets any applicable law;
  - (B) the location of POIs within the NBN Co Network will be those identified in the POI List;
  - (C) NBN Co is to use existing infrastructure for the NBN Co Network where it is economically and technically feasible to do so; and
  - (D) there is to be a path for technology upgrade of the Relevant Assets, to the extent possible.

### 2D.8.3 Updating the Network Design Rules

- (a) NBN Co may update the Network Design Rules in order to reflect a change in the design, engineering or construction of the NBN Co Network which:
  - (i) improves the performance or functionality of the Relevant Assets and results in the same or lower Total Cost of Ownership; or
  - (ii) achieves savings in the Total Cost of Ownership; or
  - (iii) is reasonably necessary to establish and maintain the quality, reliability and security of the Relevant Assets or the supply of the Product Components; or
  - (iv) is made in connection with compliance with any legal, regulatory or administrative requirement;
  - (v) is made in connection with the satisfaction of the most recentStatement of Expectations; or
  - (vi) is made in connection with the implementation of a product development process that has been introduced in accordance with Schedule 2E (Product Development and Withdrawal).
- (b) NBN Co may also update the Network Design Rules in accordance with:
  - the terms of any variation to this Special Access Undertaking made pursuant to clause 7.1 and accepted by the ACCC in accordance with section 152CBG of the CCA; or

- (ii) any Access Determination or Binding Rule of Conduct made by the ACCC to the extent it is not inconsistent with the terms of this Special Access Undertaking and which otherwise complies with Part XIC of the CCA.
- (c) NBN Co will promptly provide any updated Network Design Rules to the ACCC.

## Schedule 2E Product Development and Withdrawal

### 2E.1 General

#### 2E.1.1 Scope

This Schedule 2E applies for the Subsequent Regulatory Period, irrespective of whether a Replacement Module is in effect.

#### 2E.1.2 Product development principles

- The following general principles apply to NBN Co's development of Products, Product Components and Product Features (referred to collectively in this clause 2E.1.2 as **Products**):
  - (i) NBN Co is committed to developing Products that Customers want, that have sufficient demand to be commercially viable and from which Customers gain value;
  - (ii) NBN Co's obligations:
    - (A) to implement Australian Government policy communicated to it (including in the Statement of Expectations) by the Shareholder Ministers; and
    - (B) under the CCA and the NBN Companies Act,

determine the permitted scope of its activities and the Products that it can develop and supply, including the requirement that all Products be available on a wholesaleonly, open access, non-discriminatory basis, to all Customers; and

- (iii) NBN Co wishes to encourage Customer participation in the design of Products, and facilitate Customer engagement and consultation in relation to Product Ideas, to enable NBN Co to fulfil the commitment described in clause 2E.1.2(a)(i) in a manner consistent with NBN Co's scope of permitted activities as described in clause 2E.1.2(a)(ii).
- Accordingly, NBN Co will utilise a Customer-focussed product development process which seeks Customer input as part of the process of developing detailed design requirements.

#### 2E.1.3 Application of this Schedule

- This Schedule 2E sets out the process that NBN Co will apply to the introduction, variation or withdrawal of Product Components and Product Features, subject to clause 2E.6.1.
- (b) This Schedule 2E does not apply in respect of any of the following:
  - (i) <u>the introduction of a Product, Product Component or Product</u> <u>FeatureProducts, Product Components and Product Features</u> covered by, or contemplated within, the Initial Product Roadmap;
  - the introduction of a Product, Product Component or Product Feature that NBN Co is obliged to offer as a result of a licence condition imposed under section 41(1) of the NBN Companies Act;
  - (iii) a minor variation or enhancement to a Product, Product
     Component or Product Feature within the terms of clause
     2E.5; and
  - (iv) the withdrawal of a Product, Product Component or Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that NBN Co is required to withdraw as referred to in clause 2E.6.4.

## 2E.2 Withdrawal – Customer Focussed Approach

- Subject to this clause 2E.2 and to clause 2E.6, NBN Co may withdraw Products, Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services and types of Facilities Access Service subject to NBN Co meeting its commitments set out in clauses 2E.3 and 2E.4 of this Schedule 2E.
- (b) Any withdrawal of a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service must be Customerfocussed and will first encourage Customer feedback on NBN Co proposals to withdraw a Product and be responsive to any Customer suggestions in relation to that withdrawal.

## 2E.3 Product Roadmap

- (a) NBN Co will publish and maintain a product roadmap in respect of Products, Product Components and Product Features (as applicable).
- (b) The product roadmap will be made available on NBN Co's Website.

## 2E.4 Development

#### 2E.4.1 Product Development Forum

- (a) NBN Co will implement a product development process through which NBN Co will engage with Customers in respect of Product development (Product Development Forum).
- (b) NBN Co will make the Product Development Forum open to participation by all Customers. For the purposes of this Schedule 2E and the processes then applying to the Product Development Forum only, the term "Customer" may, at NBN Co's discretion, include an Access Seeker which is not already a Customer if NBN Co reasonably considers that the Access Seeker has a genuine intention to enter into an Access Agreement.
- (c) NBN Co will ensure that the Product Development Forum:
  - (i) identifies and records all Product Ideas from Customers;
  - (ii) is the primary forum through which:
    - (A) Product Ideas are developed, refined and disseminated; and
    - (B) NBN Co will engage in any applicable customer engagement and endorsement process in respect of any network change required for the implementation of the Product Idea;
  - (iii) provides a forum that facilitates an open and consultative dialogue with Customers in respect of Product Ideas for new Products, Product Components and Product Features, and for enhancements and variations to existing Products, Product Components and Product Features, whilst respecting Customers' confidential information and Intellectual Property Rights;
  - (iv) provides a forum for the development of Product Ideas into Products, Product Components and Product Features to be offered to Customers;
  - (v) provides a forum for Customers to:
    - (A) obtain information about NBN Co's product roadmap, including existing Products, Product Components and Product Features;

- (B) assist NBN Co to determine whether there is sufficient demand for proposed Product Ideas; and
- (C) provide information and input to assist NBN Co to determine which Product Ideas to develop and in which order of priority; and
- (vi) provides a forum for NBN Co to discuss, and Customers to provide feedback in relation to, the withdrawal of Products, Product Components or Product Features and related issues.

#### 2E.4.2 Processes applying to the Product Development Forum

- (a) NBN Co will comply with any processes then applying to the Product Development Forum.
- (b) To participate in the Product Development Forum, Customers will be required to comply with such processes then applying to the Product Development Forum.

#### 2E.4.3 Assessment of Product Ideas

NBN Co will consider, and may weigh as it considers appropriate, such criteria as it determines appropriate in selecting which Product Ideas to develop through the processes then applying to the Product Development Forum. Consistent with the general principles set out in clause 2E.1.2 those criteria may include the following:

- (a) whether the Product Idea is within NBN Co's permitted scope of activities;
- (b) whether there is sufficient demand or potential demand for the Product Idea;
- (c) whether the Product Idea will be commercially viable;
- (d) whether the Product Idea is technically and operationally viable;
- (e) whether expenditure on the Product Idea will be, or is reasonably likely to be, prudently incurred;
- (f) the Intellectual Property Rights that may be required to develop the Product Idea; and
- (g) any other factor that NBN Co reasonably considers should be taken into account.

#### 2E.4.4 Pricing of new Products, Product Components and Product Features

- (a) Prior to introducing a new Product, Product Component or Product Feature which has been the subject of a Product Idea developed through the Product Development Forum, NBN Co will consult with Customers through the Product Development Forum in relation to the Price or Prices at which such new Products, Product Components or Product Features will be introduced by NBN Co for all Customers.
- (b) NBN Co will determine the Price or Prices at which such new Products, Product Components or Product Features will be introduced by NBN Co in accordance with clause 2C.5.

### 2E.4.5 Service levels for new Products, Product Components and Product Features

Prior to introducing a new Product, Product Component or Product Feature which has been the subject of a Product Idea developed through the Product Development Forum, NBN Co will consult with Customers through the Product Development Forum in relation to:

- (a) the service levels applicable to such a new Product, Product
   Component or Product Feature (including any remedies which may apply for breach of the service levels); or
- (b) if NBN Co is unable to offer service levels (including any applicable remedies) prior to the introduction of a new Product, Product
   Component or Product Feature the estimated timetable and process of consultation in relation to the introduction of such service levels (including any applicable remedies).

## 2E.5 Exceptions to commitments

#### 2E.5.1 Licence Condition

Clauses 2E.3 and 2E.4 do not apply and NBN Co may introduce a Product Component or Product Feature that NBN Co is obliged to offer as a result of a licence condition imposed on it under section 41(1) of the NBN Companies Act.

#### 2E.5.2 Minor product variations

(a) Clauses 2E.3 and 2E.4 do not apply and NBN Co may carry out minor product variations or enhancements which update or improve the functionality or performance of a Product, Product Component or Product Feature and which, acting reasonably, NBN Co determines will have no material adverse impact on Customers (in this clause 2E.5.2, Minor Product Variation).

 (b) If a Minor Product Variation requires a network change, NBN Co must comply with any applicable requirements in relation to the identification, selection, consultation and endorsement of the network change.

### 2E.6 Withdrawal

#### 2E.6.1 Prohibition

NBN Co will not withdraw the Reference Offers, during their relevant terms.

#### 2E.6.2 Anti-circumvention

NBN Co will not:

- (a) withdraw any Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service (in this clause 2E.6, Product Withdrawal); and
- (b) in conjunction with that Product Withdrawal (including both prior to, or after the Product Withdrawal), introduce any new Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that is substantially similar to, or comparable with, the Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that has been subject to a Product Withdrawal,

for the purpose of circumventing, or avoiding the operation of, Individual Price Increase Limits under Schedule 2C (Pricing Commitments).

#### 2E.6.3 Notice period for Withdrawals

- Subject to Schedule 2B (Reference Offers) and clause 2E.6.2, NBN Co may withdraw a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service and type of Facilities Access Service and will provide its Customers with no less than:
  - (i) 24 months' written notice of its intention to withdraw a Product, Product Component, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service;
  - subject to 2E.6.3(a)(iii), 12 months' written notice of its intention to withdraw a Product Feature; and
  - (iii) 24 months' written notice of its intention to withdraw a Product Feature where withdrawal will have a material adverse effect on the functionality or performance of a Product with which the Product Feature is associated,

and in each case will also provide written notice of the transitional arrangements that NBN Co may put in place (if any) to migrate its Customers from the relevant Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service to an alternative Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service.

- (b) NBN Co will have regard to the following factors when considering whether to withdraw a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service:
  - (i) existing demand for the Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service;
  - the cost to NBN Co of maintaining and continuing to supply, the existing Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service;
  - (iii) the functionality offered by an alternative Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service to the relevant Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service to be withdrawn;
  - (iv) the technical feasibility of an alternative Product, Product
     Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of
     Facilities Access Service;
  - (v) the commercial viability of an alternative Product, Product
     Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of
     Facilities Access Service; and
  - (vi) the Price of an alternative Product, Product Component,
     Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access
     Service.
- NBN Co will discuss and consider in good faith any feedback received from its Customers in relation to the impending withdrawal of a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service and related issues, such as migration.
- (d) If NBN Co wishes to withdraw a Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that has ceased to be a Reference
   Offer then the earliest that the notice period in clause 2E.6.3(a) can start is the date that the relevant Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service ceases to be a Reference Offer.

### 2E.6.4 Product withdrawal required by law or directed by Shareholder Ministers

This clause 2E.6 does not apply to the withdrawal of a Product, Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service that NBN Co is required by law or a Shareholder Minister to withdraw or which NBN Co is prohibited from providing under section 41(3) of the NBN Companies Act.

## Schedule 2F Service Level commitments

### 2F.1 Scope

This Schedule 2F applies for the Subsequent Regulatory Period, irrespective of whether a Replacement Module is in effect.

## 2F.2 General principles

#### 2F.2.1 Service Levels applicable to existing products

The Service Levels and Service Level Rebates that apply during a Regulatory Cycle will be specified, varied or updated in further detail:

- to the extent necessary to promote the efficient take-up and usage of Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary Services and types of Facilities Access Service, generally;
- (b) to maintain Service Levels and Service Level Rebates on terms that are the same or better (having regard to all the circumstances) in any SFAA in the Regulatory Cycle to those that applied in any SFAA in the Financial Year immediately preceding the commencement of that Regulatory Cycle; and
- (c) having regard to:
  - the likely cost impacts on NBN Co and Customers as a result of such changes; and
  - (ii) any relevant retail-level regulatory requirements that Customers must comply with.

#### 2F.2.2 Service Levels applicable to new products

The Service Levels and Service Level Rebates that will apply to a new Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service introduced during a Regulatory Cycle:

- (a) will be as specified by NBN Co when the Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service is introduced;
- (b) will apply from the introduction of the Product Component, Product Feature, Ancillary Service or type of Facilities Access Service until the end of the Regulatory Cycle; and
- (c) must be specified in a manner consistent with promoting the efficient take-up and usage of Product Components, Product Features, Ancillary

Services and types of Facilities Access Service, generally, and having regard to:

- the likely cost impacts on NBN Co and Customers as a result of how those Service Levels and Service Level Rebates are specified; and
- (ii) any relevant retail-level regulatory requirements that Customers must comply with.

# **Execution page**

#### **Executed on**

For and on behalf of NBN Co Limited and NBN Tasmania Limited:

Mike Quigley	
Chief Executive Officer and Director	

Witness

Jim Hassell Product Management & Industry Relations

Witness